HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA:

OR,

Love's Maſter-Piece:

Being that So-MUCH-ADMIR'D

ROMANCE,

INTITLED,

CLEOPATRA.

In TWELVE PARTS.

Written Originally in FRENCH, and now Elegantly render'd into ENGLISH,

By ROBERT LOVEDAY.

EVAND.

Quid magis optaret CLEOPATRA *Parentibus orta*
Conſpicuis, Comiti quàm placuiſſe Thori?

VOL. V.

LONDON:
Printed and Sold by J. WATSON, in *Wardrobe-Court, Great Carter-Lane.* M.DCC.XXXVI.



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA:

15,68/1575

OR,

LOVE'S Maſter-Piece:

Being the So much-Admir'd

ROMANCE,

INTITLED,

CLEOPATRA.

In TWELVE PARTS.

Written Originally in French, and now Elegantly
render'd into Engliſh,

By ROBERT LOVEDAY.

EVAND.

Quid magis optavet Cleopatra Parentibus orta
Cæſaribus, Gemmis ipsam pluresque Deos?

VOL. V.

LONDON:

Printed and Sold by J. WATSON, in Warwick-
Court, Great Carter-Lane. MDCCXXVI.

BRITISH LIBRARY
15 JUN 75



Hymen's Præludia:

OR,

Love's Maſter-Piece.

PART VII. BOOK I.

ARGUMENT.

Candace *and* Eliſa *beſtow a ſecond Viſit upon the Princeſs* Olympia, *and find her in a very hopeful Way of Recovery. At their Deſire, ſhe goes on with her Story, and acquaints them that the fair Stranger whoſe Life ſhe had ſaved in the Deſart-Iſland, is* Ariobarzanes, *Brother to the King of* Armenia. *She relates their deplorable Condition in that Place, and the ſtrange Manner of their Delivery out of it.* Ariobarzanes *ſaves* Adallas's *Life, and is like to loſe his own by* Adallas's *Jealouſy; but is diſmiſſed with a ſtrict Prohibition never to ſet Foot in* Thrace, *nor to ſee* Olympia. Adallas *being detained in* Cyprus *by his Wounds, ſends into* Thrace *to*

know the Condition of his Kingdom. Intelligence is brought that his Kingdom is invaded, and almoſt quite loſt. Adallas, *haſtening homeward, is hindred by a Tempeſt; but after a long ſtay for a Wind, he puts to Sea again, and, near the Coaſt of* Thrace, *meets ſome of his Subjects, who inform him, that by the incomparable Valour of a Stranger, named* Ariamenes, *now their General, the Remainder of his Dominions was preſerved, and the Progreſs of his Enemies retarded.* Adallas *underſtanding the Coaſt to be cleat, continues his Voyage, and arrives at* Byzantium.

THE fair Princeſs of the *Parthians*, and the beautiful Queen of *Æthiopia*, had conceived ſo much Eſteem and Amity for the Princeſs *Olympia*, that they could not permit her to continue long in the Trouble wherein they had ſeen her, without diſpoſing themſelves to render her a ſecond Viſit as ſoon as might be, and to uſe all poſſible Means to adminiſter ſome Eaſe and Conſolation unto her. This was no ſlight Effect of *Olympia*'s excellent Qualities, to have produced in ſo ſmall a Time this Intereſt for her Fortune, in the Minds of two Perſons, ſo ſtrongly and ſo juſtly pre-poſſeſſed with their own; and 'tis certain that *Eliſa* and *Candace* had Cauſe enough abſolutely to employ their Memory upon the Conſideration of their own Miſhaps, and in the Care of their own Affairs; but their Souls were of the moſt exquiſite Temper, and they were not ſo totally taken up with the natural Senſe of their own Misfortunes, but that there was room left ſtill for Compaſſion towards a Perſon of *Olympia*'s Birth and Merit. Beſides, by that

that Affection which bound them up to her Intereſts, they had given Entrance to a Curioſity, which upon the Score of a leſs extraordinary Perſon, and more common Adventures, it would not have eaſily found in their Spirits; and they could not call to mind the admirable Beginning of that Princeſs's Fortunes, and the Paſſage whereat her Relation had been interrupted, without being moved with a great Deſire to underſtand the Sequel, which according to Appearances could not but be compoſed of very ſtrange Accidents; and in particular to know the Name of the Unknown, which *Olympia* had at her Tongue's end, when ſhe was forced to break off the Thread of her Diſcourſe.

This Reaſon, though indeed more weak than the former, made them reſolve to ſteal that Evening from *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* whoſe Viſits they much feared, to give it intirely, if they could poſſibly; to this afflicted Princeſs; and upon this Deſign, having taken a light Supper together in *Eliſa*'s Lodging, they charged the Maids that waited upon them, to ſay, that the Princeſs of the *Parthians* being a little indiſpoſed, they were gone to Bed together, not doubting but by theſe Means to ſecure themſelves from being interrupted by Perſons full of Diſcretion, and well verſed in all the Rules of Civility. After they had given this Order, wherein, in regard of the Quality of the Perſons whom it concerned, they obſerved a great deal of Circumſpection, they went into *Olympia*'s little Chamber, and as the Gods would have it, they found her in a better Condition than they hoped.

This Princeſs, who naturally had as gallant a Spirit as any Perſon of her Sex, and who ſolidly relied upon a real Virtue, and an abſolute Reſignation to the Will of the Gods, had made a Reflection upon the Tranſports, whereinto the firſt

Ebullitions of her Paſſion had caſt her, and by an Endeavour not very uſual in a Spirit ſtrongly prepoſſeſſed, ſhe had found room to combat with that croſs Opinion, which at firſt had made ſuch a Diſorder in her Soul; contrary Appearances to the return of her Repoſe, had very much tormented her, and ſhe had found Cauſe enough in *Ericia*'s Report, to ſuſpect the Infidelity of the Perſon which ſhe loved; but other Conſiderations, and other more important Remembrances, whereby ſhe had Reaſon to be confirmed in a quite contrary Opinion, had powerfully taken her Part; and if they could not cure her of thoſe cruel Impreſſions which thoſe Appearances had wrought upon her, they had at leaſt diſpoſed her to ſeek without Precipitation a more evident clearing up of the Truth, and in Expectation of the Knowledge which the next Day might afford her, to incline her Spirit rather towards Hope, than towards a deadly Fear; the firſt Effects whereof had been ſo contrary to the Quiet of her Mind, the Health of her Body, and her ordinary Moderation. Certainly few Spirits would have ſo readily ſubmitted to the Empire of Reaſon; but indeed few Spirits were like to hers, and in all the Courſe of her Life ſhe had given Examples of her Gallantry, wherein her Conſtancy and admirable Reſolution had no leſs appeared than in this laſt Adventure. By this little Calm which ſhe gave her Mind, her Body likewiſe received eaſe; and in fine, ſhe was ſo ſenſible of it, that when the Princeſſes came into her Chamber, her Fever was gone.

They were very joyful to underſtand by *Eritia*, as they approached to the Bed, this Change of her Health; and they had no ſooner opened their Mouth to enquire of it, but the fair Princeſs looking upon them with a much more compoſed Countenance

tenance than before: 'My fair Princeſſes, *ſaid* 'ſhe, I have had a great Combat againſt thoſe 'cruel Appearances which hurried me to Deſpair; 'and if I have not gotten the Victory over them, 'at leaſt I have diſpoſed my Spirit to wait for a 'more certain Aſſurance of my Miſhap, before it 'fall into thoſe Extremities from which I ſhould 'hardly keep it, if I had received any Confirma- 'tion of it. Whatſoever report they have made 'me of the Beauty of that Perſon, whom the Prince, 'which I have loved ſo well, accompanies; and 'though I have been told of their mutual Careſſes, 'I can hardly believe, that a Prince in whom I 'have obſerved ſo much Virtue, and who by ſo 'many great and dangerous Difficulties which he 'hath gone through with an admirable Courage, 'hath given me ſuch fair Proofs of his Love, 'could in the Time which is paſt, ſince our Se- 'paration, fall ſo lightly into an Infidelity, ſo 'contrary to the Senſe of that ſublime Virtue which 'he practiſes. And though he could become un- 'faithful, I doubt whether he would come to ſhew 'his Perfidiouſneſs in a Place, where certainly he 'had hope to find me, where I expected him, 'and where I would bid him ſeek me, if it ſhould 'pleaſe the Gods that he ſtill continues faithful. 'I would perſwade myſelf to imagine that *Ericia*'s 'Eyes were deceived, or that the Perſon which 'ſhe ſaw him embrace, is related to him by ſome 'ancient Friendſhip, which might engage him in 'other Tyes than thoſe of Love: And however 'it be, I will ſtill expect from Heaven, to which 'I have abſolutely abandoned myſelf, what it ſhall 'decree concerning my Deſtiny, and not haſten 'my Misfortune by a Promptitude, which might 'make me commit ſuch Faults, as poſſibly might 'be hard to repair.

The two Princeſſes extreamly approved of *Olympia*'s Reſolution; confirming themſelves more and more in the Eſteem they had for her; and whilſt *Eliſa* ſitting down in a Chair which was at the Bed's-head, felt her pulſe with one of her fair Hands, *Candace*, being ſat upon the Bed's-ſide, 'My dear Princeſs, *ſaid ſhe*, you do ſufficiently 'aſſure us both by all your Diſcourſes, and by all 'the Marks which you give us of your Thoughts, 'that your Virtue is not ordinary, and thoſe Gods 'to whom you have abandoned yourſelf with ſo 'much Courage and Piety, muſt needs be cruel 'and unjuſt, if by an unfortunate Succeſs they 'ſhould deceive the Confidence you have in their 'Goodneſs. I confeſs, that upon the like Occa-'ſion, I ſhould do the like, if it were poſſible: 'And I do ſo approve of your Reſolution, that I 'do almoſt certainly promiſe you the moſt happy 'Succeſs you can deſire. I have the ſame Hope 'that you have, *added the Princeſs* Eliſa, and 'tis upon a ground very far from Envy, that I 'foreſee that, of us three, I only ſhall remain un-'fortunate. I have ſome Confidence, *reply'd* Can-'dace, for you in your Fortune, and my Heart 'tells me, that in a ſhort Time your Deſtiny will 'not be ſuch as your Fear ſuggeſts. Alas! *re-'ply'd the Princeſs ſighing*, how full of Flattery 'are you, my fair Queen? And how eaſy is it 'to judge, that Compaſſion puts this Diſcourſe 'into your Mouth, rather than the belief of tel-'ling me the Truth? We ſee every Day, *ſaid* 'Olympia, events ſo little conformable to our Ex-'pectation, that I ſhall not be ſurprized, when 'in extraordinary Fortunes, as ours are, I ſhall 'ſee Accidents happen, which would ſeem admi-'rable in a Life which never varied from the or-'dinary Courſe: And I will tell you, Madam,

'according to my real Belief, that I deſpair no 'more upon your Account, than upon our own, 'and I would not for a good value, loſe the Part 'I pretend to take in the Joy which you ſhall re-'ceive by the Recovery of your Loſſes.

'*Eliſa* only ſhook her Shoulders at this Diſ-'courſe: And *Candace*, who deſired to change 'the Scene, to enter upon *Olympia*'s Adventures, 'But you forgetful Princeſs, *ſaid ſhe to her*, who 'are inſtructed in the leaſt Particularities of our 'Lives, would you have us be eternally ignorant 'of the Sequel of yours? And do you not remem-'ber, that you left us in a Part of your Relation 'capable to torment leſs curious Perſons? Shall we 'any longer be deprived of the Knowledge of the 'Unknown, whoſe Name you were about to tell 'us, when you were interrupted? He of whom 'we talk ſo much, and of whoſe Fidelity we aſ-'ſure you, not knowing yet who he is. And 'laſtly, is it not juſt, that we ſhould be acquaint-'ed with your Life, that we may have more Rea-'ſon and Knowledge to take that Intereſt in it 'we do? If any Remainders of your Indiſpoſi-'tion, or Pre-occupation of Spirit doth not per-'mit you to be ſoon in a Condition to give us 'this Satisfaction, be pleaſed that *Ericia* may ſave 'you the labour, and that we may underſtand the 'reſt of your Adventures from her Mouth, ſeeing, 'as I think, I heard you ſay that ſhe is not ig-'norant of any particular. I find myſelf in a 'good Condition enough, *reply'd* Olympia, to 'finiſh what I began ſome Days ago: And though 'Ericia be as well acquainted with the Accidents 'of my Life, as I myſelf, yet I ſhall better ex-'preſs the Thoughts of mine own Mind, than ſhe 'can; and I ſhould be ſorry, that you ſhould have 'receiv'd from any other Mouth than mine, that

'which I owe to the Compaſſion which makes 'you take ſo much Intereſt in my Affairs, and 'to the real Eſteem I have for you.

Upon theſe Words, the Princeſſes told her what Order they had taken not to be interrupted in this Narration, as they had been in the former: And after they had conveniently ſeated themſelves for a long Audience, *Olympia*, after a ſhort Interval of Silence, continued the Story of her Life in theſe Terms.

The Continuation of the Hiſtory of Olympia.

MY Narration was interrupted, as I think, when I made you the Relation of the unexpected Adventure, whereby the fair Unknown had acquainted himſelf with the ſecret Thoughts of my Soul; and from the Knowledge he had of them, took the Boldneſs to diſcover his to me: I had declared to you the Trouble of my Spirit at ſo unexpected a Buſineſs, and the Confuſion whereinto I was fallen by the imprudent Diſcovery of that, which poſſibly, had it not been for this Accident, I had kept private all my Life; and the Repugnance I had to receive Declarations of Love from a Man, who, though he were very amiable, and already very dear to me, was then but three Days old in my Acquaintance, and I had repeated ſome Part of our Converſation, by which you perceived that the Unknown, having judged by my Diſcourſe that inequality which I believed to be between his Birth and mine, made up a good Part of the Difficulties he had to ſtruggle with, was reſolved to let me underſtand the Truth, and had already opened his Mouth to tell me who he was. 'Tis certain (*anſwered* Candace, *interrupting 'her*, that the laſt Words of our Diſcourſe were,

'I am

'I am-----and upon that I am-----which as you 'may believe, left us in an extream Trouble, the 'Arrival of *Cornelius* hindred your Progreſs.

I will proceed then, continued the Princeſs, with the ſame Words at which it was cut off, and will tell you, that after our firſt Communication, whereby the Unknown had ſufficiently diſcovered his Thoughts, continuing his Diſcourſe with the ſame Boldneſs, 'I am, *ſaid he*, extracted from a No-'ble Blood, enough to countenance my Confeſſi-'on without bluſhing at it, and if I had been born 'of any other than Princes, who have always 'worn a Crown, I ſhould have ſtifled thoſe au-'dacious Thoughts which have aimed ſo high as 'you. My Name is *Ariobarzanes*, my Family 'is the Royal Houſe of *Armenia*, *Artaxus* King 'of that Realm is my Brother, our Father was 'King *Artabazus*, who loſt his Life in the Pri-'ſons of *Cleopatra*.

Eliſa, who by reaſon of the nearneſs of *Armenia* to her Father's Kingdoms, and the Alliance which had between their Families, had heard of the Shipwreck of *Ariobarzanes*, and *Arſinoe*, which was noiſed throughout all *Aſia*, and according to the general Opinion, believed them to be dead, holding up her Hands, and ſaying *Olympia* at the beginning of her Diſcourſe: 'What? '*ſaid ſhe*, Is the fair Unknown, of whom you 'have diſcourſed ſo much to us, who hath me-'rited your Love, and whom you have ſeen to 'Day in *Alexandria*, *Ariobarzanes* Prince of 'Armenia; who, as 'tis known all over *Aſia*, 'being Shipwrecked with the Princeſs *Arſinoe* his 'Siſter, hath paſſed for dead till now, in the Opi-'nion of the whole World? The very ſame, re-'ply'd Olympia; and that ſo famous Shipwreck, 'which expoſed that Prince, and the Princeſs his

'Siſter

'Siſter to the Mercy of the Waves, happened at 'the ſame Time, and almoſt in the ſame Place, 'that ours did. I believe that *Arſinoe* periſhed 'in the pitileſs Waters; but *Ariobarzanes* being 'more ſtrong, and more favoured by Heaven, 'was, by the Aſſiſtance of a Plank which he had 'laid hold of, carried upon the Rock where we 'were, and when he was ready to expire, he re-'ceived of us thoſe Aſſiſtances that were neceſſary 'for him, as I have related to you. Ah! with-'out doubt, anſwered *Eliſa*, the Reputation of 'that Prince's former Years, is very conformable 'to the Relation you have made of him; and 'when he parted from *Armenia* with his Siſter 'to go to *Rome* to wait upon *Auguſtus*, he paſſed, 'in the common Report, as well for the handſom-'neſs of Body, as the Qualities of the Mind, for 'an admirable Perſon; and the Princeſs his Siſter, 'for one of the rareſt Beauties of the World. 'Thus much Fame hath ſpread as far as our 'Country, and I ſhall intereſt myſelf more than 'I have done in the Adventures of a Prince, whoſe 'Deſtiny I regretted upon the common Report. 'I am very joyful, *reply'd* Olympia, That a De-'ſcription, which I poſſibly made with a little too 'much Paſſion, is authorized by your Teſtimony, 'which is very conſiderable to me, and I ſhall 'more freely enlarge myſelf upon the excellent 'Qualities of *Ariobarzanes*, where I ſhall be ob-'liged to ſpeak of them, ſince that Fame hath al-'ready given ſome Knowledge of them.

I will tell you then, to return to my Narration, That it was no ſmall Satisfaction to me to ſee that Fortune had ſo much favoured my Wiſhes in the Birth of a Man, whom ſhe had cauſed me to love before I knew him; and that *Ericia*, who preſently caſt her Eyes upon my Face, told me after-

'wards,

wards, that ſhe ſaw in a Moment all the Marks of Joy depainted there, ſo that ſhe did not doubt, but that I was very ſenſibly moved with it. I will add to this likewiſe, That though this Diſcourſe of *Ariobarzanes* did not ſeem very conformable to Truth, and might, not without ſome Reaſon, have been ſuſpected of Fiction, in the Mouth of an amorous and intereſted Perſon; 'tis certain for all that, that I did not ponder what Credit I ſhould give to him, nor ever imagined, that there was any Baſeneſs in a Man, whom I could not believe to be capable of any Thing unworthy; or rather I will tell you, That his Noble, Sublime and truly Royal Garb, and whatſoever I had obſerved till then in his Actions, ſo ſtrongly confirmed his Diſcourſe in a Mind where Inclination did not ſlightly take his Part, that I had no difficulty to perſwade myſelf, that he was a King's Son, and born with all the Advantages of Fortune, which I could wiſh might accompany Nature.

This agreeable ſurprize held me a while in Silence, and in a Poſture which ſignified ſome Confuſion. The Prince perceived it, and, according to the Example of Lovers, finding an Occaſion of Fear in every Thing, 'Can it be poſſible, *ſaid he, being very much moved*, that the knowledge of 'my Name and Birth ſhould diſadvantage me 'with you? And hoping to remove an Obſtacle 'of Glory and Fortune, have I created one my 'ſelf? Is the Royal Blood of *Armenia* any way 'odious to you or yours? or rather, O Gods! Is 'it the want of a Crown, which the Privilege of 'Birth-right hath beſtowed upon my elder Brother, that puts me into too mean a Condition to 'raiſe my Deſires to the Glory of ſerving you? 'Ah! If it be a Crown I want (as it is probable, 'that the Honour of acquiring you, ought to be

'ordain-

'ordained for ſome great King) I find myſelf to 'have Courage enough to hope for that from my 'Sword, which Fortune hath refuſed me; and 'the deſire I have to render myſelf worthy of 'you, will make me poſſibly to ſurmount that, 'which I ſhould never attain to, if I had any 'any other Object in my Enterprizes.

As he ſpake theſe Words, a Bluſh mounted into his Face, which made him appear more beautiful than ordinary in my Eyes; and deſiring not to leave him in an Opinion, which according to my Humour did a little injure me: 'I perceive 'nothing (*ſaid I*) in the knowledge you have 'given me of your Name and Birth, which can 'be diſadvantageous to you; and the want of a 'Crown in ſuch a Prince as you, and deſcended 'as you are from Royal Perſons, is no Deficiency 'which can render you contemptible in my 'Thoughts.' You are, *continued I with a bluſh, which ſufficiently ſignified my Confuſion*) 'ſuch 'as I deſired you ſhould be, to render thoſe In-'firmities partly excuſable, which Surprize, or 'Accident, made you acquainted with, and which, 'poſſibly you had never underſtood from my 'Mouth, but by the effect of that Deſtiny, which 'as you ſay, acts in us after an extraordinary 'Manner; but you, and I, are ſuch in the Eſtate 'of our preſent Condition, that a particular Eſteem 'can ſerve for nothing, but to render us the more 'miſerable; and Perſons, whoſe Death in all pro-'bability is ſo near at Hand, cannot lay Founda-'tions of Amity, but in an unſeaſonable Time.

Ariobarzanes ſighed at this Diſcourſe, and looking upon me with an Eye, which made me judge, that this Menace of our Death more ſtrongly afflicted him for fear of mine, than upon the Conſideration of his own; 'Our Deſtiny, *ſaid he*, is in

'the

the Hand of the Gods, and poſſibly for the Preſervation of ſo precious a Life as yours, they will do ſomething extraordinary; but though we had no hope of that, yet I ſhould eſteem my ſelf ſuperlatively happy, and much more obliged to this effect of your Goodneſs, than to that which cauſed you to render your pitiful Aſſiſtances to this dying Body, if you would own as yours the Remainder of my Days, what ‘ length ſoever the Gods ſhall preſcribe to them, ‘ and permit me to hope, That if by their help ‘ we eſcape out of the Danger which threatens us, ‘ you will not diſdain Vows full of the ſame Reſpects we owe to them, and ſuffer the glorious ‘ *Ariobarzanes*, to render his laſt Breath in the ‘ Occaſion and the Glory of ſerving you. I conjure you to it, *continued he*, embracing my ‘ Knees with an Action all compoſed of Paſſion, ‘ by the ſame pity which you may deſire of Heaven for your own Misfortunes, and proteſt to ‘ you before the Celeſtial Powers, that it can never ‘ be employed in a greater Neceſſity, nor for a ‘ Perſon who will acknowledge it with greater ‘ Veneration and Fidelity.

I confeſs, that my Inclination did ſo effectually aſſiſt his Words, that I could not but be touched with them, and I had not the power to diſſemble it ſo well as I deſired, and poſſibly ought to have done. I continued a while without Reply, and at laſt beginning to ſpeak, without raiſing my Eyes to his Face: ‘ You are ſufficiently acquainted with my ‘ Thoughts, *ſaid I*, contrary to my deſign, ſo ‘ that there is no Neceſſity of any farther Declaration; and you know enough to make you be‘ lieve, that neither your Perſon, nor your Services, ‘ can be diſagreeable to me. You would be un‘ juſt, if you ſhould deſire any more, or pretend,

‘ that

'that I ſhould determine any farther of myſelf, 'as long as there ſhall be any Perſons in the World, 'to whom I ought to leave the diſpoſing of me. 'I am more happy a thouſand Times, *reply'd* '*he*, than I deſerved, or durſt to hope; and I 'ſhould render myſelf much more unworthy of 'your Goodneſs, if I did not, as I ought, re- 'ceive a Favour which I can never ſufficiently ac- 'knowledge; but I plainly perceive that our pre- 'ſent Danger, if it threatned none but me, is not 'the greateſt Misfortune I have to encounter with; 'and by what I have heard of your Story, and the 'cauſe of your Flight, I ſufficiently foreſee, that 'the Perſon to whom Heaven hath left ſome 'lawful Power to diſpoſe of you, will never con- 'ſent that any other ſhould raiſe his Hopes to a 'Fortune, which againſt the Laws and Order of 'Nature, he pretends to for himſelf. This Diffi- 'culty, *anſwered I, very nimbly*, ought to di- 'vert you from your Reſolution, and you will be 'the more comforted, if in our approaching Death, 'you loſe nothing but Hopes, which with any 'probability you could not conceive. Ah! Ma- 'dam, *reply'd* Ariobarzanes *very much moved*, 'Do not imagine that this Difficulty can make 'me loſe my Courage; you ſhall ſee me conquer 'far greater, if you be pleaſed to grant your Con- 'ſent; and all the moſt powerful and dangerous 'Obſtacles ſhall not be able to terrify me, if you 'do not oppoſe me. You ought not to hope, 'ſaid I, that I ſhould be favourable to you con- 'trary to my Duty; and the Eſteem which I may 'have for you, ſhall never make me do any Thing 'unhandſome, or not conformable to the Rules 'preſcribed to Perſons of ſuch a Birth as mine.

Ariobarzanes ſeemed a little aſtoniſhed at this Diſcourſe; and ſtood a while, as if he ſtudied for

Terms

Terms to expreſs himſelf; but at laſt breaking Silence with a very paſſionate Action: 'If the re-'ſpect, which I ſhall equally preſerve with my 'Life, *ſaid he*, did permit me in the leaſt to 'conteſt with your Thoughts, I would take the 'Liberty to tell you, that by the Uſage you have 'received from him, and the horrible Intentions 'he had expreſſed to you, the King your Brother, 'hath abſolutely loſt the Privilege which Nature 'gave him to diſpoſe of you; and if yourſelf had 'had a deſign to leave it to him, you would not 'have run the hazard of mortal Dangers to avoid 'his Tyranny. In fine, if he may, and muſt 'diſpoſe of you, he will never do it but in his 'own Favour; and you will ſee yourſelf reduced 'to the Neceſſity, either of conſenting to that 'horrible Marriage which he propoſes to you, or 'denying his Power to diſpoſe of you. I found 'ſufficiently convincing Reaſons in *Ariobarza-'nes*'s Diſcourſe; yet it being a Subject upon 'which I was always prepared, I did not continue 'without a Reply. It will be very lawful, *ſaid 'I*, for me to oppoſe *Adallas*'s Will, as long 'as he ſhall have any deſign to be my Husband; 'and in this Reſolution I ſhall always have Cou-'rage enough to ſuffer this Death to which I am 'already ſufficiently expoſed, but I will never 'take the Liberty to chooſe a Husband myſelf; 'and I muſt wait the Leiſure of Heaven, for the 'change of my Brother's Humour, or ſome other 'Condition of my Affairs which may give me 'that Liberty. I will be contented to wait with 'you, Madam, *reply'd the Prince with a very 'ſubmiſſive Action*; and I ſhall be but too happy, 'if you permit me to engage my Life upon the 'Account of thoſe Changes. I know very well, 'that the Happineſs which my Ambition aims

'at,

'at, is of too high a Value to be attained by ordi-
'nary Difficulties; and it ſhall be without a mur-
'muring Thought, that I will attend upon the
'Effects of your Pity, to the laſt Period of my
'Breath; uſe me as a Criminal, if you ſee me in
'any Impatience, contrary to this Reſignation;
'and in the mean Time, if you be pleaſed to think
'well of it, and if Heaven permits us to get out
'of this Iſland by ſome unexpected ſuccour, let
'me have the Honour to wait upon you to the
'Place of your intended Retreat, and there let me
'regulate my Life, according to the Orders which
'you ſhall pleaſe to give me, and ſeek ſome Means,
'though with the greateſt Hazard, to work a
'Change in the King your Brother's Intentions to
'my Advantage, or to ſee ſome Change in yours,
'if his be unalterable.

My Relation would be too long, if I ſhould repeat to you all the Words we had together. In brief, I found the Diſcourſe, and the Propoſitions of *Ariobarzanes*, too juſt to be contradicted; and we reſolved at laſt, that if the Gods ſhould ſend us any Means to ſave ourſelves, I ſhould continue my Journey to the Court of the King of *Cilicia* my Uncle, whither *Ariobarzanes* ſhould accompany me, and there leave me at Liberty to conſider what he might merit of me by his Services, whilſt he endeavoured by all Manner of Ways to gain upon the Spirit of the King my Brother, and employed all Manner of Powers, even that of *Auguſtus* himſelf, to cauſe him to conſent to the Deſign he had to ſerve me. But becauſe *Ariobarzanes* knew the deadly Hatred which the King of *Cilicia* had againſt his Family, for ſome Cruelty that the King of *Armenia*, his Brother, had exerciſed againſt the Princes his Nephews; and was not ignorant, that in that Court he could not be in any Security;

we

we purpoſed, that he ſhould enter into *Cilicia*, *al' incognito*, and from that Moment ſhould conceal from the Perſons of our Company, his Name and Condition under that of *Ariamenes*. This was ſo much the eaſier, becauſe he had not as yet diſcovered himſelf to any, but to us; and there was little danger of his being known, after the Report of his Shipwreck had been ſo long current.

After that we had ſpent ſome Time in fixing theſe Reſolutions, I deſired *Ariobarzanes* to acquaint me by what Adventure he had been caſt upon that Rock, in the Condition wherein we found him; which he did in a few Words, which I will not repeat to you; for in brief, his Relation contained nothing elſe, but only that the King *Artaxus* his Brother, having received a Command from *Auguſtus*, to ſend me to *Rome*, with the Princeſs *Arſinoe* his Siſter, to be educated there, with a great many other Princes; and not daring to diſobey that Order, cauſed him to imbark with the Princeſs his Siſter to go that Voyage, which at firſt was proſperous enough, but at laſt upon the Coaſt of *Cilicia*, their Veſſel was overtaken with the ſame Tempeſt that caſt away ours, and ſo battered by the impetuouſneſs of the Storm, that he believed himſelf only to have eſcaped from the Fury of the Waves, by Means of a Plank which he laid hold on, and the Violence of the Waves which drove him upon the Sand. That Paſſage of his Diſcourſe which he moſt inſiſted upon, was, concerning the Shipwreck of the Princeſs *Arſinoe*, whoſe Loſs after he had made us a ſhort Deſcription of her rare Qualities, he deplored with ſo many Tears and ſo many ſtrong ſenſible Signs of Grief, that I could not forbear weeping and bewailing with him the Loſs of ſo extraordinary a Perſon, whom he had ſo dearly

loved.

loved. He proteſted to me divers times, that nothing but Love, which took full Poſſeſſion of his Soul at firſt Sight, was able to counterpoize his Grief; and without the Aſſiſtance of that Paſſion which made itſelf Miſtreſs of his Heart above all the Reſt that had any Room there, he ſhould ſcarcely have had ſtrength of Spirit enough to defend himſelf againſt this Affliction.

After I had endeavoured to give him ſome part of the Conſolation which was neceſſary for him upon this Occaſion, he deſcribed to me the Birth of his Love, which, he proteſted to me, was formed in his Soul the firſt Moment of our firſt Interview; and in the Declaration he made to me of all his moſt particular Thoughts, he expreſſed himſelf with ſuch a Grace, and was ſo skilful in taking his Advantages where he found me weakeſt, that I perceived the fatal Inclination I had for him to be augmented by this Relation.

Why ſhould I detain you any longer upon this Paſſage? I conſented before we parted from that Place, that he ſhould love and ſerve me; and I permitted him to hope, either for thoſe few Days which in all probability were left us, or for a longer Time, if Heaven ſhould pleaſe to give it us, that I would do all that my Duty could handſomely permit me to do, to expreſs my acknowledgment and eſteem to him. He ſeemed to be contented with this Hope which I gave him, and ever ſince that Moment he continued to ſerve me with ſo many Marks of real Love, ſo much Diſcretion and Reſpect, and ſo much Grace in all his Actions, that I ſtill found more fuel to encreaſe my Flame. And yet he lived ſo with me before the Perſons of my Retinue, that nobody could find any Ground to ſuſpect his real Thoughts; only

only *Ericia*, who was acquainted with mine too, had knowledge of them. I confeſs at laſt, by his admirable parts, and handſome Way of Carriage towards me, he perfected the Conqueſt of my Heart, ſo that at laſt I was conſtrained to avow to him without Diſſimulation, that I loved him as much as I was permitted to love him; and to promiſe him that I would do all that my Duty would ſuffer me to do, never to have any other Husband but himſelf. I could make him this Promiſe with ſo much the more Liberty, becauſe I had neither Father nor Mother living, by whoſe Will mine ought to have been regulated; and the Obedience, which after their Death, was due to the King my Brother, ſeemed to me to be perfectly extinguiſhed by his Intentions, which were ſo unconformable to that Degree of Proximity, which might have given him that Command over me. In fine my fair Princeſſes, if there was too much Facility in this Engagement of my Soul, I will not ſtudy to excuſe it; and though poſſibly I might find ſome part of an Excuſe in the extraordinary Merit of *Ariobarzanes*, yet I will not make uſe of it to ſecure myſelf from the blame which you may lay upon me for my Weakneſs.

This Union of our Spirits, which was ſo well formed, would have given us mutual Satisfaction, if the Fear of approaching Death had not cruelly croſſed it; and as I perceived that the Fear which *Ariobarzanes* was in for me, was the Ground of all his Grief, and the Cauſe of all his Complaints, ſo I confeſs, that I loved him ſo well already, that my Regret was no leſs upon the Conſideration of his Loſs than for my own. He did all that poſſibly he could, to diſſemble part of his Affliction before me, and he flattered me

every

every Day with ſome hope of Succour; but when he came to conſider, that in all probability, I had but a few Days to live, all his Conſtancy was diſſipated, and his great Courage could not hinder him from ſhewing all the Marks of Senſibility. 'Tis certain too, that in this Adventure, the Weakneſs of my Sex did not hinder me from expreſſing as much Reſolution as he; and I was often reduced to give him Comfort, of which by little and little, he rendered himſelf uncapable: 'Ah 'Madam, *ſaid he to me one Day*, How different 'are the Subjects of our Grief? And how much 'greater ought my Regret to be than yours, there 'being ſuch an Equality between the Loſſes we 'are like to ſuffer? You are in Danger of loſing 'a Life, which, as precious as it is, hath not 'been hitherto over dear unto you; but with my 'Life, I loſe the faireſt Hopes, and the moſt 'glorious Fortune that ever any Man aſpired to. As he ſpake theſe Words, he removed his Eyes from off my Face, to fix them upon the Ground; and I ſaw them at the ſame time ſo overflown with Tears, that I was extraordinarily moved at them: 'Ariobarzanes, *ſaid I to him*, I would 'have you conform yourſelf to the Will of the 'Gods, who can ſuccour us ſtill, and poſſibly will 'do it, if we have merited their Aſſiſtance; if they 'have determined the End of our Days, we muſt 'ſubmit to it without repugnance; and I deſire 'you, that you would not let the Grief which 'you apprehend for my Loſs, make you exceed 'the Limits which your Courage ought to preſcribe 'to it. Ah! Madam, *reply'd the afflicted Prince*, 'How highly is your Reſolution to be commend-'ed? But as much Conſtancy as you have re-'ceived from Heaven, how hard would it be for 'you to make uſe of it, if the Loſs of *Ariobar-*

'zanes

'*zanes* were to you, as the Loſs of the Princeſs '*Olympia* is to *Ariobarzanes*. Do not doubt '(*ſaid I*) but that I ſhall be as ſenſible of the 'Loſs of *Ariobarzanes*, as you can deſire: But I 'ſhall ſupport it more patiently, becauſe it muſt 'be accompanied, and probably preceded by mine, 'than if I ſhould continue in the World in the 'Regret which that might cauſe me. Alas! *cry'd 'he ſuddenly*, can it be poſſible, that within a 'few Days, I ſhould ſee theſe fair Eyes cloſed up 'by Death?' Having uttered theſe few Words, he continued by me like one half dead; and what Endeavour ſoever I uſed to reduce him to a better Condition, it was impoſſible for me to get any Thing elſe from him, but Sighs intermingled with Sobs, and Looks caſt up towards Heaven.

We were oftentimes in a Day upon this ſorrowful Converſation: But our Affliction was much augmented with our Fear, when all our Proviſions were quite ſpent, and we had nothing at all to keep us alive, but a little Fiſh, which our People took with a great deal of difficulty; and it was ſo little, that there was not enough for half the Perſons there were of us; and that little being ſeaſoned with nothing that might give it any reliſh, you may judge how long our Days were like to continue, with nothing but that Nouriſhment, and a little Water. As I did not take the ſame Care of all the Perſons that were with me, as I did of myſelf; ſo there were ſome that were more ſenſible of our Miſery, than I. My Governeſs was the firſt, who being enfeebled with Age, and but of a weak Complexion beſide, yielded to our Miſery; and after two Days ſickneſs only, breathed her laſt in my Preſence. I received this Loſs with all the Sorrow I was capable of, in the Condition whereunto I ſaw myſelf reduced; and look-

ing

ing upon her whilſt ſhe expired, with my Face overflown with Tears: 'Adieu Mother, *ſaid I*, 'I will ſhortly bear you Company; and were it 'not for that Belief, your Loſs, a Loſs which I 'have been the cauſe of, would not be ſupport-'able.' The good *Eurilus*, her Husband, being caſt down with Grief for the Death of his Wife, and enfeebled by our miſerable Manner of Life, ſurvived her but two Days, and left me deprived of his Conduct, and the Comfort I received from him, in reſpect of his Age, his Prudence, and the Affection he had to my Intereſts.

Then it was, that I looked Death in the Face, as the approaching End of our Miſeries; I ſaw it preſent before my Eyes, and thought upon nothing elſe; and yet truly, the Fear I had of it, troubled me more for *Ariobarzanes*, than for my ſelf only. Looking upon him with an Eye drowned in Tears, whilſt I cloſed poor *Eurilia*'s Eyes, and ſeeing no Body but *Ericia* near us: 'Ariobarzanes, *ſaid I to him*, I hope that with-'in a few Days you will render me the ſame 'Office, and take care to ſee me buried'. He was ſo ſenſible of theſe Words, that inſtead of making any Reply, his Face grew pale, his Eyes cloſed, and he fell into a Swoon in my Preſence. I had my Heart ſo preſſed with this Accident, that I wanted but a little of bearing him Company; and *Ericia* was fain to aſſiſt him, and threw Water upon his Face, to make him recover his Senſes. When he came to himſelf, he brake out into ſuch tender and paſſionate Expreſſions, as would have broken the Heart of the moſt inſenſible Perſons; I will not repeat them to you, becauſe theſe unneceſſary particulars would ſpin out my Diſcourſe into a tedious length.

In

In Concluſion, our Condition was abſolutely deſperate; one of my Maids was dead ſince the Death of *Eurilas*, and the Number of all our Men was reduced to two or three; only I was better provided for than the reſt, by the continual Pains which *Ariobarzanes* took, in catching Fiſh to nouriſh me, and to prolong my Days as much as he could poſſibly. When one Day, being upon the Shore, employed in that Exerciſe, he ſaw out at Sea two Veſſels engaged in Fight; but one of the two gave Way to the other, and defended itſelf retiring, by little and little approaching to our little Iſland. This Sight made him lift up his Hands and Eyes to Heaven, with ſome hope of ſuccour; and it encreaſed more and more, when he ſaw the two Veſſels, the one chaſing, and the other retiring, take the direct Way to the little Iſland, and come up to cloſe it. He began to diſcern particular Objects, when *Ericia* and I came to a little Riſing near the Place where he was, where immediately I ſaw the ſame Spectacle; and after I had liſted up my Hands to Heaven with a great Cry, I ſent back *Ericia* to our Lodging, to fetch a Linnen Cloth to faſten to the Top of a Staff; and by that Sign, to deſire ſuccour of thoſe Perſons which were in the Veſſels. But theſe were People, who took no Notice of any Signs we could make to them; and a little after, the Veſſel which fled before the other, having reached the Shore, thoſe that were in it, ſuddenly leapt out, and having gained the Rock as well as they could, they put themſelves into a Poſture of defending themſelves againſt the Enemy which purſued them, and to diſpute their Landing with all their Force. Their Number being much inferior to the other, they had taken the Shore, to make uſe of

the Advantage of the Place, againſt the Inequality of their Forces.

I was too far off to ſee all theſe Things diſtinctly; but *Ariobarzanes*, who was hard by, eaſily obſerved them, and ſaw that theſe Perſons had a Man of a gallant Appearance at the Head of them, who preſently put them in a Condition of fighting, and defending their Lives by their Valour, againſt the Number of their Enemies; he had hardly Time to put them in Order, but their Enemies came up cloſe to the Iſland, and the moſt reſolute of them, throwing themſelves firſt into the Water, which was up to their Middles, advanced furiouſly towards the Shore; and without making uſe of their Arrows, which, without doubt, they had uſed in their former Combat upon the Sea, they engaged with their Enemies at Handy-blows, and in a little Time began to make the Shore wear the red Livery of both Parties. The weakeſt in Number had an advantageous Poſt, which afforded them ſome Means to reſiſt their Enemies Forces; and their Commander did ſo encourage them by his Voice, and by his Example, that their Adverſaries found a longer Reſiſtance than they expected: But in fine, the laſt having received a Supply of thoſe Men who had ſtayed in the Veſſel, the firſt began to quit the Shore, and they had no ſooner left their footing, but the others hotly purſuing them, and landing with facility, made the Victory clearly to incline to their own Side. The Commander of the weaker Party defended himſelf with a great deal of Valour, but it was difficult for him to prolong his Deſtiny; for his Enemies uſing neither Generoſity nor Clemency towards him, or his, purſued them, and killed them without Mercy. Part of them lay already dead upon the Turf; and the Captain having received

ſome

ſome Wounds, and being encompaſſed by thoſe which were left, diſputed his Life with more Courage than Hope, when *Ariobarzanes*, who till then, had been a Spectator of the Combat, without ſtirring out of his Place, and had waited upon the Succeſs, in hope to be beholding to the Conquerors for our Safety, perceived (maugre the Intereſt, that might make him flatter the ſtrongeſt Side, in hope to get out of Miſery by their Means) his natural Generoſity to arouſe itſelf, and not being able to endure, that valiant Men ſhould be cruelly murthered by a greater Number than their own, without ſome Endeavour on his part to aſſiſt them, he ran to them with an admirable ſpeed, and ſeizing immediately upon one of the dead Mens Swords and Buckler, he flew amongſt his Enemies, though unknown, with ſuch a Confidence, as made me grow pale, and tremble in the Place from whence I beheld it. I ſhewed him to *Bricia*, who returned to me with the Linnen Cloth ſhe went for, and we began both of us to invoke the Gods for his Safety, and to beg their Aſſiſtance with more Fervency, than ever we had done in all the Time of our Miſery.

In the mean Time, *Ariobarzanes* having his left Arm covered with a Shield, and brandiſhing his Sword in his right, threw himſelf preſently into the thickeſt Preſs, with ſo terrible a fierceneſs, that if till then, by reaſon of his handſomeneſs, and the ſweetneſs of his Countenance, he ſeemed to me an *Adonis*, or ſomething far more beautiful; in this Poſture he appeared like *Mars*, or ſomething much more formidable. Both Parties were immediately ſenſible of his Arrival; the ſtronger, by the damage which it received, and the weaker, by the ſuccour which he gave it. I could tell you, Ladies, of ſuch Things as you would hardly credit,

dit, if theſe Examples of prodigious Valour were not familiar to you; and if that which you have ſeen *Ceſario* and *Artaban* do, did not make you find a probability in the Relation of the ſtrangeſt Things. *Ariobarzanes* was alone, without any other Arms but a Sword and Buckler; and yet his Valour appeared to be ſuch in the firſt Actions which he did, and the firſt Blows which he ſtruck, that the vanquiſhed Party, amongſt whom he ranged himſelf, received a greater Aſſiſtance from him, than it would have done from a Number of Men of ordinary Valour; and their Enemies having ſeen two or three of their boldeſt Companions laid dead by this unknown Hand, looked upon him with Aſtoniſhment, and were ſome what terrified at his ſight. They had already reduced the Captain of the vanquiſhed Party to ſuch an Extremity, that not being able to ſuſtain himſelf any longer, he fell upon a Corner of the Rock with very Weakneſs and Wearineſs, where he who ſeemed to be Commander of his Enemies, leaping to him without pity, had his Arm lifted up to ſheath his Sword in his Breaſt, when *Ariobarzanes*, who had taken particular Notice of that Man, whoſe Life was more conſiderable than any of the reſt, and preventing with a reverſe, the mortal Blow which his Adverſary made at him, cut off his Arm cloſe by the Shoulder, and made it fall, together with his Sword, amongſt the Feet of the Combatants. After this Action, putting himſelf before him whom he had ſuccoured, and covering him with his Shield: 'Ariſe, *ſaid he*, and ſummon 'up all your Forces for the defence of your Life, 'the Gods will aſſiſt you, if you do not loſe your 'Courage.' As he ſpake theſe Words, he did ſo ſcatter thoſe which were hotteſt about him, that having laid another of them at his Feet, the reſt

were

were afraid of his Blows, and kept at ſuch a diſtance from him, that the Man which was down had the Opportunity to get up to recover his Sword, and to recal his Vigour which was almoſt extinct, and to encourage his Men to a courageous Defence. He found more facility in it than he expected; and his Enemies by the Death of their Commander, whom *Ariobarzanes* had deprived of Life, and by the Aſtoniſhment which ſeized upon them, at the ſight of the Wonders which they ſaw the unknown perform, were ſtruck with extraordinary Terror, and loſt a good Part of their Fury. *Ariobarzanes* ſeeing them waver, and ſtagger in the uncertainty of a Victory, which a few Moments before was abſolutely in their Hands, animating both by Word and Example thoſe whoſe Part he had taken, beat down thoſe which made Head againſt him, with ſo much force, that he cleared his Paſſage every Way, and reſtored his Companions to the hope of Safety and of Victory.

Alas! *My fair Princeſſes*, in what a Condition was I in the mean Time? And if on the one ſide, the prodigious Actions of my *Ariobarzanes* filled me with Admiration, and raviſhed me with Joy, to ſee that that Prince whom we found ſo excellent in all his other Parts, was yet more admirable in this, the moſt eſſential and moſt commendable Part in a Prince to whom I had given my Affections; with how much fear was I environed, ſeeing with what neglect of his Life, he threw himſelf amongſt the Points of ſo many Swords that were turned againſt him? Some other Perſon, better verſed than I in the Deſcription of Combats, would, without doubt, give you a more exact Relation of this: All that I ſhall ſay of it, is, that the Commander of that Party which *Ariobarzanes* had engaged for, after he had ſpent ſome Mo-

ments in Admiration of the Things which he ſaw him do, and in the firſt Acknowledgment of the Safety he owed to him, ſeeing in what Manner he opened the Way to Victory, ſeconded him with a great deal of Vigour, and ſo encouraged his Men, whom *Ariobarzanes* alſo, not feeling himſelf capable of compleating the Victory alone, did continually animate both by Words and Actions, that at laſt they charged their Enemies with ſuch a Fury as they could not ſupport; and when they had filled them with Fear and Diſorder, they purſued them with ſo much Eagerneſs and Reſentment, that in a few Moments they gave the beſt Part of them their Mouths full of Dirt, and the reſt leaving behind them their Victory, with their Companions, either dead or wounded, leapt into the Water, and got again to their Veſſel with all the ſpeed they could make. Divers of them periſhed before they could get on Board, and thoſe, whom a little before they had uſed with ſo much Cruelty, being extraordinarily animated with revenge, made uſe of their Victory with extream rigour.

This Combat being finiſhed in this Manner, and the Men having no more Enemies to fight with, ranked themſelves about their Commander with great Marks of reſpect; and their Commander, who as feeble, as weary, and as wounded as he was, had his Soul repleniſhed with Admiration and Acknowledgment for *Ariobarzanes*, ſtriving with his Weakneſs and Wearineſs to go to him, accoſted him with a Countenance, which ſufficiently ſignified his Reſentment. If he had been aſtoniſhed at his Valour, he was no leſs ſurprized at the Compoſition of his Perſon, and ſeeing a Body formed in every Part according to the exacted Model of Perfection; and a Countenance,

which,

which, at *Ariobarzanes*'s Age, might have paſſed for one of the ſofter Sex, and have ſurpaſſed the handſomeſt of them; he was ſo raviſhed, that for a long Time he could do nothing elſe but view him from Head to Foot, not knowing whether he ſhould take him for a God, or for a mortal Perſon.

The modeſt *Ariobarzanes* making no Reflection upon the cauſe of his Aſtoniſhment, began to ſpeak to him with a great deal of ſweetneſs and civility, asking him if he was not wounded, and if he had not need of reſt, after the great Pains he had endured, and the great Combat he had fought: 'We have finiſhed a Combat, *reply'd the Unknown*, whereof the Glory is all yours, in which you have ſaved my Life; and not only mine, but of all the Perſons which bear me Company; and in which you have done ſuch Things, as being joined to the other Prodigies which I obſerve in your Perſon, fill me ſo full of Admiration, that I have ſcarce Time to think upon my Wounds, and the Repoſe which is neceſſary for me. You ſee nothing in me, *modeſtly anſwered* Ariobarzanes, but what is very common; and in putting myſelf to ſome hazard for your Aſſiſtance, I have done nothing, but what all vertuous Perſons are obliged to do, and what I am very glad I have done, ſuppoſing I have rendred this little Piece of Service to a Man which doth not carry the Marks of a vulgar Perſon. 'Tis true, *reply'd the Unknown*, I am of no common Extraction, and Fortune hath given me Means enough to requite a good Turn, if I had received it of a Perſon, who might be paid with ordinary Recompences; but if I be not deceived in my Opinion of you, I fear I ſhall be a long Time ungrateful, if Heaven doth not favour me with ſome extraordinary Occaſion,

'as to that deſign. The Service which you have 'received from me is very ſlight, *reply'd* Ario-'barzanes, but ſuch as it is, you have an Oppor-'tunity amply to requite it, not only in ſaving 'a Life which I was upon the point to loſe, had 'you not arrived here, but the Lives of other Per-'ſons too, who are in the ſame Neceſſity of your 'Aſſiſtance, and whoſe Safety is of much greater 'importance than mine. O Gods! *cry'd the Un-'known*, is this poſſible that you tell me, and 'ſhall I be ſo happy, as to be able to render you 'part of that which you have beſtowed upon me?

Upon theſe Words, *Ariobarzanes* briefly ac-quainted him with the Shipwreck we had ſuffered, the Condition we were in for want of Proviſions, and a Veſſel to carry us off, and the expecting of our certain Death, if his Arrival had been deferred but a few Days longer; he made him this Diſ-courſe, without telling him either his own Name or mine, being reſolved not to diſcover himſelf, before he knew my Pleaſure; and the Stranger, without asking him any Thing at that Time more than he deſired to tell him, expreſſing an extra-ordinary Joy in his Look: 'I praiſe the Gods, '*ſaid he*, for the good Fortune they ſend me be-'yond my Hopes, and I proteſt before them, that 'I will make ſuch uſe of it, that no Body ſhall ever 'poſſibly accuſe me of Ingratitude: I will not 'only carry you, and the Perſons which are with 'you out of this Place; but if the abſolute Com-'mand which I offer you in thoſe Places where I 'can claim it, cannot cauſe you to ſtay there, I 'will cauſe you to be conducted to any Part of 'the World whither you would retire, and in all 'reſpects I will expreſs the Acknowledgment 'which is due to the miraculous Preſerver of my 'Life.' Having ſpoken theſe Words, he would

have gone along with *Ariobarzanes*, to look for thoſe Perſons which he had ſignified to him to be ſo conſiderable, but *Ariobarzanes* ſeeing that he was weak, and loſt Blood, prayed him to retire into his Veſſel, to cauſe his Wounds to be bound up, ſuppoſing that it might be more commodiouſly done there, than in the little Iſland, where we were not provided of any thing neceſſary for that Purpoſe, whilſt he went to ſeek us to conduct us into his Veſſel. The Unknown gave way to *Ariobarzanes*'s Will, and ſome of his Men being gone to put the Skiff into the Water, he paſſed into his Veſſel with his Men, whilſt the joyful *Ariobarzanes* came back to us, to acquaint us with his good Fortune, and ours.

You need not doubt, but that the Fear which I had during the Combat, was ſucceeded by an exceſſive Joy, when I perceived the Succeſs of it; and that from the Place where I was, I could obſerve that it ſuited with my Deſires, though I was not without ſome Trouble for Fear *Ariobarzanes* might have received ſome Hurt. I ſaw that the Commander of thoſe Men whom he had aſſiſted, being followed by all his Company, came to him; and though I did not hear their Diſcourſe, yet I conceived, and partly knew by their Action, that it expreſſed their Thankfulneſs. I had two cauſes of Joy at the ſame Time almoſt equally great, the one to ſee *Ariobarzanes* eſcaped from that great Danger with ſo much Glory, after he had performed ſuch Actions as made me know him to be one of the moſt valiant Men in the World; and the other to ſee ourſelves probably upon the Point of being freed from the Danger of Death which had ſo long threatned us, and from which we had ſo little Hope to eſcape. I began, for all that to wonder, when I ſaw all the Men go away, and recon-

duct their Captain to the Veſſel, without taking us with them; and I apprehended that all was not well when I ſaw *Ariobarzanes* come to us. His Cloaths in ſome Places were covered with the Blood of his Enemies, and the Heat of the Combat had overſpread his Cheeks with a Colour which made him look more handſome than ordinary. I did not know what to expect from him, when by the Chearfulneſs of his Countenance I gueſſed he had no bad News to tell us; he expreſſed as much in coming to us, throwing himſelf at my Knees with Tranſports full of Violence; Madam, *ſaid he to me*, you ſhall not dye, and 'tis not without Reaſon, that I always hoped for particular Aſſiſtances from Heaven for you. I will not render you, *continued he with Tears of Joy*, the Office for which you deſigned me, and it ſhall not be in this Iſland, that you ſhall receive from *Ariobarzanes* the Duties of a Burial.' He uſed many more Expreſſions of Joy and Tranſport; but in all the Actions which were occaſioned by his Joy, he made it always ſufficiently appear, that his Contentments were much greater for my Safety, than for his own; my Satisfaction was not inferior to his, and believing that it was unneceſſary to diſſemble it before him and *Ericia*, 'Ariobarzanes, *ſaid I*, I rejoyce, as I ought to do, to ſee you eſcaped out of ſo great a Danger with ſo much Glory; and I am ſenſible, as you may very well judge me to be, of the Happineſs we have in being reſcued from the Death which we expected. I looked upon both Occaſions of Joy with little Difference, and you ought not to believe that I am leſs contented to ſee *Ariobarzanes* Conqueror in ſo gallant a Combat, than to underſtand that we are upon the Point of getting off from a Place, where we believed we ſhould lay our Bones.

I was

I was too favourable in my Expreſſions without doubt, if you cenſure them with any Rigour; and *Ariobarzanes*'s Joy was ſo augmented by them, that it would have broken out into Exceſs, if he had not taken Notice of the coming of thoſe few Perſons that were ſtill left of my Retinue, who upon the Report of that great Combat, which one of them had related to his Companions, came all about me to receive my Commands. I ordered them to go and fetch thoſe Things of ours which were worth the carrying; and the Gods know, away they ran with exceſſive Contentment, and were no long Time returning; theſe poor People being quite tranſported to ſee themſelves almoſt miraculouſly delivered from a Death which they believed to be inevitable, did ſuch Things as ſufficiently ſignified the Diſorder which Joy had occaſioned in their Souls; and this Spectacle did ſo move me to Tenderneſs, that I could not hinder myſelf from ſhedding Tears after their Example.

In the mean Time we enquired of Prince *Ariobarzanes*, if he was not wounded; and after he had retired aſide to ſearch himſelf, he told us he had a little Hurt upon his left Arm, and the Skin of his Body a little razed in two or three Places. I praiſed the Gods for this good Fortune, and when our little Company was come together, we marched towards the Shore, where we found the Skiff which waited for us to conduct us into the Veſſel. We paſſed into it, thanking Heaven for our Fortune; and though I looked upon the rocky Iſland which we left behind us, as upon a Place where a few Moments before I thought to have found my Grave, and where I had loſt ſome Perſons, whoſe Remembrance did very ſenſibly afflict me; yet I confeſs I could not hate it, when I remembred that it had beſtowed *Ariobarzanes* upon me;

and

and the Prince, as he hath told me ſince, looked upon it with Tenderneſs, when he remembred that within its little Compaſs, a Paſſion had received its Birth, which cauſed all the Care and Engagement of his Life.

As we entred into the Veſſel, *Ariobarzanes*, who led me, underſtood that the Maſter of the Veſſel, and of the Perſons that were in it, was in his Cabin, with the Principal of his Retinue, where he had already cauſed his Wounds to be dreſſed, and waited with great Impatience to ſee the valiant Defender of his Life again. We went immediately thither, without ſtaying amongſt the reſt of the Perſons; but as ſoon as the door was open, the firſt Man that met us, had no ſooner caſt his Eyes upon my Face, but ſtepping backwards all amazed: 'O Gods! *cry'd he*, this is the Princeſs *Olympia*.' At the Name of *Olympia*, his Maſter, who lay upon his Bed, though much incommoded with his Wounds, raiſing himſelf up, and turning his Head towards me, repeating the Name of *Olympia*, made me ſee that which I avoided with the Hazard of my Life, and that was the Face of the King my Brother.

Imagine, my Princeſſes, the Greatneſs of my Aſtoniſhment, or rather fancy to yourſelves the greateſt that ever any Soul was ſurprized with, and you will conceive a part of mine. At the Sight of this Face which was ſo terrible to me, I was ſuddenly blaſted, my Viſage grew pale, my Tongue was immoveable, I trembled all over, and wanted but little of loſing all Senſe and Underſtanding. The moſt hideous Thing that I ſaw upon the Waters, when we were expoſed to their Fury, and the moſt cruel Thing that I imagined in the Approaches of that Death which I had lately eſcaped, was nothing ſo dreadful to me, as this Encounter;

counter; and I wiſhed divers Times in that Moment, rather to be expoſed again to the Fury of the Waves, and the mercileſs Famine, than to have been in *Adallas*'s Preſence; but I was not alone in my Surprize; never was there a more general Aſtoniſhment in any Company; and if mine was eaſy to be obſerved in my Countenance, *Adallas*'s was no leſs depencilled out in his, and *Ariobarzanes*'s was as great as either. *Adallas* looked upon me with a Variety of Paſſions which he could not expreſs; and he looked upon *Ariobarzanes* with an Emotion which was legible in his Eyes, and the Troubledneſs of his Countenance. I looked upon *Adallas*, not only as my Perſecutor, whom I had fled from by Sea, at the Mercy of ſo many Dangers; but being ſenſible of ſome ſmall Reproach, or at leaſt ſome Accuſation, becauſe of *Ariobarzanes*'s Preſence, and the Affection I bare him, I looked upon *Adallas* as my Judge, with ſo much Fear, that I durſt hardly fix my Eyes upon his Face; and I had not ſo much Confidence, as to look upon *Ariobarzanes*; and *Ariobarzanes*, who by what he ſaw, did already comprehend the Truth, looked upon *Adallas*, not as my Brother, but as my Lover, and as his Rival, and cruel Enemy; and out of the Fear he had to diſpleaſe me, and the part he took in my Confuſion, he durſt not raiſe his Eyes up to my Face. All theſe Looks proceeding from ſo many different Paſſions, were accompanied with an equal Silence throughout the whole Cabin, and all the Perſons which were there, diſcourſed with their Eyes inſtead of their Tongues, in an Amazement whereof they all participated; and as they were all Perſons intereſſed either in *Adallas*'s Thoughts or mine, they all waited with Fear or uncertainty for

for the End of this Silence, and the Event of this Interview.

Ariobarzanes had no Opportunity to ſpeak firſt, I had not the confidence to do it, and 'twas *Adullas* at laſt that brake the Silence which had been ſo long obſerved. Yet he continued a good while, conſidering which of all his Paſſions ſhould put the firſt Words into his Mouth; and as to my Misfortune, his Love was the moſt prevalent, ſo that was the firſt that deſired to make it ſelf appear, and expreſs ſome Marks of his Joy for my recovery, rather than of his Diſpleaſure for my flight, or of his growing jealous at the meeting of *Ariobarzanes*: 'O Gods! *cry'd he*, do your 'then reſtore me back *Olympia*, whom I de-'ſpaired of ſeeing any more; and in the Arms of 'Death, which I believed to be inevitable, do 'you cauſe me find *Olympia*?' He made a ſtop at theſe firſt Words, to obſerve by my Eyes how I had received them; but ſeeing me caſt them down without Replying, with an Action which ſufficiently confirmed him in the Knowledge he might have of my Diſpleaſure, 'I ſee very well, *Olympia*, 'reply'd he, I ſee very well that you are ſtill *Olym-'pia*, that is, that cruel and pitileſs Princeſs, whom 'I have not been able to mollify by all the Effects 'of my Paſſion; that implacable Enemy, that flies 'me throughout the World as a Monſter; that 'to avoid me, caſts herſelf into the moſt dreadful 'Dangers; and at preſent is more afflicted with 'meeting of me, than ſhe was without doubt with 'the Fear of that Death which ſhe had preſent 'before her Eyes, when Fortune conducted me to 'her Aſſiſtance.

In the Time he was ſpeaking theſe few Words, having recovered ſome Courage, and looking upon him with more Confidence than before, 'Yes Sir,

'*ſaid*

'*ſaid I to him*, I am as much afflicted at the
'meeting of you, as I ſhould be comforted, if I
'found you ſuch as you ſhould be towards a Si-
'ſter. The Gods know, that if you had recovered
'your rational Thoughts, or had never fallen into
'thoſe which cauſe ſo much Horrour in me, I
'ſhould have been ſo far from throwing myſelf
'into Danger to avoid you as a Monſter, that I
'ſhould have expoſed myſelf to all Manner of Suf-
'ferings, rather than have ſeparated myſelf from
'the Preſence and Friendſhip of my Brother; but
'to avoid thoſe deteſtable Perſecutions which have
'made me deſpiſe, and hate my Life, all that hither-
'to, either Tempeſt or Famine could threaten,
'ſeems ſo light to me, that to eſcape a leſſer Miſ-
'chief, I ſhould willingly throw myſelf into far
'more manifeſt Dangers. Thoſe very Dangers,
'*reply'd* Adallas, by which you prove to me the
'Greatneſs of your Hatred, do equally declare to
'you the Greatneſs of my Love; and if to avoid
'me, you expoſed yourſelf to the Fury of the in-
'conſtant Seas, and to other Miſeries, by which
'poſſibly the Gods had a Mind to puniſh your
'Cruelty; to ſeek you, I have not only thrown
'myſelf upon the ſame Sea, and into thoſe cruel
'Adventures wherein you ſaw me to Day, and by
'which I am reduced to this Condition wherein
'you ſee me now; but together with my Perſon,
'I hazard a whole Kingdom, which I abandon-
'ed for Love of you, and left, to run after you,
'upon the Point, it may be, of a greater Revolu-
'tion. But *Olympia, continued he, raiſing his
'Voice, and delivering himſelf with a more ter-
'rible Accent*, I need not ſeek any longer for the
'laſt Cauſes of your Flight, your Hatred was not
'the only ground of it, and Love without doubt
'had a ſhare in it. I had good Reaſon to doubt,

'that

'that it was not ſufficient for you to hate *Adallat*, 'but that you muſt needs love ſomething elſe, to 'be inſpired with ſo much Courage; and at laſt 'I perceived the Truth of my Doubts, by the meet-'ting with this too handſome, and too valiant Un-'known, whom you have ſought after, or rather, 'whom you have followed in your Flight.

He made me a ſhort ſtop at theſe Words, and *Ariobarzanes* and I opened our Mouths both at the ſame Time to make a Reply, but he prevented us by the Continuation of his Diſcourſe, and looking full upon *Ariobarzanes* with an Action full of Fury and of Grief: 'Ah! *ſaid he with a* '*loud Exclamation*, Whoſoever thou art, thou 'valiant Defender, and cruel Tormentor of my 'Days, ah! how dearly doſt thou ſell me the 'Life which I hold of thee? And to how much 'greater an Extremity haſt thou reduced me, than 'that was wherein thou ſaweſt me ſtand in need 'of thy Succour, in taking from me, by the Obli-'gation which I have to thee for this unfortunate 'Life, the Means of depriving thee, without In-'gratitude and Baſeneſs, of thine, which I cannot 'leave thee, but with the loſs of all the Repoſe, 'and all the Felicity of mine own?' He ſpake theſe Words with ſuch an Action as made me tremble; *Ariobarzanes* changed Colour too, but it was out of Reſentment, being not accuſtomed to endure Threatnings patiently; and I ſaw very well by his Countenance, that the Fear of diſplea-ſing me, or of rendring my Condition worſe than it was by his Diſcourſe, was the only cauſe of his greateſt Trouble. I took too great a ſhare in it to neglect the Occaſion of eaſing him of it to the utmoſt of my Power, and ſuddenly preventing the Anſwer which he intended: 'Sir, *ſaid I to the* '*King*, you may give what Credit you pleaſe to

'my

'my Diſcourſe, and I will not ſeek to juſtify an
'Action ſo innocent, that I may rather expect to
'be commended, than to be blamed for it; but
'I deſire of the Gods, which in part of my Mi-
'ſeries I have not invoked in vain, that they would
'leave me deſtitute of all Succour in my laſt Diſ-
'graces, if ever I beheld this Stranger, if ever I
'thought of him, or ever heard ſpeak of him,
'before I found him in the Iſland, where it pleaſ-
'ed the Gods he ſhould be for the Defence of your
'Life, whither by a Shipwreck like to ours, he
'was carried half dead upon the Shore the ſame
'Day that our Veſſel was caſt away; you know
'well enough what Means we have had to ſe-
'parate ourſelves ſince, and you accuſe him very
'unjuſtly for having any Hand in my Flight; ſee-
'ing what Reproach ſoever you caſt upon me,
'you cannot poſſibly be ignorant that I have Vir-
'tue enough to have done that upon the ſingle Con-
'ſideration of my Duty, which you impute to the
'Aſſiſtance of another Paſſion which I was never
'ſenſible of. If you were not ſenſible of it then,
'*reply'd the King*, you may have been touched
'with it ſince, and ſo without doubt you are; I
'knew it by your Countenance, and by your Diſ-
'courſe; I knew it by the Expreſſions of the Un-
'known, when he prayed me to free you from
'the Danger wherein you were; I know it by all
'your Actions, which know not how to deceive
'ſuch Eyes as are ſo intereſſed as mine; and I know
'it more than by all other Marks, by the Qualities
'of this Unknown, which are too great and too
'amiable for my Repoſe; and without doubt, have
'been ſo too for the Conſervation of yours. Sir, *ſaid*
'Ariobarzanes, *at laſt to him with a very confi-*
'*dent Action, and a compoſed Countenance*, I
'am neither Maſter of thoſe great Qualities where-

'upon

'upon you ſeem to ground your Suſpicion, neither 'would the Princeſs your Siſter, if ſhe had diſco-'vered any ſuch in me, have poſſibly looked upon 'them in an unknown Perſon, and of an inferior 'Birth to hers. This is, in my Thoughts, as much 'as I can ſay as to her Sentiments; but as for 'mine, Sir, I leave you freely to judge of them; 'nor will I go about to diſguiſe or juſtify them, 'out of the Fear of Death, which I have ſeen this 'very Day in divers Forms, without expreſſing 'much fearfulneſs, and with which I was never 'threatned by any one before. Thou wouldeſt 'juſtify thyſelf, *reply'd* Adalas, and thou wouldeſt 'diſguiſe thyſelf in vain from me, either out of 'Fear of Death, or upon any other Conſidera-'on; thy Qualities are but too remarkable, and I 'ſee nothing in thy Perſon, but what makes me 'judge thee to be of no mean Extraction; and the 'higher it is, the more fatal ſhall my Knowledge 'of it be to thee; and thou wilt never be ſo odious, 'nor ſo cruel an Enemy to me, as when I ſhall 'ſee thee in a Condition publickly to aſpire to the 'Poſſeſſion of *Olympia*. Let me therefore know 'no more of it, and take Notice that Fortune hath 'given me this Day a greater Occaſion than ever 'ſhe could offer me, to exerciſe all my Virtue. 'I will do all that poſſibly I can to avoid the Re-'proach which may be caſt upon me, of Ingra-'titude and Baſeneſs towards thee; and yet I will 'do my Endeavour too, to hinder thee from triu-'phing over my Misfortune, and the Acknowledg-'ment I owe for the Benefit I have received of 'thee; and I will make ſuch uſe of it, if I can, 'that thou may'ſt have no cauſe to complain, nor 'yet to deride me.

As he ended theſe Words, by Misfortune, *Ariobarzanes* caſt his Eyes upon my Face, and mine

at

at the ſame Moment being turned towards his, *Adallas* ſurprized us in that mutual Aſpect which poſſibly had ſomething more of Tenderneſs and Paſſion in it, than ordinary Looks. The Sight made him fall into a Fury which he could not diſſemble, and raiſing his Voice more than before, 'Ah! this is too much, *cry'd he*, this is too 'much to be declared to a Spirit which was but 'too well informed of this Truth before; your 'Looks do ſufficiently interpret your Thoughts, 'and thou wanteſt but a little, thou too audacious 'Stranger, of forcing me beyond the Limits which 'I would preſcribe to my juſt Reſentments; in 'the Name of the Gods do not provoke me any 'farther, a Soul tormented with the moſt cruel 'Paſſions, and leave me ſome Hours at Liberty 'to deliberate of thy Deſtiny and mine.' 'My 'Deſtiny, *ſaid* Ariobarzanes, *who began to be 'moved, and would not have endured ſo much, 'if he had not been afraid to diſpleaſe me*, would 'not be at your diſpoſing, if I had not prolong-'ed thine by my Valour. I know it too well, '*interrupted* Adallas, I know it too well; and if 'the Memory of it were not freſh, thou ſhould'ſt 'not ſee me waver, as I do, in a cruel Uncer-'tainty.

Ariobarzanes went out of the Cabin without making any Reply, but not without expreſſing to me, by a ſtolen look, the divers Agitations of his Soul, and the Violence he uſed to himſelf upon my Conſideration. I ſaw him go out with an Emotion, which it was impoſſible for me abſolutely to diſſemble; *Adallas* being intereſſed, preſently perceived it, and reproached me with it upon the Place. I took little Care to juſtify myſelf before a Man, to whom I thought myſelf to owe no Duty; and if I did take any, 'twas more

for

for *Ariobarzanes*'s Security, than out of any Reſpect to myſelf. When he was gone forth, the King conſtraining me to ſit down by his Bed's-ſide, ſet his Paſſion before my Eyes, in the moſt moving Terms that it could furniſh him withal, and repreſenting to me the Pain and and the Hazards to which he had expoſed himſelf in following me, as proofs of Affection, for which he judged I was very reduable to him; but the more he ſpake of it, the more Repugnance I had to hear him; and at laſt my Patience being tired, I ſo much encouraged myſelf, that contemning all the Power he could have over me, and looking upon him with a Diſdain, not conformable to the Thoughts we ordinarily have for a Brother and a King, '*Adallas, ſaid I to him*, do not think thou haſt 'found any favourable Change in thy Condition 'by this Encounter, and think that *Olympia* is not 'ſo fallen into thy Hands, but that ſhe can get 'out of them when ſhe pleaſes; the Ways are al-'ways open to Perſons, who, like her, know how 'to contemn Death, and thou mayſt be well aſſured, 'that to fly thy Arms ſhe will make no Difficulty to 'caſt herſelf into the Embraces of Death. Do not 'think therefore to triumph over my former Reſolu-'tions, by the Power which Fortune ſeems to have 'given thee over me; and believe with an abſolute 'Certainty, that at that Moment when thou ſhalt 'go about to abuſe it, I will either throw myſelf 'into the Sea in thy Preſence, or ſheath a Weapon 'in my Breaſt; or if theſe Means of avoiding thy 'Tyranny, be taken from me by Force, I will 'infallibly obtain that by faſting, which may be 'denied me by any other Aſſiſtance.

I ſpake theſe Words with ſuch a reſolute Action, that *Adallas* did not doubt, but that I had Courage enough to execute what I expreſſed; and having

a freſh

a freſh Example of what I had lately done, he certainly believed, that a Perſon who had braved Death with ſo much Aſſurance, and by the Memory of the Dangers which ſhe had lately eſcaped, was not ſtaggered at all in her Deſigns, was capable of undertaking any thing, and of throwing herſelf into greater Extremities than the former, when ſhe ſhould ſee herſelf conſtrained to it. The Reflection he made upon it, kept him a long Time from ſpeaking, lifting every Moment his Eyes to Heaven, and uſing ſuch Geſtures as did ſufficiently expreſs the Trouble and Inquietude of his Spirit. At laſt breaking Silence, and looking upon me with an Action full of the Marks of his Paſſion: '*Olympia, ſaid he to me*, the Gods 'are my Witneſſes, that if it were in my Power 'to ceaſe to love you, I would cure myſelf of this 'Paſſion which is ſo diſagreeable to you for our 'common Repoſe, and that henceforward I have 'ſo little Hope to conquer your Inclinations, that 'I would no longer endeavour to conteſt with 'them; but ſeeing that in the Violence where-'unto my Love is arrived, this Hope is forbid-'den me, I cannot, *Olympia*, I cannot promiſe 'you, that I will ceaſe from loving you. Nei-'ther will I promiſe you, that I will give you no 'more Teſtimonies of my Love by my Diſcourſe 'and Actions; it will be difficult for me to live 'near you, without making that appear to you, 'which takes up my whole Life. I will love you 'to my Grave, and to my Grave I will teſtifie to 'you, that I cannot ceaſe to love; but I will pro-'miſe you, and do now promiſe you before all 'the Gods, that I will never employ any Thing 'whilſt I live, but Love, Perſeverance, and all 'the Devoirs of a true Lover to perſwade you, 'without having recourſe to the Authority which

'my

'my Birth gives me, and I was heretofore re-
'ſolved to make uſe of. Yes, *Olympia*, you
'may be very certain, that you ſhall never be
'forced to give me thoſe Teſtimonies of your
'Affection which I might deſire, if you be not
'induced to do it by my Love and Services, and
'with the Aſſurance you may return without fear
'into a Kingdom, where you ſhall reign as in my
'Heart; but withal believe aſſuredly, that I will
'never conſent whilſt I breathe, to another's Hap-
'pineſs, but will rather undo all, and bury my
'ſelf in the Ruins of our Family, than permit
'that any Body elſe ſhould obtain that of you,
'which you ſo cruelly deny me. In fine, *Olympia*,
'I will never enjoy you by force, nor will I ever
'ſuffer any other to poſſeſs you, as long as I ſhall
'have any Life left to hinder; and if it be poſſible
'for me, I will be the Death of all thoſe who
'ſhall have the Intention to do it.

Theſe Words made me tremble, upon *Ario-barzanes*'s Account, to whom this Menace was particularly addreſſed; but finding ſome Conſolation in the Promiſe which *Adallas* made me, never to force me to marry him, I thought it beſt to make uſe of this good Motion, in expecting that Heaven might ſend more abſolute Aſſiſtance; and that by Time, and the Accidents which might happen in my Life, there might arrive a greater Change in my Fortune: 'Sir, *ſaid I to him upon* '*this Thought*, you would undoubtedly obtain a
'very glorious Victory, if you could baniſh out
'of your Soul this Paſſion, which is ſo fatal to
'your Repoſe, and ſo injurious to your Reputa-
'tion, and you ſecure me but from one half of
'my Pains in reſerving to yourſelf the Liberty of
'loving me, and of continuing to give me Teſti-
'monies of that Fury which you call Love. Yet

'I will

'I will endure them more patiently, than the Vio-'lence which I feared at your Hands; and if you 'observe the Promiſe you have made me, never 'to uſe your Authority to conſtrain me, I will 'be contented to wait till the Gods ſhall change 'your Inclinations, without uſing any Extremity 'againſt my Life.

The King being well pleaſed to ſee me a little recompoſed, confirmed his Promiſe to me, and conceived ſome ſmall hope, that Time might work ſome favourable Revolution in my Fortune.

In the mean Time, the Chirurgeons prayed the King to give ſome Intermiſſion to this long and vehement Converſation, if he would not have his Wounds grow worſe; and 'twas with a great deal of conſtraint, that he reſolved to keep Silence, and to let me go from him for ſome few Hours. I had the Liberty to walk in the Veſſel, and ſo had *Ariobarzanes* too, the King having taken no care to retain him any other Way, knowing very well, that he had no Means to get out of his Power, but by throwing himſelf amongſt the Waves; but though I ſaw him, and had a thouſand Things to ſay to him, yet I durſt not ſpeak to him, ſeeing myſelf obſerved by all the King's Retinue, who were as ſo many Spies, and could not have informed him, that I entred into a particular Converſation with *Ariobarzanes*, without redoubling his Jealouſy, which might have broken out into Tragical Effects; yet my Looks, which I did not retain with ſo much Circumſpection as in the King's Preſence, did partly declare my Thoughts to him; and fearing leſt they ſhould fail in the diſcovery of my Mind, one Time, when I ſaw his Eyes fixed upon me, I took my Bodkin out of my Head, and making as if I played with it, and made ſome Letters upon one of the Boards of the

Veſſel;

Veſſel; after I had muſed myſelf in that Manner for a while, at laſt I wrote my Intention there in a few Words, making him a ſmall Sign with a private Wink, that when I was gone from thence, he ſhould come and read what I had written. *Ariobarzanes* eaſily apprehended my deſign, and coming into the Place a little after I was gone, he did not fail to look at what I had written; and though the Letters were ill made upon the Wood, yet he made a ſhift, with ſome Trouble to read theſe few Words: 'Bridle your great Courage, if 'you love me, endure any Thing at the King's 'Hands, ſo long as his Reſentments go no far-'ther than Words, and endeavour to gain his 'Heart by Submiſſion and Services.' *Ariobarzanes* read theſe Words, which immediately after he ſcratched out with a Bodkin, only ſubſcribing, *I will obey*.

In the mean Time, we were all attended upon by the King's Officers, and though they knew the Reſentment he had againſt *Ariobarzanes*, they could not chooſe but love him for his rare Qualities, remembring the Wonders he had done in their Defence, to which they were ſenſible that they were beholding for their Lives. That little of the Day which remained, and the Night following paſt away, before we ſaw the King again, there being another Cabin in the Veſſel, whereinto I was put with my Maids; and *Ariobarzanes* being accommodated amongſt the Men, who all looked upon him with Veneration.

The next Day the Chirurgeons ſeeing that the King's Wounds grew worſe, and knowing that the Sea, and the Agitation of the Veſſel were naught for him, they told him that he muſt of Neceſſity land at the neareſt Port, and continue there till his Wounds were in a better Condition;

if

if he would not put his Life in great danger. *Adallas* received this News with impatience, and yet he was neceſſitated to reſolve upon it; and being not far diſtant from the Coaſts of *Cilicia*, and the Iſland of *Cyprus*, he commanded the Veſſel to put in to land with all ſpeed; not in *Cilicia*, for he knew that there it was, where I would have choſen my Retreat; and he was afraid to ſee the King our Uncle, who probably would not have approved of the wicked Intentions he had for me; but in the Iſle of *Cyprus*, where in the next Town he might attend the Cure of his Wounds. Yet he ordered his Men, to conceal his Name, and not to diſcover him to any Body, during all the Time he ſhould be forced to continue there. This Order being given, and the Veſſel being turned that way, the King made me be called, and after his firſt Diſcourſes, which were ſtill of the ordinary Stile, and that he had told me, That he had reſolved what to do with *Araimenes* (whom he knew by that Name) he commanded him to be brought into his Chamber. The Prince came in, and approached his Bed with a Countenance which wore no Marks of Fear, and which cauſed Admiration and Love in all thoſe that ſaw him. The King looked upon him a while without ſpeaking, and then beginning to diſcourſe with a more compoſed Action than the Day before: '*Ariamenes*, 'ſaid he, the Gods are my Witneſſes, that I look 'upon the Benefit which I have received from 'thee in ſuch a Manner, that if it were not counterpoiſed by the Outrage thou haſt done me, I 'have neither Eſtate nor Dignities, no not ſo 'much as a Crown, but what I would make thee 'Partaker of as my Deliverer, and the Preſerver 'of my Life. And the ſame Gods know likewiſe, that the Offence which I have received

'from thee, doth ſo ſenſibly move me, that if it 'were not equalized by the Greatneſs of the Ser-'vice which thou haſt rendered me, there is no 'Conſideration or human Power, which could 'hinder me from taking away thy Life. I have 'therefore been obliged to ſeek out a middle Way 'between the Offence and the Benefit, to moderate 'the Reſentments which are due to both; and ſee-'ing that I am not permitted to deſtroy my moſt 'cruel Enemy, becauſe he is the Defender of my 'Life, I do not owe that Acknowledgment to the 'Defender of my Life, which I intended him, be-'cauſe he is my greateſt and moſt cruel Enemy. 'Know then, that I acquit myſelf of the Obligation, 'which I have for the Service which thou haſt ren-'dred me, in leaving thee thy Life and Liberty, 'offering thee, according to my Promiſe, the Con-'veniencies of conveying thyſelf into any Part of the 'World whither thou wouldſt retire, except my 'Dominions; and I ſatisfy my Revenge and my 'Repoſe as much as I can, by withholding the Re-'compences which I deſigned for thee in my 'Court, by forbidding thee ever to ſet Foot in 'any part of the World, where thou mayſt ſee '*Olympia*'s Face again; and proteſting to thee by 'all the Powers of Heaven, that all the Powers 'upon Earth ſhall not ſave thy Life, if after this 'Prohibition thou falleſt again into my Power, 'in my own Dominions. Prepare thyſelf therefore 'to be gone as ſoon as we come aſhore, and de-'mand any Thing that may be neceſſary for thy 'Equipage or Conduct; but remember that our 'Separation muſt be eternal, and that thou canſt 'not ever dream of ſeeing *Olympia* again, with-'out expoſing thyſelf to an inevitable Death.

Adallas ſpake in this Manner, and I trembled all the while that his Diſcourſe laſted; but *Ario-*

barzanes

Artazanes hearkened to him without changing his Countenance, or ſhewing any Sign of Paſſion, though he had laid a great deal of Violence upon himſelf to obey the Command which I impoſed upon him, to endure the King's Threatings with Patience; and when he had done ſpeaking, the Prince looking upon him in a reſolute Manner: 'Sir, *ſaid he*, I never did you any Injury, nor have 'I rendered you any Service, but what you have 'already requited; and as my Death ought not 'to ſatisfy for thoſe Outrages wherewith you re-'proach me, ſeeing it is certain that you never 'received any from me; ſo you owe me no Re-'compence, for having expoſed my Life for the 'Defence of yours, ſeeing you ſaved my Life af-'terwards, by freeing me from a Place where, 'in all probability, I ſhould quickly have ſeen 'an End of it. By this only Benefit, I acknow-'ledge myſelf paid for the Service I have ren-'dered you, and I acquit you of it, deſiring 'nothing elſe of your Liberality, but the Liberty 'you have offered me to retire into any Domi-'nions but yours, and to a Place whither it ſhall 'pleaſe the Gods to conduct my Deſtiny.' He would not ſpeak any more, for fear of letting fall ſome Word that might diſpleaſe me, or diſcover our Intelligence; neither would he receive any Thing that the King offered him for his Conduct, and to put him into Equipage; and I was not troubled at it, remembring that I had ſeen him have a Picture Caſe, which he had formerly received from the King his Father, with the Pourtraiture of that Prince, enriched with Diamonds of a great Value, which would yield him above thirty Talents at the firſt Town he came to, though he ſold them for half their worth. The King, by the Refuſal he made of his Aſſiſtance, confirmed

himſelf in the Belief he had, that he was of no mean Extraction, and that Thought rendred him the more ſuſpicious and redoubtable to him, and yet he confeſſed in his Preſence, that it was his Misfortune to obſerve in a Man, whom he neither could, nor ought to love, all the Qualities that might attract both Love and Admiration.

I will not tell you, how *Ariobarzanes* reſented our Separation, for we had not the Liberty to ſpeak together; but for my Part, my fair Princeſſes, I confeſs I was ſo ſenſible of it, that I had no room for comfort in my Soul; and it was no ſmall redoubling of my Grief, to ſee myſelf in a Condition, and in a Place where I could no way diſcover it, and where I was obliged to a cruel and rigorous conſtraint. I ventured for all that once more to write ſome Words to *Ariobarzanes*, by that Means which I formerly made uſe of; and having taken my Time, as before, though with a little more Trouble and Fear, I was ſo continually afraid to expoſe him to ſome Danger. I gave him Opportunity to read theſe few Words engraved upon the ſame Plank, and with the ſame Bodkin which had rendred us the former Office: 'Wait, as I 'do, upon the leiſure of Heaven for ſome change 'in our Fortune; endeavour it if you can without 'expoſing yourſelf, but be ſure you do not make 'yourſelf known, and if you cannot ſee me without putting your Life in Danger, in the Name of 'the Gods never ſee me more.' I could not write theſe laſt Words without ſhedding ſome Tears, and *Ariobarzanes* could not read them, without having need of all his Conſtancy to diſſemble his Grief; he preſently blotted out that which I had writ, and added theſe few Words below: 'I will love you 'to my Grave, I will ſee you again whatſoever 'befals; and I ſhall expoſe nothing that is mine,

'when

'when in ſeeing you, I ſhall only hazard that 'Life which I have devoted to you.' It being ſomewhat difficult to grave upon the Wood, we could not write longer Letters; and after I had blotted out this laſt, I would not venture any more, for fear that at laſt we might have been ſurprized.

Nevertheleſs I found Opportunity to let *Ericia* ſpeak with him; and ſhe being much leſs obſerved than I, it being no ſtrange matter, that upon the Acquaintance which they had contracted in the Time which they had been together, they ſhould have ſome Diſcourſe, ſhe took her Time to aſſure him from me, of the Firmneſs of my Affection, and to proteſt to him, that though I was not reſolved ever to beſtow myſelf upon him, upon my own ſingle Motion, in aſſuming a Liberty which would be condemned by Perſons of my Birth; yet for all that, I would do all that poſſibly I could, never to be any one's elſe but his; and I would govern myſelf ſo in that Deſign, that he ſhould never have any cauſe to accuſe me. She told him, that as for his Part, he might take any Courſe that his Affection and Prudence ſhould direct him to, and provided he did not hazard his Life too raſhly. I had ſo good an Opinion of him, as to commit to his Conduct whatſoever might concern me; but above all, he ſhould keep himſelf from being known to be a King's Son, and be aſſured, that the Equality of our Conditions rendring him more ſuſpicious and redoubtable to *Adallas*, would be infallibly fatal to him. *Ariobarzanes* received theſe Teſtimonies of my Affection with great Expreſſions of Content and Comfort; and after that he had loaded *Ericia* with a thouſand Proteſtations of eternal Fidelity, 'Aſſure my Princeſs, *added he*, 'that no Difficulty, no Feat of Death ſhall be able 'to deprive her of one Moment of my Life; that I

'will live to ſerve her; that I will ſee her again, 'and find out ways for her to make me happy, 'if her Goodneſs continues favourable to me: Let 'her never fear my Conduct; as young and as paſ-'ſionate as I am, I will manage her Intereſts in 'that manner, that ſhe ſhall never receive any 'Diſpleaſure upon that Account. In the mean 'Time, my good and generous *Ericia*, keep her 'ſtill, if you can poſſibly, in theſe Inclinations 'of Pity which ſhe hath for me, and repreſent to 'her, if you pleaſe, that ſhe cannot forget her faith-'ful *Ariobarzanes*, without committing a Cruelty 'which the Gods will never pardon.' He made her divers other very paſſionate Diſcourſes, till he thought the length of their Converſation might make it be ſuſpected. *Ericia* tenderly affected me with the Report ſhe made me of it, and it was eaſy for *Adallas* to perſwade himſelf more and more, by the Sadneſs which he obſerved in my Countenance, that the Departure of *Ariamenes* did not leave me without Diſpleaſure.

In the mean time we drew near to the Iſle of *Cyprus*, and the City of *Carpaſia*, which was the neareſt Port. The King made us go aſhore, and cauſed himſelf to be carried out of the Veſſel to one of the Houſes in the City, but he was minded to ſee *Ariobarzanes* gone firſt, and when the Prince took his leave of him, 'Farewel *Aria-'menes*, *ſaid he*, accuſe my Misfortune, and not 'my Ingratitude, that I cannot be thy Friend; 'and be ſure to remember, that we muſt never 'meet again; and that *Thrace* is a Country fa-'tal to thy Life, whither thou muſt never come, 'but with a Reſolution to loſe it. I know it, 'Sir, *ſaid* Ariamenes, and I ſhall remember it 'without doubt; but if we ever do ſee one another 'again, it may poſſibly be in ſuch a Manner, that

'the

'the ſecond View may be as welcome to thee as 'the firſt.' *Adallas* poſſibly did not underſtand theſe laſt Words, at leaſt he made him no Reply, neither did *Ariobarzanes* give him Time to do it; but having taken his leave of me with a profound Reverence, which *Adallas*'s Preſence could not hinder him from expreſſing to me, he turned his Back, and all alone, and on foot, he took a different way from that which we went. I confeſs that I was as ſenſible of this Separation, as if I had loſt one half of myſelf; but I was forced to diſſemble my Grief by a cruel Conſtraint, and I could not ſo eaſily do it, but that *Adallas* found Occaſion in the changing of my Countenance, to make me divers Reproaches. We went to the City where without diſcovering ourſelves, we were well lodged, and there the King's Chirurgeons took Care of his Recovery.

You will wonder, my Princeſſes, that having made you a long Relation of the great Combat, wherein the King my Brother received his Wounds, I have not told you the Cauſe of it, nor who the Perſons were againſt whom he fought; but indeed the King himſelf was ignorant of it, and ſo were all thoſe that were with him; and the King's Wounds having hindred him in the Time of the Victory from thinking to take ſome Priſoners, who might have acquainted him with the Truth, when he had an Intention to do it afterwards, it was too late, and he could find no Body that could give him any Information. At the Beginning of the Combat, he thought they had been Pirates who had ſet upon him; but he perceived afterwards, that his Enemies aimed more at his Life, than at Booty, and they were too cruelly violent in the Purſuit of him, to be carried on by no other Intereſt but the Deſire of Pillage, as ordinary Pirates are. At that

Time they could make no farther Diſcovery, but Time and Things which happened afterwards, acquainted them with the Truth, as you ſhall likewiſe underſtand by the Sequel of my Diſcourſe.

The King knowing very well, that there were in his Kingdom ſome Perſons ill-affected to his Service, and that at his Departure he had left Things diſpoſed to ſome Inſurrection, fearing leſt his long Abſence, and the Uncertainty of his Life might cauſe a great Prejudice to his Affairs, ſent ſome of his Followers in his Veſſel, to go and aſſure his People, that he had a Deſign to return very ſpeedily to them, and to retain them within the Limits of their Duty, as much as poſſibly they could. In the mean Time, the Chirurgeons employed themſelves with a great deal of Care in the curing of his Wounds; they were not dangerous, but the Sea, and the violent Paſſions wherewith the King's Mind had been diſturbed, had exaſperated them, and rendred the Cure of them more difficult. In this Place every one was ignorant of the Name and Quality of the King, and the Country being very quiet, his Equipage did not make him ſuſpected, and his Servants were ready with an Anſwer, telling thoſe who asked them, that he was a Lord of Quality born upon the Frontiers of *Thrace*, and had been wounded by Pirates, who were frequently met withal upon thoſe Seas.

In the Interim I was guarded like a Priſoner, though in all other Reſpects I was treated and ſerved like a Queen; and the King, who remembred what I had undertaken a little before, and fearing to loſe me by a ſecond Flight; or being afraid leſt *Ariobarzanes*, who might be concealed in that Iſland, ſhould uſe ſome Endeavour to ſee me, and poſſibly to get me out of his Hands, cauſed me to be ſo ſtrictly watched, that I had ſcarce Liberty to

go

go into my Chamber which joined close to his; and during all the Time that the Chirurgeons permitted him to see any Body, I was forced to be continually by his Bed's-side, and consequently always exposed to his cruel Persecution. Yet when he saw my Spirit exasperated with a little more than ordinary Violence, he gave me a little Intermission, and protested to me, that he would inviolably observe the Promise he had made me, not to force my Inclinations; but that was not capable of giving me any Repose, but was perpetually disturbed by his Pursuits, which I could not endure without Horror: And if I may dare to confess it, my fair Princesses, that was not able to comfort me for *Ariobarzanes*'s Absence. His Image, since I must conceal nothing from you, continued in such a Manner engraved in my Memory, and the Remembrance of his excellent Qualities, and the Testimonies which he had given me of his Love, were so present, and so dear to my Memory, that nothing could intermingle with them, though but for a few Moments, without causing me a Displeasure. The Conversation which I had with my faithful *Ericia*, was all my Comfort; and those Hours when I had the Liberty to converse with her without Witnesses, I used all the Expressions that a real Affection could put into the Mouth of a Person that is very sensible of it; and received from her Mouth, all that in that Condition could afford any Consolation to my Sorrows. Alas! How many Times hath she dried up the Tears which the Consideration of my Misfortunes made me shed, promising me some Change in my Condition, by the Sight, and the Cares of *Ariobarzanes*? And how often, against her own Thoughts, hath she flatter'd a Grief, which she judged to be capable of bringing me to my Grave? The Name

of *Ariobarzanes* was Muſick in my Ears, but I could not ſo much as fancy a real Hope of ſeeing him again; and I found ſo little Probability of it, and ſo little Safety for him, that I could not comprehend how it might be done, and indeed I did not know whether I might deſire it or not. 'Eri-'cia, *ſaid I ſometimes to that Maid:* My Misfor-'tunes are real, and my Happineſs nothing but Illu-'ſion. I know that I am really tormented by the 'cruel Perſecution of *Adallas*; that I did really 'expoſe my ſelf to the Mercy of a tempeſtuous Sea; 'that I ſuffered Shipwreck in an Iſland where I 'had almoſt periſhed by Famine, with thoſe Per-'ſons who were dear to me; and I know very well, 'that by the Countenance of my ill Fortune, I 'am really fallen into *Adallas*'s Power; but as for 'all that concerns *Ariobarzanes*, it ſeems no more 'to me, than a Dream or a Viſion: But alas! ſuch 'a Viſion as hath imprinted deeper Characters in 'my Heart, than the moſt real Things. In the 'very Arms of Death, *Ariobarzanes* appeared to 'me like a flaſh of lightning, he inflamed me 'the firſt Moment, and in a ſhort Time after diſ-'appeared from my Eyes with the ſame Sudden-'neſs. Whatſoever Beauty, Valour, Wit, and 'all the moſt excellent Qualities could contribute 'to Accompliſhment, was preſented to me in the 'Perſon of a Man unknown; and at a Time when 'I expected nothing elſe but Death, this admirable 'Maſter-piece of Perfection immediately opened 'himſelf a Paſſage to my Heart, and it ſeems my 'Deſtiny ſhewed him to me by ſo extraordinary 'a way, only to ſubdue a Soul till then invinci-'ble to that Paſſion; and when it had wrought 'its Effect, when the miſerable *Olympia* was upon 'ſuch Terms, whereunto ſhe never thought to ſee 'herſelf reduced, the ſame Deſtiny ſnatched away

'*Ario-*

'*Ariobarzanes*, deprived me of that which made 'me in Love with Life, and deprived me of it 'ſo, that I ſhall ſee him again no more. No, '*Ericia*, I ſhall never ſee him more; and the 'Gods who have ſent him to me by a prodigious 'Adventure, do not work Miracles every Day in 'our Favour. I will not ſuſpect the Spirit of *Ario-barzanes* of Inconſtancy, or Infidelity, and I be-'lieve what you tell me, that he will be always faith-'ful to me; but what Advantage will that be to my 'Happineſs? And how can he ſerve me, without 'expoſing himſelf to that Death wherewith *Adal-las* hath ſo cruelly threatned him? Beſides, is it 'reaſonable that I ſhould deſire the Return of that 'poor Prince? And if I love him really, ought I 'to deſire that, to come and ſee me, he ſhould 'throw himſelf into ſuch a manifeſt Danger? Ah! 'No, *Ericia*, let us never hope it, let us never 'deſire it, and let us ſeek our utmoſt Conſolations 'in our Tears.' As I ended theſe Words, I ſhed a great Quantity of Tears, and all that the poor *Ericia* could alledge to me, did but very little diminiſh my Grief. 'Tis true, that having accuſtomed myſelf from my Infancy, to an abſolute Reſignation to the Will of the Gods, I endeavoured to practiſe it in this Adventure, and in that indeed it was that I found ſome eaſe, always hoping that the divine Goodneſs would favour innocent Deſigns, or at leaſt would give me Conſtancy enough to ſupport whatſoever it had reſolved as to my Deſtiny.

Lingring out my Days in this Manner, two whole Months were ſlipt away before the King's Wounds were cured, and he was not yet in a Condition to go to Sea again, when the two Men whom he had ſent into his Kingdom, returned back in the ſame Veſſel which he had furniſhed them with, and brought him the ſaddeſt, and the moſt unpleaſing

pleaſing News that he could receive, which was, in a Word, of a general Commotion, and almoſt the total loſs of all his Dominions. This happened in ſuch a Manner as I am going to relate to you in a few Words. The King *Adallas* our Father, was not ſetled in Poſſeſſion of *Thrace*, till after he had great War with a neighbouring Prince, Sovereign of *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, and pretending to the Kingdom of *Thrace*, by a great many Reaſons that he alledged, ſaying, that he was deſcended from the lawful Kings of that Kingdom; and quarrelling upon theſe Pretenſions, with the King my Father as an Uſurper; divers Perſons affirming, that his Pretenſions were juſt enough, and grounded their Diſcourſe upon very probable Arguments; but howſoever it was, there was a great deal of Blood ſhed in this Quarrel, and though the King my Father was more ſtrong in Men, and had larger Dominions than his Enemy, the Events of the War were a long while doubtful; and poſſibly it would not have been ended a long Time, if *Anthony* had not interpoſed his Authority to bring them to Agreement a little before that War, wherein he decided the Empire of the Univerſe with *Auguſtus*, and in which the King my Father kept him faithful Company, and ſerved him with his Perſon, and his Forces. Theſe two Princes, either willingly, or out of Fear, remitted their Intereſts into *Anthony*'s Hands, who being favourable to our Family, diſmiſſed the King of *Cherſoneſus* from the Pretenſions he had to the Crown of *Thrace*; yet leaving him a ſmall Part of that Kingdom joyning to *Cherſoneſus*, which his Father, and all his Predeceſſors had always poſſeſſed, by Means of a Tribute which they annually paid to the King of *Thrace*, which he obliged him to pay as before. After this Accord, my

Father

Father continued peaceable in his Dominions; and the King of *Taurica*, though he thought himself ill-uſed, lived at Peace with his Neighbour, whom he knew to be more ſtrong than he; but he died almoſt at the ſame Time that the King my Father did, and left his Dominions to a Son which he had almoſt of the ſame Age with the King my Brother, a fierce and haughty Man, but of exceeding Valour, and born with all the neceſſary Qualities for a great Warrior. He had already acquired great Reputation in the War which the Queen of *Dacia* made in *Scythia*: And though he had ſome Diſadvantage againſt the valiant *Alcamenes* Prince of the *Scythians*, and had been conſtrained to renounce the Pretenſions he had to the Princeſs of *Dacia*, 'twas certain for all that, that he had rendred his Name famous by a hundred gallant Actions. This Prince, named *Menodates*, being not contented with what was allotted him, but complaining of the Injuſtice which was done him by the Judgment of *Anthony*, after the Death of my Father, was oftentimes upon the point of taking up Arms to begin the War afreſh upon the old Pretenſions of his Family; but he ſaw himſelf unequal in Forces, and though he was raſh enough, yet being prudent withal, he diſſembled part of his Deſigns in expectation of an Occaſion to diſcover them, when he ſhould be in a Condition publickly to undertake the Execution of them, endeavouring in the mean while to gain and keep ſome Intelligences in *Thrace*, and ſowing the Seeds of Diſcontentment and Rebellion in the Minds of the *Thracians*, who are naturally inconſtant and unfaithful; and to whom beſides, I know not by what Misfortune, my Brother's Government was not very agreeable.

Adallas

Adallas having had ſome Suſpicion of *Merodates*'s Practices, and ſeeing him otherwiſe very ſlow and backward to pay him the Tribute which he owed him for the Lands which he permitted him to poſſeſs in *Thrace*, after he had cauſed it to be ſharply demanded of him, and not receiving preſent ſatisfaction, he ſent his Troops into thoſe Places which he held in *Thrace*; and they being ill furniſhed for Defence, againſt the Forces of a mighty King, *Adallas* quickly made himſelf Maſter of them, and abſolutely diſpoſſeſſed *Merodates*, leaving nothing in his Power within the Limits of *Thrace*. After this, *Adallas* might believe, that his Enemy would loſe no Opportunity he could meet with to revenge himſelf; and knowing him to be haughty and full of Courage, he had a Reaſon to fear him, or at leaſt not to leave him in a Condition to expreſs his Reſentments; and yet the Gods, whom the unlawful Paſſion of the King my Brother had provoked againſt him, permitted him to be ſo blinded, that he did not only neglect to put himſelf into a Condition to keep his Enemy within his Limits; but as Deſtiny would have it, a little while after, I flying from his Court and Kingdom, as I have related to you, his Paſſion did ſo tranſport him, and did ſo cloſe his Eyes againſt all other Conſiderations, that without foreſeeing the Evils which apparently threatned him, he committed the whole Government of his Dominions into the Hands of his Favourite *Eurimedes*, and running whither his Folly carried him, he went to Sea with one ſingle Veſſel, and being attended only with a hundred Men, taking no greater Equipage with him, which might diſcover him in the deſign he had to ſearch all the Seas *incognito*, till he had met with me. He had been two Months at Sea to no purpoſe,

when

when he landed at the little Iſland where we had ſuffered Shipwreck; and as I told you, we had ſtayed two Months in *Cyprus*, when theſe two Men came back to us, and brought us News of the Diſaſters which in thoſe four Months were happened in his Kingdom.

They informed us then, that a little after his Departure, *Merodates* ſeeing ſo fair an Occaſion for his revenge, and for the Recovery of his Country, came in with all the Forces he could raiſe; and the Places being defended but with very ſmall Garriſons, part of them had their Throats cut by the Inhabitants, part of them were forced to yield, and the reſt being intimidated, marched out upon Compoſition, leaving *Merodates* abſolute Maſter of that which he had loſt not long before. And ſeeing himſelf Poſſeſſor of that which lawfully belonged to him, he did not bound his Ambition there, but after he had ſtrengthened his Troops with divers Levies, which the Countries which were re-conquered furniſhed him withal, and which he ſent for out of *Cherſoneſus*, to make a ſtrong Attempt; with a conſiderable Body of an Army he marched into *Thrace*, and being prudently politick, he waſted all with Fire and Sword that made any Reſiſtance, and uſed all thoſe very gently, who ſubmitted to him without farther trouble. The whole Kingdom ſeeing itſelf deprived of its King, and being diſfurniſhed of Forces, and neceſſary Preparation to withſtand a ſharp War, was very much ſtaggered; and thoſe whom *Merodates* had a long Time practiſed withal, did not fail to publiſh all abroad, That their King had abandoned them, and that they were Fools and Wretches to ſuffer themſelves to be killed, and to expoſe themſelves to all the Miſeries of a cruel and bloody War, to preſerve

their

their Fidelity to a Prince who delivered them up to their Enemies, and had quitted the defence of his Kingdom, and his Subjects, to go and fill the World with the Report of the horrible Love which he bore his Siſter: And to this, *Merodates* added Manifeſto's, which he ſpread all about, by which he endeavoured to make the King odious to a People which he had ſo little Care to protect, and exhorted them to put themſelves under the Dominion of a Prince deſcended from their lawful Kings, a Prince, who inſtead of abandoning them, would defend them with his Blood, againſt all the Powers upon Earth. To this, he adjoined great Promiſes to thoſe who ſhould come into his Party, and great Threatnings to thoſe who ſhould make any reſiſtance. And in brief, he had wrought in ſuch a Manner, either by his Perſwaſions, or by the Terrors of his Arms, that a great many Perſons of conſiderable Quality, either intimidated, or corrupted, or diſcontented and ill-affected, joined with his Party, and divers Cities opened their Gates to him.

Eurimedes, to whom the King had left the Government of the Kingdom, had uſed all poſſible Remedies with all Fidelity and Diligence, and of all the Troops which he could raiſe, and in levying and conduct whereof he had employed and encouraged thoſe Perſons of Quality which were well-affected to the Service of their King, having compoſed the Body of an Army of more than twenty thouſand Men, he marched againſt *Merodates*, and too unadviſedly gave him Battel. The Diſpute was doubtful, cruel and bloody, but at laſt the Victory fell to *Merodates*; and *Eurimedes* being vanquiſhed, hardly ſaved himſelf, with part of his Cavalry, all his Infantry being cut in Pieces. After this Victory, the inſolent *Merodates* marched

marched directly towards *Byzantium*, causing himself to be stiled King of *Thrace*, and receiving every Day the Towns which submitted to his Obedience. There were some, which by the strength of their Situation, or the Valour and Fidelity of the Inhabitants, caused some trouble to the Conqueror; but at last he made himself Master of them, and used those so rigorously who had resisted to Extremity, that it was much to be feared, that the rest were discouraged, and would rather follow the Example of the others, who by their Facility in yielding to the Vanquisher, had received all Manner of good Usage. *Eurimedes* was neat to *Byzantium*, where he raised new Forces, and a great many loyal Persons came in to him; but it was believed, that he would not be a long Time in a Condition to hazard a second Battel, neither was it judged safe for him to venture it, though he had Forces equal to those of *Merodates*. In the mean Time, he fortified the City and the Haven of *Byzantium*, and by his Orders and Example, divers Governours put their Garrisons into a Posture of Defence; but there was a general Terror amongst all, little Fidelity in the Hearts of the meaner People, and in brief, a great deal of Danger of the Loss of the whole Kingdom, if the Gods, and the Presence of the King did not prevent it.

This was the News which was reported to *Adallas*, and which, maugre his Passion, caused a great deal of Trouble and Grief in his Soul. He continued a good while not able to open his Mouth, and afterwards turning his Eyes toward me, and prefacing his intended Discourse with some Sighs: 'Behold, Madam, *said he*, behold the Fruits of 'the Love I bear you; it is not sufficient, that 'for your sake I should be deprived of my Re-

'pose,

'poſe, but for your ſake too, I muſt loſe the King-
'dom of my Anceſtors. By this, Sir, *anſwered*
'*I*, you may judge, how much that Love diſ-
'pleaſes the Gods, ſeeing they puniſh you for it
'with ſo extream a Rigour; and if you would
'appeaſe them, and render them more favourable
'to you, you muſt rid yourſelf of that unjuſt Paſ-
'ſion which hath provoked them againſt you. All
'the Afflictions they can lay upon me, *reply'd*
'*the paſſionate Prince*, ſhall never reduce me to
'that; and if to the Loſs of my Crown, they do
'not add the Loſs of my Life too, they ſhall ne-
'ver deprive me of the Love which I have for
'*Olympia*, to whom I would willingly have ſa-
'crificed Crowns and Empires far greater than
'that which I have received from my Anceſtors.
'Ah! Sir, *added I*, if you would make good Uſe
'of the Inſtruction which you received from
'Heaven, you might yet without doubt gain Aſ-
'ſiſtances thence, which might re-ſettle you upon
'your Throne, and would give you an abſolute
'Victory over thoſe Enemies, to whom your un-
'juſt Paſſion only hath given all the Courage
'they had to invade your Dominions. Let us talk
'no more of it, *cry'd the furious* Adallas, let us
'talk no more of it; but let us go without any
'farther Delay to the Aſſiſtance of a Kingdom
'which is not quite loſt: There poſſibly, in a
'little Time, you ſhall ſee what Vengeance I will
'take upon my Enemies, or at leaſt by my utter
'Overthrow, you ſhall be perpetually freed from
'a Wretch, who only lives to perſecute you
'with his Love, and not to be beloved by you.'
Upon theſe Words, though he was not as yet fully
cured, he commanded that all Things ſhould be
prepared for our Departure againſt the next Morn-
ing, as well to accommodate the Veſſel if it had any

Need,

Need, as alſo for the Proviſion of Neceſſaries for our Voyage.

In effect, all Things being prepared as well as they could be in ſo ſhort a Time, the next Day we put to Sea, and began to make towards *Thrace* with all our Sails. We proſecuted our Voyage with a great deal of Diligence and Succeſs for the firſt Days; and *Adallas* being inflamed with a deſire of revenge, did continually encourage the Induſtry of his Mariners. We had already paſſed by *Apolbuſa*, *Eramnuſa*, and *Cholidonio*; we had coaſted *Rhodes* and *Doris* upon the right Hand, and left *Crete* behind us upon the left Hand; when as we were ſailing forward amongſt the Iſles called the *Cyclades*, the Gods, who were really angry with *Adallas*, were pleaſed that we ſhould be ſurprized with a furious Tempeſt, which, after it had toſſed our Veſſel divers Days with great danger of our Lives, made us turn back the ſame Way, and conſtrained us to land in the Iſle of *Crete*.

The King, my Brother, almoſt died with Diſpleaſure, when he ſaw himſelf ſo cruelly croſſed in his Intentions; but he had cauſe enough to exerciſe all his Patience, when he was forced to wait above ſix Weeks in *Crete*, till the Wind, which all that while was contrary to us, changed to a favourable Point, and gave him Opportunity of putting to Sea again. You need not doubt, but that this Obſtacle put him almoſt in deſpair; and ſeeing that above two Months were ſlipt away, ſince he had received intelligence of the unfortunate Condition of his Affairs, he had reaſon to fear that they were grown much worſe, and that his Enemies had gained Time enough to corrupt the Fidelity of his Subjects, or to reduce them by Force to the utmoſt Extremities. He received News in *Crete* too (whereas in other Places he conti-

continued always concealed) and the Wind which oppoſed our going towards *Thrace*, being very favourable to them who came from the Coaſts of *Thrace* into *Crete*, gave him Opportunity oftentimes to ſee ſome Perſons, who could give him a confuſed Relation of that which came to their Knowledge, by the general Report, concerning the Eſtate of his Kingdom. They told him, that all Things there were in a far greater Diſorder than before; that *Eurimedes*, Lieutenant-General of the Kingdom, having been conſtrained to come to a ſecond Battel, was defeated, and himſelf killed upon the Place; and after this laſt Victory, *Merodates* had hardly found any Reſiſtance in the Field; only they thought that the City of *Byzantium*, and the Country thereabout continued faithful, and in a defenſive Poſture, by his Care, who having been *Eurimedes*'s Lieutenant a little before his Death, had ſince ſucceeded him in his Charge, and, as they ſaid, defended thoſe ſmall Remainders with a great deal of Valour. *Adallas* had much ado to diſſemble his Grief before thoſe who made him theſe Reports, not knowing who he was; and in the Impatiency which tormented him, he would poſſibly have ſunk under his Sorrows, if that fooliſh Love which did predominate in his Soul above all the other Paſſions, had not made him loſe, or at leaſt laid aſide ſome Part of the Senſibility which he might have for all other Affairs.

At laſt, after ſix Weeks expectation, as I told you before, the Wind which had been ſo directly oppoſite to us, giving place to that which we had ſo much deſired, we went to Sea again, and continued our Voyage with our former diligence. We quickly recovered the *Cyclades*, we left *Eubœa* upon our left Hand, and ſailed on in the *Ægean* Sea.

Sea. But when we were paſt the Iſle of *Lesbos*, the King underſtanding by the Diſcourſe he had heard, that he could not land in Safety in any Part of *Thrace*, but only at *Byzantium*, which continued faithful to him ſtill, he was very much troubled to think what Way he ſhould take. And it was not without Reaſon, that he was ſo ſollicitous, ſeeing that to get into the Straight of *Byzantium*, he muſt of Neceſſity ſail all along the Coaſt of the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, which was his Enemies Country, and paſs through all the *Helleſpont* to enter into *Propontis*, which he could not do without a great deal of danger, there being no doubt, but that his Enemies had Ships at Sea, either to take him, or deſtroy him there; and he almoſt certainly believing (as indeed the Truth was) that the Encounter which he already had at Sea, whereby he was reduced into ſuch great danger, was with the Men which *Merodates* had ſent out upon that deſign. He was forced for all that to reſolve upon ſomething, and ſeeing no other Means to land, being naturally very courageous, he ventured the Paſſage; and upon this Occaſion, either by his good Fortune, or the Negligence of his Enemies, who left the Sea free, having enough to do at Land, the Gods were favourable to him, and we ſailed through the Straight all along the Coaſt of *Cherſoneſus*, and entred in *Propontis*, without meeting with any Oppoſition. When we were paſt the Straight, we kept out at Sea, and ſailed at a further diſtance from the Coaſt, for fear of falling into the Enemies Hands, not knowing which Way to get to *Byzantium* without great danger.

We continued two Days in this uncertainty, and the third Day we diſcovered a Veſſel which made towards us. *Adallas* was in doubt a while, whether

ther he ſhould come near it or no, becauſe of the danger there was of meeting Enemies ſooner than Friends; but his Affairs being in a Condition which obliged him to venture very much, and that without hazarding himſelf, there was little probability for him to recover that which he had loſt, he determined to try his Fortune, and to enquire of thoſe Perſons that were in the Veſſel, in what Condition the Port of *Byzantium* was, and by what Means he might land there, in caſe he found them to be his Friends, and faithful Subjects; and if they were his Enemies, he reſolved to fight them. With this Reſolution he advanced towards the Veſſel, which coming directly to us, and no way avoiding us, afforded us all the Facility we could deſire of coming neat to it. There was immediately a Signal of Peace given from our Ship, and the other having returned the like, they both came cloſe up to each other, and the Perſons which were on Board began to ſpeak one to another; but *Soſias*, who was the moſt conſiderable Man about the King, no ſooner ſaw the Captain of the other Veſſel, but he knew him to be *Niocles*, one of his familiar Friends, and one of the King's faithful Servants. Upon this happy Encounter, *Soſias*, after a joyful Exclamation, called *Niocles* by his Name, and he had no ſooner made himſelf known to him, but *Niocles*, who knew very well that *Soſias* went from *Byzantium* with the King, running to the Side of his Veſſel: *Soſias*, cry'd he, *where is the King? where is the King?* At theſe Words, the King who had concealed himſelf behind ſome of his Servants, knowing the Perſon, and the Affection of *Niocles*, came out before them, and diſcovering himſelf to him: *Here he is*, Niocles, *cry'd he, here he is. Niocles* being not miſtaken either in the Voice or Countenance of his

his Prince, immediately leaped into our Ship, followed by the principal of his Companions, and embracing the Knees of the King with Tears of Joy, he gave him to understand, that all Fidelity was not extinguished in his Subjects Hearts.

The King having spent some Time in the first Motions of his Joy, and having shewed him too that I was in the Ship, began at last to question him about the Condition of Affairs, and by what Means he might land at *Byzantium*: 'Sir, said '*Niocles*, you may go to *Byzantium* with all 'the Facility that may be; and the Valour of that 'Person who now possesses *Eurimedes*'s Place, 'hath removed the Enemies Troops so far from 'the City, that they cannot hinder your Land-'ing, neither have they any Ships upon this Sea 'which you need to fear.' He began after that to make a brief Relation to the King of all that he had heard before concerning the first Proceedings of *Merodates* in *Thrace*, the taking of almost all the Towns in the Kingdom, and the Event of the two Battels which he had gained; in the last of which, the faithful *Eurimedes* lost his Life; and continuing his Discourse concerning those Things which were not as yet come to the King's knowledge: Sir, *said he*, in the beginning of this War, a young Stranger who sought Occasions of signalizing himself, having been informed of the Justice of your Side, listed himself in your Troops, and in the first Battle, applying himself particularly to *Eurimedes*, he not only saved his Life, but shewed him likewise so many other Effects of an admirable Valour, that the General admiring his gallant Actions, and acknowledging the particular Service he had received from him, after his Retreat, gave him the Command of two thousand Horse, being the greatest Part of our Ca-

valry

valry that was left, and put him into ſo much Reputation, by the *Elogiums* which he beſtowed upon him; that all your Faithful Subjects looked upon him without Envy in the Employment which was beſtowed upon him; and he behaved himſelf ſo in it, that if he had commanded ſtronger Forces, there was great probability, that he would have ſtopped the Progreſs of *Merodates*. With his two thouſand Horſe, he daily skirmiſhed with the Enemy, whilſt *Eurimedes* raiſed more Men; and being conducted by ſuch Perſons as were better acquainted with the Country than himſelf, he continually beat up their Quarters, and did ſo much incommodate *Merodates*, that he with his ſmall Body, was more formidable to the Enemy, than all the Forces of *Thrace*. At all the Sieges which they undertook, he perpetually plagued them; and by his continual Incurſions, and the Supplies he frequently put into the Garriſons, he hindred, without doubt, the Loſs of a good Part of our Towns; but at laſt the great Number of our Enemies, ſeconded by the Valour of their Prince, who is really one of the moſt valiant and courageous Captains upon Earth, and the Diſloyalty, or Weakneſs of Part of the *Thracians*, prevailed againſt all the reſiſtance we could make, and conſtrained the valiant Stranger to retire to the main Body of the Army, which *Eurimedes* recruited with all poſſible ſpeed. *Eurimedes* ſeeing in what Manner he had uſed the Employment which he had given him, he advanced him to higher Offices, in the Function whereof, we looked upon him without Diſpleaſure, ſo courteouſly and generouſly did he make uſe of his Fortune, and ſo worthy of it was he eſteemed by all the World, for the gallant Actions he was daily ſeen to do. He came at laſt to be Lieutenant-General under *Eurimedes*, and in the abſence

Abſence of *Eurimedes*, no Body made any Difficulty to receive Orders from him. In brief, *Merodates* with a puiſſant Army fell upon us, and it was within two Days Journey of *Bizantium*, *as I told your Majeſty before*, that *Eurimedes* was conſtrained to fight the ſecond Battel, which he loſt, and wherein he was killed by *Merodates* his own Hand. His brave young Lieutenant was not preſent at this Action; for, by *Eurimedes* his Orders, he was gone with four thouſand Men to guard a Paſs, which a Part of *Merodates*'s Troops would have gained, to cut off our Retreat to *Bizantium*. That valiant Man was victorious on his ſide, and the Troops which preſented themſelves to him, were defeated with ſo conſiderable a Loſs, that if on the other ſide we had not been abſolutely ruined, ſuch a notable Advantage was capable of repairing ſome of our loſt Affairs. A few Days after, being deſperately grieved at the Loſs of the Battel, and of the General too, he rallied up the Relicks of the Army about *Bizantium*, and though they were in a pitiful Condition, yet he made a Shift with thoſe which he had ſaved on his ſide, to patch up a Body, which he entrenched ſome Furlongs off from *Bizantium*, having the City behind their Backs, that they might receive Aſſiſtance thence, and make uſe of it for a retreating Place, in caſe they were forced to it. We had divers Perſons, which in all probability might better pretend to the command of our Troops, than the young Stranger; and yet by the greatneſs of his Actions, and the Affection, which, though a Stranger, he expreſſed to our Party, he had ſo gained the Hearts and Admiration of all Men, that there was no Perſon amongſt thoſe which could expect that Command, but prayed him to accept of it, and ſubmitted to him without any Mark of repug-

nance. Not long after, the victorious *Merodates* came and encamped before our Trenches, and made divers Attempts to force them; but by the Diligence and Valour of our young Chieftain, he had the disadvantage in all the Assaults he made; and believing, that he was not obliged to any great Circumspection in the Guard of his Camp, because he knew the Weakness of our Troops, he gave an Opportunity to our valiant Captain to make such a furious Sally one Night upon his Men, who were either asleep, or ill-guarded, that we killed him above four thousand Men upon the Place, and returned into our Trenches, having lost but an hundred Men. *Merodates* was almost in despair at this Loss, but a few Days after, he thought himself to be in a possibility of revenge, by reason of a Supply of above fifteen thousand Men which came in to him. His Army being thus augmented, he believed he should easily force us in our Lines; and the Judgment of our General was, that we could defend them no longer, and therefore he ordered us to retire into the City, which we did in very good Order. The next Day *Merodates* passed our Trenches, and laid Siege before *Bizantium*; but upon his Approaches, there was one of the bravest Combats in the World, in which our chief Commander charged up to *Merodates*, who fought in the foremost Ranks, and killed his Horse betwixt his Legs. It would be a difficult Thing for me, Sir, to relate to your Majesty all the Actions which passed in a Siege but of a few Days Continuance; there was not a Day, but our General made furious Sallies, and he never returned within the Compass of our Walls, but covered with the Blood of his Enemies, and after he had signalized himself by some admirable Exploit: But the most important Action he did, in the Judgment

ment of all the beſt Soldiers, was to ſink or burn all the Ships which *Merodates* had ſent to beſiege us by Sea, as well as by Land. Our valiant General having put thoſe few Veſſels we had in the Haven into a good Condition to fight, embarked himſelf with ſome choice Men, and fell upon the Enemies Navy with ſo much Vigour and good Conduct, that though he was weaker in Number, he did not fail to burn a great Part of it, and took or ſunk all the reſt before *Merodates*'s Face, who from the Shore beheld the Defeat of his Men, without being able to aſſiſt them; and yet that he might take Advantage by the Abſence of the General, and thoſe Forces that were engaged with him, he prepared all his Army to give an Aſſault to the City at the ſame Time; but he thought of it too late, and the forwardeſt of his Men were hardly engaged in Fight againſt thoſe who ſtayed behind the Inhabitants for the Defence of the City, but our victorious General returned into the City, and came Time enough to viſit all the Places where his Preſence was neceſſary, to give Orders, to fight in Perſon with his ordinary Valour: And in brief, to defend our Walls with ſo much Gallantry, that *Merodates*'s Troops were forced to retire thence with Loſs and Confuſion. Some Days after, this Naval Victory having opened a free Paſſage by Sea, there came to us by the *Boſphorus*, a conſiderable Supply of Men, which *Eurimedes* had ordered to be raiſed upon the Coaſt of *Timia*, *Colonia*, and other Places near the *Euxine* Sea, conducted by *Euriſtheus*; and our General had no ſooner joined them to thoſe which he had before, but he thought himſelf too ſtrong to be cooped up, and began to weary his Enemies in ſuch a Manner with his continual Sallies, that at laſt *Merodates* perceiving very well that he had no

hope to take ſuch a City as *Bizantium* by Force, being defended by ſuch a Governour, and furniſhed, beſides the great Number of Inhabitants, with above ten thouſand Soldiers, reſolved to employ his Army againſt that which remained unconquered in *Thrace*, and ſo raiſed his Siege, after he had loſt there, in leſs than fifteen Days, by Sea and Land, above twelve thouſand Men. Our valiant General, though he knew that in drawing his Forces out of the City, he favoured *Merodates*'s Deſign, who had a great deſire to draw them into the Field, went out for all that with a ſmall flying Army, to diſturb the Enemy in their March and Quarters; which he performed in ſuch a Manner, charging them at all the narrow and difficult Paſſes, giving them Alarms every Night, which made them continually ſtand to their Arms, depriving them of all their Convoys, and cutting off their Proviſions on every ſide, that *Merodates*, as we underſtood by ſome Priſoners we had taken, was ready to fall into deſpair. Divers Times he would have engaged us to a Battel, but our General not being in a Condition with a Body of ſix or ſeven thouſand Men, to fight an Army of above thirty thouſand, knew very well to avoid the Occaſion, and to hinder himſelf from being forced to it; and always when *Merodates* ſent out any looſe Party of his Troops to fall upon us, our brave Captain fought them with ſo much Valour, that the Victory was abſolutely ours. By this continual Torment, he hindred the Enemy from making any progreſs, and from laying Siege to any of the Places which were left untaken. 'Tis but four Days ſince, that he having intelligence that they had a deſign againſt *Bergula*, which they thought to carry preſently, becauſe it was unprovided with Soldiers, though they were already encamped before

fore it, and all the Paſſages whereby it might be relieved, were ſtopt before our Arrival; yet for all that he fell upon one of the Quarters with ſo much Vigour, that he opened himſelf a Way, and put ſix hundred Men into the Place, leaving about twelve hundred dead upon the Turf. He is at this preſent about that Place to harraſs the Army upon all its Motions, waiting for greater Forces which are expected from divers Parts, which I am ſent to meet, whilſt *Euriſtheus*, with four thouſand Soldiers only, and the Inhabitants, continues Commander in *Bizantium*. This, Sir, is all the Information I can give you of the Condition of your Affairs, which certainly have begun to change their Face, ſince the Gods for our defence have ſent this Stranger to command us. He hath not been able with an handful of Men to drive out a puiſſant and victorious Army, commanded by ſo valiant a Captain as *Merodates* is; or rather, he hath not been able without Men, to recover almoſt a whole Kingdom which you have loſt; but 'tis certain, that he hath defended the Remainders of it, after a prodigious Manner; he hath very much heartned your Subjects, and diſheartned your Enemies, by ſtopping the courſe of their Conqueſts, when they feared no obſtacle of their Victory; and by making them loſe above twenty thouſand Men in the ſpace of two Months, and fighting ſo valiantly in your Quarrel, that, if it be the Will of the Gods, as I hope it is, that you ſhould preſerve your Kingdom, 'tis certain, that you owe the preſervation of it to him.

Niocles expreſſed himſelf in this Manner; and the King, who had hearkened to him with wonderful Attention: 'You have told me ſtrange 'Things, *ſaid he*, of that Man to whom I have 'ſo great an Obligation; and I really believe, as

'well as you, that I owe the Preſervation of my 'Kingdom to him, if the Gods be pleaſed that the 'Crown of *Thrace* ſhall continue ſtill upon my 'Head; but in giving me this contracted Rela-'tion of his gallant Actions, you have not told 'me his Name; and though he be a Stranger, yet 'it is not probable, but that you know it in all 'this Time. We continued ignorant of it, *re-'ply'd* Niocles, as long as this valiant Man con-'tinued amongſt us without any conſiderable Em-'ployment; but when he had made himſelf known 'by the brave Things he did for your Service, 'and *Eurimedes* had advanced him to the Dig-'nity of his Lieutenant, we underſtood that his 'Name was *Ariamenes*.' At the Name of *Aria-menes*, which I knew to be that which *Ariobarza-nes* had taken to conceal his true Name, I pre-ſently changed Colour; and the King, who very well remembred the Name of *Ariamenes*, could not hear it named without Trouble and Emotion: *What*, ſaid he, with an Action which partly ex-preſſed the Agitation of his Soul, *is your General* named *Ariamenes?* 'Yes Sir, *added* Niocles, 'and I believe he is an *Armenian* by Birth. Not 'long ſince, *reply'd* Adallas, I knew a Man of 'that Name, and ſuch a Man as you deſcribe that 'Stranger to be, to whom as Fortune would have 'it, I was beholding for my Life; and if it ſhould 'fall out to be the ſame to whom I am obliged 'for the preſervation of my Kingdom, I ſhould 'be the moſt unhappy Prince upon the Earth.' He ſtopt a while at theſe Words, caſting his Eyes every now and then to obſerve the Changes of it; and really I had much ado to keep my Counte-nance, and there was trouble enough in it to diſ-cover part of my Thoughts; but when he had kept Silence about a quarter of an Hour, reſuming his

Diſ-

Diſcourſe with a more compoſed Action: 'There 'may be divers Perſons in the World, *ſaid he*, 'that bear the Name of *Ariamenes*, and there is 'little probability, that a Man whom I did ſo ex-'preſly enjoin never to ſet Foot in my Dominions, 'ſhould be gotten thither ſo long before me, with 'ſo little care of concealing himſelf, and with ſo 'little precaution in relation to his Life: We ſhall 'ſee how Fortune hath ordered it, and I heartily 'deſire of the Gods, that I may find it to be ano-'ther *Ariamenes*.

Having ſpoken theſe Words, and endeavouring perfectly to compoſe himſelf, he proceeded to queſtion *Niocles* concerning the Condition of the City, and in what Manner he might land there; and being informed, that he ſhould find no more Hindrance in entring into *Bizantium*, than if the Kingdom were in a profound Peace; he advanced towards the City, under the Conduct of *Niocles*, whom he cauſed to return back to bear him Company. And being it was very early when he met with *Nicocles*, before the End of that Day we arrived at the Port of *Bizantium*, without finding any other Veſſels but our own, which *Euriſtheus* by *Ariamenes*'s Orders, cauſed to lye out at Sea for the Security of our Party; and as ſoon as they came near us, *Niocles* crying immediately out to them: *That it was the King*, and the King ſhewing himſelf to them, they came about him with great Exclamations of Joy, loudly ecchoing out the Name of their Prince on every Side.

'But, *my fair Princeſſes*, I am afraid that the 'length of this Relation is offenſive to you, and if 'you think good, I will defer the Remainder of 'it till to Morrow. No, no, *interrupted* Candace, 'my dear Princeſs, in the Name of the Gods, do 'not leave us upon theſe Terms, if you yourſelf

'be not incommoded with the Pains you take 'upon this Occaſion. I would not loſe the Re-'mainder of it for any Thing, except it were to 'meet with my *Cæſario*; and I aſſure myſelf, 'that the Princeſs of the *Parthians* will willingly 'beſtow part of the Night in giving Attention to 'ſo lovely a Story. *Eliſa* confirmed *Candace*'s Diſcourſe, by as urgent requeſts as hers, and the 'fair *Olympia*, who deſired to pleaſe them both, 'as much as poſſibly ſhe could, continued her 'Story in theſe Terms.

Hymen's Præludia:

OR,

Love's Maſter-Piece.

PART VII. BOOK II.

ARGUMENT.

Olympia *continues her Hiſtory.* Adallas *after his Arrival in* Thrace, *uſes his utmoſt Endeavours to raiſe Forces for the Recovery of his Kingdom; and marches out of* Bizantium, *to join with* Ariamenes; *he finds him to be the ſame that had formerly ſaved his Life. He looks upon him as his Rival, with a furious Jealouſy; and being blinded with that Paſſion, notwithſtanding the ſignal Services he had done him, ſends him Priſoner to* Bizantium, *with an Intention to ſacrifice him to his Indignation.* Adallas *gives* Merodates *Battel, who defeats him, and takes him Priſoner.* Ariamenes *is ſet at Liberty by* Olympia, *and made General of the remaining Forces. He marches againſt* Merodates, *and fights him, kills him with his*

own Hand, and totally routs his Army. He draws Adallas *by a neat Policy to promiſe him* Olympia, *and thereupon reſtores him to his Crown and Liberty.* Adallas *is very backward in the performance of his Promiſe, but being urged to it, flies out into fury. At laſt he ſeems to be better adviſed, and ſends* Olympia *with* Ariamenes, *whoſe true Name is* Ariobarzanes, *towards* Armenia; *but commands* Euribiades, *who was to conduct them, to throw him into the Sea, and to bring back* Olympia. *A Party in the Ship takes* Ariobarzanes's *Part; and after a bloody Fight, the Remainder of the Men on both Sides are taken by Pirates.* Ariobarzanes *and* Olympia *are parted. She is carried to* Alexandria, *and there ſold for a Slave. She is bought by* Cornelius, *and beſtowed upon* Eliſa.

IT is not neceſſary, that I ſhould give you a particular Relation of all that paſſed at our Entrance into *Bizantium*; the King was received there with all Manner of Applauſe, and Acclamations of Joy; and the People which had been, and might be ſtill afraid of falling under the Dominion of a Stranger; at this Sight of their King, made uſe of all Expreſſions of rejoycing and tenderneſs that he could deſire. I might be bold to ſay, that I had my Share in that welcome Reception; and I was not ſo ill beloved amongſt my Brother's Subjects, but that I obſerved a great deal of ſatisfaction amongſt them for my return. The King, as it concerned him, began immediately to take Care for the Reſtauration of his Affairs; he viſited thoſe few Forces which he had left; he took Notice what Arms and Proviſions were in the

the City, and what Number of Inhabitants were capable to bear Arms; he liberally rewarded those who had given him any particular Proofs of Fidelity, and sent Messengers to all Places which continued under his Obedience, to give them Intelligence of his return, and to exhort them to persevere in their first Intentions, and to assist him with all the Forces they could raise, to drive his cruel Enemy out of his Dominions, and restore them to Peace and Liberty.

His urgent Necessities inforced him to bestow some Days upon these Employments, and for that Time I was released from his cruel Persecutions, and had a little more leisure than ordinary to discourse with *Ericia* concerning those Things which troubled me. Truly, my Mind had not tasted one Jot of Repose, since the Time I had understood that the valiant Defender of *Thrace* was named *Ariamenes*; and though there was little Probability that *Ariobarzanes* being known to the King under the Name of *Ariamenes*, after the cruel Threatnings he had made him, should come so suddenly to expose himself to a manifest Danger, without taking so much Care as to conceal his Name in the Country of so cruel an Enemy; yet by the Report which was made us of his Youth, his Beauty and Valour, and of all the admirable Marks by which I knew *Ariobarzanes*, I could imagine it to be any Body else but he; and when *Ericia* endeavoured to oppose my Opinion, by contrary Probabilities: 'Ericia, *said I*, let us not 'deceive ourselves, seeing we know not whether 'the Gods send me *Ariamenes* again, for my good 'or bad Fortune; this prodigious Valour, this marvellous Beauty, which are represented unto us in 'the Person of the brave Defender of *Thrace*, cannot be in any but our *Ariamenes*, and any other

'Aria-

'*Ariamenes* but ours, would want ſome of theſe 'admirable Parts which *Ariobarzanes* is compoſ-'ed of. This bold Confidence which he hath to 'come and caſt himſelf into the Arms of his Ene-'my, doth really proceed from that Courage which 'we have obſerved in him. That great Courage 'makes him believe, that he ought not to fear a Man 'to whom he is not inferior; and that perſwades 'him, that without baſeneſs and unworthineſs, 'he could not diſguiſe in his Dominions, that 'Name under which he had formerly made him-'ſelf known to him; and beſides, he may pro-'bably believe, that after he hath done ſuch great 'Services for the King, or rather, after he hath 'preſerved his Kingdom by his Valour only, he 'might preſent himſelf to him under the ſame 'Name of the Defender of his Life. Howſoever 'it be, *Ericia*, my Heart tells me, that it is no 'other *Ariamenes* but mine; and that he loves 'me ſufficiently, to undertake more difficult, and 'more dangerous Things upon my Account; I 'know not whether I ſhall be deceived or not, 'but in this Uncertainty, *Ericia*, I am ignorant 'whether I ſhould rejoyce, or afflict myſelf. 'Tis 'true, I cannot but be very joyful to underſtand 'that *Arriobarzanes* is not far from us, and that 'the King is newly obliged to him for the Pre-'ſervation of his Kingdom, and yet I cannot but 'tremble for Fear, when I know that he comes 'to expoſe himſelf to the Cruelty of a jealous King, 'who hath ſo terribly threatned him. I told him 'indeed, that he ſhould gain the King's Good-'will by Submiſſion and Services, but I did not 'deſire that he ſhould move him, or ſerve him 'in ſuch a dangerous Manner; or rather, I did 'not deſire that he ſhould uſe ſo little Caution in 'the Preſervation of a Life which is more dear to

'me

'me than mine own.' Theſe were almoſt the very Words I ſpoke to *Ericia*: And that affectionate Maid making her real Thoughts give way in part to the Deſire ſhe had to comfort me, repreſented to me, though this *Ariamenes* were the real *Ariobarzanes*, yet I could have no Reaſon to fear any Thing upon his Account, and that the King, without rendring himſelf deteſtable to all the World, could not conſerve one Thought of Enmity againſt him; after he had received ſuch important Services from him, there was more probability that *Adallas* would make all his Reſentments give Place to others more full of Reaſon and Acknowledgment; and if *Ariobarzanes* diſcovered himſelf to be what really he was, he might expect the Recompence he pretended to, from a King ſo mightily obliged to him. I partly flattered myſelf with *Ericia*'s Diſcourſe, and did neither quite reject it, nor abſolutely give Credit to it.

The King was no leſs troubled in Mind than I, at this Name of *Ariamenes*; but that he could not imagine, that any Man would have been ſo bold, as to come alone to brave him ſo publickly in his Kingdom, after the Prohibitions he made him to the contrary: So he began to change the Opinion he had received, that it might be he; and not being ignorant how much need he had ſtill of the Valour and Service of that Stranger, whoſoever he might be, he deſired, in giving him Intelligence of his Arrival, to aſſure him of his Acknowledgment, and to confirm him in the zeal which he expreſſed for his Service. Upon this Deſign, ſending one of his Servants to him, with Orders to conſult with him concerning all neceſſary Affairs, he gave him a Letter, of which, I believe, theſe were the very Words.

Adallas *King of* Thrace, *to the General* Ariamenes.

'I Should be ungrateful, if I did not confeſs 'that I owe to your Valour and generous 'Aſſiſtance, the Preſervation of whatſoever is left 'me in my Dominions; and though you are but 'a Stranger, you have done that for a Prince, to 'whom you had no obligation, which poſſibly 'the moſt faithful Subjects never did for their law-'ful Prince. I have no Recompence to offer you 'which can equalize the Greatneſs of your Ser-'vices; but if your gallant Actions can find any 'elſewhere, beſides in the Glory of the Perfor-'mance of them, you ſhall make your own choice 'in a Kingdom, where all Things ſhall be at the 'Service of its valiant Defender.

If the King had ſent one of thoſe Men to *Ariamenes*, who had made the Voyage with him, he might have been ſatisfied at his Return of the Truth of his Doubts; but, whether it was by Chance, or by Deſign, he put *Niocles* upon the Employment, the ſame that we met at Sea, who had never ſeen the Face of *Ariamenes*, but in *Thrace*. However it was, *Niocles* went to find him out, with Order to confer with him about the King's Deſigns, and to underſtand the Condition of his Forces, and of the Enemies Army. In the mean Time the King received the ſame Day by Sea, the Supplies which *Niocles* had made Mention of to him; and he hoped, that within a few Days, from the Places which continued under his Obedience, and had not as yet been attempted by the Enemies, he ſhould receive Forces conſiderable enough to take the Field, and go and join with *Ariamenes*, in a Condition to give Battel to *Merodates*. He had Reaſon to expect this Recruit, for the Le-

vies

vies were begun before the Death of *Eurimedes*, and continued afterwards by the Care of *Ariamenes*, ſo that in all likelihood they were in a Condition to march. Since the Time we had arrived at *Bizantium*, the King forgot nothing that was to be done, in Order to their Employment in his Service at their Arrival; and in the Interim, *Niocles* being returned, and having informed him, that *Ariamenes* with his ſmall Body, attended ſtill upon *Merodates* his Army, and had no other Deſign at preſent, but to raiſe the Siege of *Bergula*, which the Enemies had inveſted, he gave him his Letter, which contained theſe Words.

The Stranger Ariamenes, *to the King of* Thrace.

'THE Services which I have rendred your 'Majeſty, are too inconſiderable to merit 'the Acknowledgment which you vouchſafe them, 'and I have been too well paid for the Aſſiſtance 'I have given to your Subjects, by the Honour 'they have done me, in making me their General. 'Tis an Honour that I never was ambitious of, 'becauſe I deſerved it not; and yet I did not re'fuſe it, becauſe it gave me an Opportunity to 'ſerve you; I will reſign it into the Hands of that 'Perſon, whom your Majeſty ſhall judge worthy 'to command your Troops; and while it is in 'mine, I will behave myſelf in it with all the Fi'delity you might expect from the moſt affectio'nate of your Subjects.

By theſe Words, which made no Mention of what was paſt, nor expreſſed any precedent Acquaintance, the King ſtill perſwaded himſelf, that this *Ariamenes* was not the *Ariamenes* that he was afraid of; and I confeſs, that when he read them in my Preſence, I became partly of his Opinion, and

and loſt ſome Part either of the Hope or the Fear which I had conceived. In the mean Time, the News came to the King the next Day, that *Ariamenes* with a Part of his ſmall Body, had cut in pieces four thouſand Men, whom *Merodates* had ſent to guard a Convoy; and did ſo weaken him by Degrees, that if the Deſtinies continued to be favourable to him, in a ſmall Time *Merodates* would have no Advantage in the Field. This News filled the King's Heart with freſh Hopes, and to augment them the more, within leſs than ſix Days, there came from the Coaſts of *Thinia*, three thouſand Horſe; and from *Halmidaſſus*, and the Promontory of *Phillia*, above ſeven thouſand Foot. With this grand Supply, and four thouſand Soldiers which were ſtill in the City, the King who had Intelligence beſides, that four or five thouſand Men, raiſed in the Country of *Apollonia*, were gone to join with *Ariamenes*'s Troops, would ſtay no longer in *Bizantium;* and leaving only the Inhabitants for the Defence of the City, he made up a Body of about fifteen thouſand Men, which he was reſolved to lead in Perſon towards that which *Ariamenes* commanded, which at that Time wanted very little of being as ſtrong as the King's.

I continued in the City at ſome Liberty from the Importunity which I received continually from the King, and yet ſo ſtrictly guarded, though under Pretence of doing me Honour, that if I would have undertaken a ſecond Flight, it would not have been in my Power to have done it. In the Interim, my fair Princeſſes, without my troubling you with a long Narration, you may imagine what the Perplexities were which tormented me, and how my Spirit was continually agitated between Hope and Fear, the Deſire of ſeeing *Ariobarzanes* again, and the Fear leſt he ſhould throw himſelf into too great

great a Danger for the Sight of me. I ſhould never have done, if I ſhould go about to repreſent to you all the Thoughts which poſſeſſed me, and repeat all the Diſcourſes I had with *Ericia* upon that Subject. I will proceed with the Remainder of my Story, and will tell you, that upon the third Day of his March, the King arrived at *Ariamenes*'s Quarters, from whence the General came forth at the Head of five hundred Horſe to receive him, about a hundred Furlongs from off his Camp. The King no ſooner ſaw the Body appear, but he knew that it was that valiant Man to whom he was ſo reduable, and diſpoſing himſelf to receive him according to the Greatneſs of the Obligation he had to him, he cauſed the Troops that marched before him, to open to the right and left, to give him free Paſſage. The valiant *Ariamenes*, as I was informed ſince, wore Arms that Day all glittering with Gold and precious Stones; a little *Morion*, after the *Greek* Faſhion, ſhaded with twenty white Feathers, covered the top of his Head, leaving his Face all uncovered, and a great Quantity of Hair naturally curled, which fell in great Rings as low as his Armour; his Horſe was black, bedapled with white Spots, whoſe gallant ſtately Pace was leſs remarkable, than the good Grace and Horſmanſhip of him that rode him. Before he came to the King, he was looked upon with ſo much Admiration by all that ſtood in his way, that they could not forbear to expreſs it by their Acclamations, which came to the King's Ears, and cauſed a greater Curioſity in him to ſee ſuch an extraordinary Perſon.

As ſoon as *Ariamenes* ſaw the King, he alighted to accoſt him with the Reſpect due to the Royal Dignity, and in the Head of his Party, he marched towards him with ſuch a Majeſty, as could

not

not be found in any common Perſon. As he drew near, the King took Notice of his Proportion and Countenance, and when he was nigh enough to be plainly diſcerned, the King without Difficulty knew him to be the true *Ariamenes*, that *Ariamenes* whom he hated, as much as I loved him; and the ſame *Ariamenes*, to whom he was reducable for his Life. Never was Aſtoniſhment like to that of *Adallas*, and never in the moſt ſurprizing Adventure did a Mind appear ſo troubled, as *Adallas*'s did at this Sight. He ſtood as immoveable as a Piece of Marble, and *Ariamenes*, though he obſerved his Emotion, accoſted him with a confident Countenance, did reverence to him with a great Deal of Grace and Humility, the King not uſing any Geſture, whereby it might be judged that he perceived his Action. *Ariamenes*, who was prepared for part of what he ſaw, did not ſeem ever a jot the more daunted for it, and beginning to ſpeak with an Action that ſufficiently expreſſed his Confidence, whilſt the King, and all that where about him, made their Silence ſpeak the Greatneſs of their Aſtoniſhment: 'Sir, *ſaid* 'he, if I have offended in diſobeying the Com-'mand which you laid upon me, I come to put 'the Offender into the Hands of your Juſtice; and 'if by ſome ſmall Service I have repaired part of 'that Fault, I come to beg my Pardon for the 'Recompence that is due to me for it.

This firſt Diſcourſe of *Ariamenes*, though it was bold, and proceeded from a Courage truly Royal, yet it was full of Humility, and did ſufficiently expreſs the Intention he had, according to the Requeſt I made to him, to work upon *Adallas* his Spirit, by Submiſſion and Services. But the King was not ſo ſenſible of it, as probably he ſhould have been, and beholding *Ariamenes* with Eyes

ſparkling

ſparkling with Rage: 'What Audaciouſneſs, *ſaid he*, and what fooliſh Raſhneſs is this of thine, 'to come after the expreſs Prohibition I had made 'thee, not only to ſhew thyſelf publickly in my 'Dominions, but to put thyſelf in the Head of 'my Subjects, and to preſent thyſelf to me with 'as much Aſſurance, as if I were not thy irre-'concilable Enemy, and as if I had not proteſt-'ed to thee before all the Gods, that no Conſidera-'tion ſhould ſave thy Life, if thou ever didſt ſet 'Foot in *Thrace*? It may be, *reply'd* Ariobarza-'nes, I came into your Country by Chance, and 'the Deſire of doing you Service hath ſtayed me 'there; I have done it poſſibly with Succeſs enough, 'and if I have reſolved to declare my Name, and 'to preſent myſelf before you, after the Threat-'nings you had made me, 'tis at a Time, when 'for the Service I have rendred you, I might ex-'pect from a Soul that is truly Royal, more Re-'compences than Puniſhments, and more Ac-'knowledgments than ill Uſage. Thou knoweſt, *ſaid* Adallas, *full of Fury*, that the moſt preſſing 'Obligations cannot produce that Effect between 'us; and that the ſame Neceſſity which poſſibly 'made me to be ungrateful to thee, when I was 'beholding to thee for my Life, will not permit 'me to look upon thoſe leſs important Services 'which thou haſt rendred me in the Defence of 'my Dominions. Beſides, thou canſt not deny, 'but that thy Deſign appears more odious now 'than formerly, and thou couldſt not come into '*Thrace*, through ſo many Dangers as threatned 'thee, but by the Inſtigation of thy Love, and, it 'may be, of *Olympia*'s Commands. Thou comeſt 'to ruine the Repoſe of my Soul, in endeavouring 'the Peace of my Kingdom; and thou waſt not 'ignorant, that the Injury thou didſt me in my

'Heart,

'Heart, was more ſenſible to me, than the Service 'thou couldſt render me in the Defence of my 'Kingdom. After all this, judge what thy Deſti- 'ny ought to be, and do not complain of me, if 'that which thou didſt expect from a King oblig- 'ed to thy Valour, be not found in an injured and 'deſperate Lover.

As he finiſhed theſe Words, he turned towards *Soſias* and *Euſthenes*, the Captains of his Guards, and commanded them to ſeize upon the Perſon of *Ariamenes*, and to be reſponſible for him upon pain of Death. At this Command, all thoſe who had followed *Ariamenes*, and who with the reſt of the Army, had conceived a marvellous Affection for him, could not forbear to murmur aloud at it, and thoſe that came along with the King, who were acquainted with the Merit and Services of *Ariamenes*, could not hear it without a deal of Diſpleaſure. *Ariamenes* ſeemed to be the leaſt troubled at it, and if he was, 'twas only with ſome Motions of Choler, and that Paſſion, of which, 'till then, he had rendered himſelf Maſter, upon the Conſideration of his Love, could not be ſo abſolutely reſtrained in a fierce and fiery Spirit as *Ariobarzanes*'s was, but that at laſt it would in ſome Meaſure appear: 'I ſhould lye, *ſaid he to* 'the King, if I ſhould ſay I expected any other 'Uſage from thee; and thy Actions have ſo 'much Congruity with that gallant Paſſion, by 'which thou wouldſt excuſe thy Ingratitude, that 'the Value of thy Life and Kingdom could not 'make me expect any other Recompence, than 'what thou beſtoweſt upon me. It ſuffices me 'for my Satisfaction, to ſee thee declare that thou 'art beholding to me for thy Life, before thoſe 'who know already, that thou art obliged to me for 'the Preſervation of thy Kingdom; and I am ſuffi-

'ciently

'ciently ſatisfied and revenged upon thee, by the 'Shame which I leave thee, for uſing thoſe ſo, to 'whom thou confeſſeſt that thou oweſt thy Crown 'and Life.

After theſe Words, ſeeing *Soſias* and *Euſthenes*, though very much troubled at the Employment, to draw near him and demand his Sword: 'This 'Sword, *ſaid he, laying his Hand upon the Hilt*, 'hath done too good Service in the Defence of 'your King, and you, to endure to paſs out of 'my Hands into Hands unworthy to bear it; 'but ſeeing that it is to no Purpoſe to defend it 'againſt an Army, I render it to the Princeſs '*Olympia*; and 'tis to her only, *continued he, throwing it at* Soſia's *Feet*; that I charge you 'to preſent it, as being the only Perſon in *Thrace*, 'who can deſerve that Honour, and that hath 'reaſon to glory, that ſhe made *Ariamenes* yield 'up his Arms.

Theſe Words pronounced with an admirable Grace, re-inflamed the King's Anger afreſh, and not being able to diſſemble it: 'Thou haſt pro-'nounced the Sentence of thine own Death, *ſaid 'he*, in pronouncing the Name of *Olympia*; and 'that fatal Love whereof thou makeſt ſo publick 'a Declaration, in throwing thyſelf into thy 'Grave, ſhall give a fair Example to ſuch au-'dacious Youngſters as thou art, to be more re-'gular in their Ambition. Thou mayſt judge 'what thou pleaſeſt of my Thoughts, *reply'd* Ari-'amenes, but if I love the Princeſs *Olympia*, 'I know ſhe is not offended by my Love, as ſhe 'is highly injured by thine; and ſeeing that I 'am neither her Brother, as thou art, nor of a 'Birth inferior to hers, ſhe might receive that 'from me without wronging herſelf, which ſhe 'cannot endure from thee without Deteſtation.'

Upon

Upon theſe Words the King had almoſt made his Indignation appear in ſome tragical Effect, and ſeeing himſelf covered with Shame and Confuſion, by the Reproaches of *Ariamenes*, he was ready to run him through with his Sword; at laſt retaining himſelf, though with much Difficulty: 'I 'endure any Thing, *ſaid he*, from a Man whom 'I can puniſh at my Pleaſure, a Man devoted to 'Death by my juſt Reſentments, and his own 'Confeſſion. Take him out of my Preſence, and 'whilſt there is Order taken for his Puniſhment, 'we will learn if his Birth be not inferior to mine. 'Thou ſhalt know it poſſibly, *reply'd* Ariamenes, 'ſooner than thou deſireſt; and upon this Hint 'which I have given thee, conſider more than 'once, how thou wilt proceed againſt the Son of 'a greater King than he of *Thrace*.' Having ſpoken theſe Words, he turned another Way, without having any longer Converſation with the King, who being unwilling to have him conducted into the Army, where he he was adored by his Soldiers, and where he was afraid of ſome Commotion, if the Soldiery had ſeen their valiant General a Priſoner, commanded *Euſthenes* to carry him to *Bizantium*, with a Convoy of five hundred Horſe, and to ſtay there to guard him, 'till he received farther Orders; but he expreſly forbad him, upon pain of Death, to permit me to ſee him, proteſting to him, that if any ſuch Thing happened, he ſhould never pardon him.

Euſthenes having received this Order with Regret, and yet being forced to obey it, cauſed *Ariamenes* to mount upon another Horſe inſtead of his own, and putting him in the Middle of the Troop which was to conduct him, he cauſed him to march towards *Bizantium*. Before that he arrived there, the Report of his being taken, and

and of all that paſſed upon this Occaſion, was already ſpread abroad, and I was one of the firſt Perſons that had the Relation brought to them. You may imagine what Effect this News produced upon my Spirit, and you need not doubt, but this ſad Adventure made me fall into the moſt violent Grief that any Soul could be ſenſible of. Indeed the Danger whereunto I ſaw this young Prince, whom I loved as much as his Merit and Affection did oblige me to do, expoſed for the love of me, did ſo nearly touch me, that I ſhould tell you nothing but the Truth, if I ſhould proteſt to you, that I would willingly have been in his Place, and have been made the Mark of all the Miſchief that was aimed at him. By the new Proofs which he had given me of his Affection, in coming, without any care of his Life, to make ſuch a generous and noble Search after Opportunities of ſeeing me, and ſerving his moſt cruel Enemy upon my Account, he had, as I conceived, ſo far obliged me, that I could not without Ingratitude, deny him as much Affection as he expreſſed to me. And in that, my fair Princeſſes, I acquitted myſelf as I ought, loving him as dearly, and as ſincerely as my Soul was capable to do: O Gods! what did I not think? what did I not ſay at this cruel News? And what Teſtimonies did I not give to all the Perſons which came near me, how much I intereſted myſelf in this Accident! One while I complained of the Cruelty and Ingratitude of *Adallas*, which could not but render him odious to all the World, for the unworthy Uſage which he ſhewed to the valiant Defender of his Dominions, and the Preſerver of his Life. Another while, I accuſed *Ariobarzanes* of Raſhneſs, and want of Conſideration, as to my Repoſe, for coming and caſting himſelf

ſo

ſo imprudently into the Hands of a Man almoſt mad with Jealouſy, who had ſo ſeriouſly threatned him; and ſometimes I checked myſelf, knowing very well that I had partly contributed to this Diſaſter by the Indulgence which I had ſhewed to the Affection of *Arioharzanes*, or rather to mine own, which made me approve of all that the young Prince could undertake to ſee and ſerve me. Upon theſe Conſiderations, I almoſt drowned myſelf in Tears, and did ſo afflict myſelf, that had it not been for *Ericia*'s comforting of me, I believe my Grief would have been able to have laid me in my Grave.

In the mean while, it was no ſmall Conſolation to me in my Diſpleaſure, to ſee how all the World participated in it; and the Inhabitants of *Bizantium*, who a few Days before had ſeen *Ariamenes* behave himſelf with ſo much Generoſity and Valour in the Defence of their Lives and Liberties, or rather had looked upon him as their miraculous Preſerver, and had ſtill a freſh remembrance of the prodigious Actions which they had ſeen him do for their Intereſt, could not ſee him brought Priſoner into their City, being accuſed for nothing but for loving the Princeſs *Olympia*, without expreſſing publickly how much they were diſcontented at it, and plainly declaring, that the King did very ill to treat a Man ſo, to whom he was indebted for his Crown, and to whom by his own Confeſſion, he was beholding for his Life too; and when *Euſthenes* cauſed him to paſs through the Streets to convey him to the Place where they were wont to ſecure conſiderable Priſoners, he could hardly hinder the People from breaking out into Sedition, and attempting to take him by Violence out of his Hands.

What

What Fear ſoever I had of exaſperating the King's Spirit, yet not believing that it was any longer neceſſary to uſe ſo much Diſſimulation to pleaſe a Prince who did not treat me, nor look upon me as his Siſter, I ſent preſently to demand of *Euſthenes*, if I might not be permitted to ſee *Ariobarzanes*. But he came himſelf to make his own Apology, and to tell me, that the King had expreſsly forbidden him upon pain of Death. This redoubling of my Grief, made me fly out more than poſſibly I ſhould have done, and I could not forbear, in *Euſthenes* his Preſence, to exceed the Bounds of Moderation, which, 'till then I had better obſerved: 'Well, *ſaid I to him, with my* 'Eyes covered with Tears, let the King finiſh 'his ſhameful Perſecutions with the utmoſt Cru-'elties, that he can exerciſe againſt me, and let 'him join to that horrible and fooliſh Paſſion 'which already renders him the Fable of the whole 'World, a Cruelty and an Ingratitude towards 'his generous Deliverer, which will make his 'Name deteſtable to all Princes: He cannot ren-'der himſelf blacker than he is, neither can he 'ever work any thing upon *Olympia*'s Spirit, but 'Horror and Repugnance. After I had ſpoken theſe Words, I ſhut myſelf up in my Cloſet, where I paſſed the Remainder of that Day in the ſaddeſt Condition imaginable. The next Day I received a Letter from the King, by a Meſſenger whom he ſent from the Camp, whereof theſe were the very Words.

The King of Thrace *to the Princeſs* Olympia.

'IT is no Time for you to deny that which '*Ariamenes* himſelf hath openly declared 'to me. He loves you, Madam, and is beloved 'by you. The knowledge of this is ſufficient

'to be the Death of *Adallas*; but it is capable 'too, of making him ſacrifice that Rival to his 'juſt Reſentments. I owe very much to him 'without doubt; but, according to the Senſe of 'Nature, I owe no leſs to myſelf; and I had ra-'ther ſtain my Reputation a little with Ingra-'titude, than make the Preſervation of his Life 'an eternal Torment to mine own. In brief, '*Olympia*, as our common Misfortune will have 'it, he muſt die, and die he ſhall, without doubt; 'if to ſave a Man whom you love, but ought 'not to love, you do not beſtow yourſelf up-'on him, whom you love not, but ought to 'love. If you make this attempt upon your In-'clinations for his Safety, he will have no Cauſe 'to accuſe you; and doubtleſs he will have Rea-'ſon to complain for you at his Death, if you 'refuſe to ſave his Life, the Preſevation whereof 'depends upon you. Conſult with your Affec-'tion hereupon, and be reſolved with yourſelf 'that you cannot preſerve the Life of *Ariamenes*, 'but by beſtowing *Olympia* upon me.

You may very well comprehend, my fair Princeſſes, how much this Letter augmented my Affliction, and you need not doubt, but that I found a great Occaſion to torment myſelf in that cruel Choice which *Adallas* preſented to me. This Letter made me weep, it made me deplore my Misfortune in very pitiful Expreſſions, and make Imprecations too againſt the Cruelties of this unnatural Brother. But whatſoever care I had of the Safety of *Ariobarzanes*, or whatſoever Fear I might receive from the Menaces of *Adallas*, I did not waver at all in the Reſolution I was to take; and knowing very well, that *Ariobarzanes* would not take it as a Courteſy to receive his Life at my Hands, if he muſt purchaſe it by my beſtowing

myſelf

myſelf upon his Rival, I conſulted no farther, either with my Affection, or my Duty, what Anſwer I ſhould return to *Adallas*, but ſent it him immediately by the Man which had brought me his Letter; and I believe I wrote ro him in theſe or the like Words.

The Princeſs Olympia *to the King of* Thrace.

'I Could not hear of the Captivity of *Ariamenes* 'without bearing a Share with all your faith-'ful Subjects in their Affliction for the Misfor-'tune of their valiant Defender. That Captive 'whom you intend to put to death before you 'know him, might expect other Recompence 'from you, and you would not be in a Conditi-'on to threaten his Life, if he had neglected the 'Preſervation of yours, nor keep him Priſoner 'at *Bizantium*, if at the Rate of his own Blood, 'he had not defended the Walls of it. His Deſ-'tiny is in your Hands, or rather in the Hands 'of the Gods, whoſe Power is ſuperior to that 'of Kings, and who may ſtill put you into a 'Condition of having need of an *Ariamenes*. If 'I could contribute to his Safety, doubtleſs I would 'do it at any Rate but what you demand: But as 'for that, 'tis poſſible that *Ariamenes* himſelf 'would not accept of his Life upon theſe Con-'ditions, but would be generous enough not to 'deſire that I ſhould ſave it by ſo horrible an Ac-'tion. If he does not love me, I ſhould be to 'blame to do that for the Preſervation of his Life, 'which I have always avoided at the Peril of 'mine own; and if he does love me, as you ac-'cuſe him, he will receive his Death more cruel-'ly, by my beſtowing *Olympia* upon you, than by 'thoſe Means which you have to deſtroy him. In

'brief, if the Gods will have him live, they can 'free him out of your Hands; and if he muſt 'die, I had rather that he ſhould die by your 'Ingratitude, than by mine.

Though theſe Words, if you take them in a contrary Senſe to mine, expreſſed ſome indifference as to *Ariobarzanes*'s Life, and though it was my Intention too, to perſuade the King that I loved him leſs than I did; yet the Gods know, that his Life was dearer to me than mine own, and I would willingly have given mine (if *Adallas* would have been ſo contented) for the Preſervation of his. But tho' by a prodigious Change, I could have wrought my Inclination to *Adallas*'s Will, yet I had too good an Opinion of the Affection and Courage of *Ariobarzanes*, to believe that he would receive his Life in Exchange of his Hopes, or conſent, upon any Conſideration, that to purchaſe his Liberty, I ſhould throw myſelf into that Misfortune which I had ſo much avoided, and againſt which I had ſo much Horror and Repugnance. Beſides, I could not abſolutely believe, that the King, whatſoever he threatned, was reſolved to put him to Death, after ſuch preſſing and known Obligations; and it was probable that unleſs he had the Heart of a Tyger, and his Eyes cloſed againſt all Conſideration of Honour, *Adallas* would never proceed to thoſe Extremities. In the Interim, I found a Way to prevail with *Euſthenes*, who of himſelf was not diſaffected to *Ariobarzanes*, not to permit me to ſee him, but to give Way that I might have a Note conveyed to him by *Ericia*'s Brother, who was in my Service, and in whom I had a great deal of Confidence; the Note was in theſe Terms.

The Princeſs Olympia *to* Ariamenes.

'IF you were in another Condition, doubtleſs 'I ſhould complain of the Injury you have 'done me in coming as you have done, to caſt 'away a Life which you know is not indifferent 'to me; but it would ill become me to reproach 'you, whilſt you are a Priſoner for my Sake; 'and I ought rather to uſe my Endeavours to ſet 'you free at any Rate, but what is demanded 'of me, in Expectation of a better Opportunity 'to accuſe you of the little Care you have had of 'your own Safety and my Repoſe. You may 'judge how far I participate in your Diſgrace, by 'the Intereſt I have in it, and the Thoughts I 'have for you; they are, and always ſhall be 'ſuch as are due to the Merit of your Perſon and 'Affection, and I ſhould render myſelf unworthy 'of the Teſtimonies you have given me of it, if I 'did not look upon your Misfortunes as mine own.

Ariobarzanes received a great deal of Conſolation by the reading of my Letter, and as nothing was capable of making any ſtrong Impreſſion upon ſo great a Courage as his, but what had relation to his Love; ſo he was more contented in his Impriſonment after this Teſtimony of my Affection, than he could have been in the abſolute Enjoyment of his Liberty, if he had been uncertain what Thoughts I had for him. By the Liberty which *Euſthenes* gave him to do it (yet with all poſſible Secrecy) he had the Means to diſcourſe with *Ericia*'s Brother whom I ſent to him, and who, according to the Charge I had given him to that Purpoſe, gave him a full Account in what Manner I ſupported his Captivity, how I dealt with the King upon that Account, and

how I was reſolved not to ſuffer him to periſh upon my Occaſion, without bearing him Company. *Ariobarzanes* received theſe Marks of my Friendſhip, with all the Teſtimonies of a perfect Acknowledgement; and after he had expreſſed as much to *Ericia*'s Brother in the moſt extatical Words that the moſt violent Affections could furniſh him withal, he gave him a Letter with the ſame Secrecy and Precaution, whereof theſe were the Words.

Ariamenes *to the Princeſs* Olympia.

'I Do not think myſelf unfortunate, ſince that 'my fair Princeſs takes a Share in my Miſ-'fortune, and my Fetters are now more worthy of 'Envy, than Commiſeration. I beg your Pardon 'for what I have undertaken, to gain a Sight of 'you; I cannot juſtify myſelf in it, ſince you have 'receivedſome Diſpleaſure upon that Account. But 'in Truth, it was a very difficult Thing to have 'ſeen, to have adored the Princeſs *Olympia*, and 'to live without a ſecond Sight of her. 'Tis true, 'that Happineſs which hath been ſought with 'ſome Danger, and is of too high a Value to be 'obtained any other way, is cruelly denied me. 'And this, my fair Princeſs, is all the Misfortune 'of my Life, and all that can be worthy of Pity 'in my Condition; I am too much obliged to your 'Goodneſs, for having refuſed thoſe Conditions 'which the King hath offered you for my Safety, 'and, as you know very well, that no Conſide-'ration could have rendred you excuſable of a 'Crime before the Gods or Men, if you had ac-'cepted of them; ſo you are not ignorant, that 'by beſtowing the Princeſs *Olympia* upon *Adal-'las*, you would put *Ariamenes* to a far more cruel

'Death,

' Death, than *Adallas* could do either by Sword
' or Poyſon. I will not go about to confirm you
' in that Reſolution, being ſufficiently acquainted
' with your Virtue, to believe, that it will be as
' immoveable, as the Fidelity of *Ariamenes*.

His Letter was of no larger Extent, though he had Matter enough, becauſe he left it to *Ericia*'s Brother to acquaint me with all their Diſcourſe. He did ſo divers times, becauſe I took a Pleaſure to make him repeat all the Words which he had heard from *Ariobarzanes*'s Mouth; and by the Relation which he made me of his paſſionate Diſcourſe, and his Reſolution to ſuffer a thouſand Deaths for my Sake, if he was capable of ſuffering ſo many, with Joy and Patience; he did ſo confirm me in the Affection I had for him, that he would have been unjuſt, if he had deſired any more of me. But alas! after I had done diſcourſing with *Ericia*'s Brother, I had ſcarcely read over this Letter once more, but I received another from the King, which turned me into Ice with Fear; and theſe were the very Expreſſions of it.

The King of Thrace *to the Princeſs* Olympia.

' YOU have ſigned the Death of *Ariamenes*
' by the Letters which you wrote to me;
' and ſince you conſent to his Death, all human
' Conſiderations ſhall not be able to ſecure him
' from it. I ſhould have given you your Share of
' the Spectacle which I intend, before this, but
' that I was minded to participate of it myſelf, and
' am detained here by ſome Occaſions which are
' ſtrong enough to retard my Vengeance a few Days.
' I am marching to give *Merodates* Battel, and to
' morrow, without any farther delay, the Deciſion
' of our Fortune will appear. After my Victory,

'I will turn all my Arms againſt *Ariamenes*; 'and when I ſhall have no other Enemies to fight 'with, I ſhall the better execute my Vengeance 'againſt the laſt, and the moſt dangerous of my 'Enemies.

I know not how very well to repreſent to you what my Reſentments were upon the reading of this Letter, and I had much ado to contain myſelf within the Limits of that Reſpect and Conſideration which was due to *Adallas*; I returned him no anſwer in writing, but contented myſelf only to ſay to him, who brought me his Letter: 'Tell 'the King, that the Succeſs of Battels is in the 'Hands of the Gods, and that he ought not to diſ-'poſe ſo confidently of that which he will do after 'the Victory; and yet his Threatnings ſhall not 'hinder me from praying to the Gods for the Pro-'ſperity of his Arms, and the Intereſt of my Coun-'try; but let him conſider more than twice, what 'will be the event of the Deſign which he hath 'againſt *Ariamenes*'s Life, and let him expect, if 'he treats him ill, to draw upon himſelf a greater 'and more puiſſant Enemy, than *Merodates* is.

I will not trouble you with the Relation of my Fears and Inquietudes; but, to abridge this Narration, I will paſs to *Adallas*'s Camp, and will tell you, that the King my Brother ſeeing his Forces augmented, and thoſe of his Enemy weakened, thought himſelf ſtrong enough to give him Battel; and his Paſſion depriving him in Part of his ordinary Rationality, and hindering him foreſeeing all the Conſequences that might happen thereupon, he dared *Merodates* to an Encounter, and marched out of his Camp to advance towards him. *Merodates* being a very valiant and well experienced Captain, and who might with leſs Hazard give Battel in his Enemies Country, than if he had been

in

in his own, joyfully accepted of it, and marched to meet *Adallas* in the beſt Order that can be imagined. I will not entertain you either with the Preparations, or the Particulars of that Day's Action, having too little skill in War to be able to give you a pertinent Account: I will only tell you, that after both Princes had provided on either ſide whatſoever they thought neceſſary for their Advantage, they gave Battel: The Engagement was cruel and doubtful, the Commanders and Soldiers did Wonders, and diſputed the Advantage with the Effuſion of a great Deal of Blood, and the Death of divers thouſands of Men. But at laſt the ſame Fortune which had accompanied *Merodates* in the two former Battels, attended him likewiſe in the third, and about the end of the Day, our Troops turning their Backs, abandoned the Victory to him, and the Liberty of their King, who ſcorning to owe his Safety to a baſe Flight, and fighting with a great deal of Valour, was thrown to the Ground, and taken Priſoner with divers of his Soldiers, who were reſolved to be Companions of his Deſtiny. Behold the Succeſs of the proud and inſolent Propoſitions of Men, and behold this ingrateful and audacious Prince, who a few Hours before haſtening, as he thought, to a Victory, only to go and ſheathe his Sword in the Boſom of his Benefactor, ſaw himſelf the ſame Day a Priſoner to his Enemy, and to ſuch an Enemy, who to confirm his Conqueſt, which was but ill-aſſured, ſo long as the lawful King of *Thrace* was living, was very likely to make uſe of the ſame Deſigns againſt him, which he had againſt *Ariamenes*, and might do it with ſo much the more Juſtice, becauſe that in putting him to Death, he ſhould only deſtroy an Enemy, whom a Conquerour could not in Policy permit to

live, and not the Deliverer and Defender of his State and Life.

I do not doubt, but that the unfortunate *Adallas* made these Reflections in his Imprisonment, and was cruelly tormented with Sorrow, Fear and Repentance. Yet *Merodates* treated him very civilly; and though the greatest Politicians about him, counselled him to send him out of the World as soon as might be, and represented to him, that after his Death he need not fear any Opposition in *Thrace*, where otherwise he could never hope to be quiet, as long as *Adallas* was living; yet he was not forward to frame any such Resolution, but believed that the Death of a great King was not of so small a Consequence, to be so suddenly and so easily resolved upon. Besides, in gaining the Victory, he had lost almost as many Men as we, and his Forces not being in a Condition to make a hot Pursuit, gave Time to ours to retire under the Conduct of some of their Commanders, who led them back towards *Bizantium* in good Order. This Consideration making *Merodates* judge, that as yet he was not absolute Master of *Thrace*, especially as long as *Ariamenes*, whose Valour he was too well acquainted with, and whose Confinement he had heard of, was in the Service of his Enemy, hindred him from determining what to do with him, and contented himself at present to keep him in secure Custody, causing him to be served like a Prince in his Condition. He had the Curiosity to see him the same Day that he was taken, and though in other Things he carried himself very modestly towards him, yet he could not forbear to tell him, that the Gods had punished him for two Crimes, wherewith his Reputation was very much blemished in the Eyes of the World, which were, his unjust and irrational Love to his Sister, and his Ingratitude

gratitude towards his Benefactor: 'And to theſe 'Words, *added he*, you were much to blame, to 'deprive yourſelf, in a Time of Neceſſity, of ſuch 'an Aſſiſtance as you had received from the Valour 'of *Ariamenes:* Had it not been for him, I had 'been long ſince Maſter of *Thrace;* and if he had 'commanded your Troops this Day, I durſt not 'have promiſed myſelf that I ſhould have been vic-'torious.' The King being full of Grief and Confuſion, gave no anſwer to *Merodates*'s Words, wherein he knew there was a great Deal of Juſtice and Truth; and *Merodates* not deſiring to make any inſolent uſe of his Fortune, did not importune him any farther.

In the mean Time, my fair Princeſſes, you may partly conjecture what my Thoughts were, when this News was brought to *Bizantium*, and how my Soul was divided between the Paſſions which aſſaulted it. 'Tis certain, that I was ſorry to hear of the defeat of our Men, the loſs of a Kingdom, which in all Probability was upon the brink of Ruine, and the Captivity of a Prince, who, though he had not thoſe Intentions for me which he ought, was nevertheleſs my Brother, and my King. The Gods are my Witneſſes, that I was very much afflicted at his Misfortune and ours; but they will pardon me, and you too, my Princeſſes, if I confeſs to you, that the Repugnance which I had againſt *Adallas*'s Love, the Reſentment wherein I did very much intereſs myſelf, of his Ingratitude to *Ariamenes*, and the Fear I was in for *Ariobarzanes*'s Life, did ſo ſuſpend the Judgment I ſhould have made of my Fortune, that certainly I did not beſtow all the Tears I ſhould have done, upon the Calamity of our Family, and which, at another Time, without doubt, I ſhould have ſhed. I could not think with myſelf, that the King my Brother

was

was a Priſonet to his Enemies, and in great Danger of his Life; that the Affairs of the Kingdom were in an undone Condition, and that we were, in all Probability, upon the Point of ſeeing our ſelves expoſed to the Miſeries of Tyranny and Captivity, without being ſenſible of a great deal of Diſpleaſure: But upon the other Side, I could not conceive that I was freed from the cruel Importunity of *Adallas*, that *Ariamenes* had eſcaped the cruel Deſign which he had taken againſt his Life, and that I might poſſibly have the Opportunity to reſtore him abſolutely to his Liberty, and to put him again into a Condition of giving me new Marks of his Affection, without receiving a great deal of Comfort upon that Score; and the Gods were pleaſed immediately to make it as compleat as I could deſire. For the Inhabitants of *Bizantium* had no ſooner heard of the loſs of the Battel, and the Captivity of the King, but, after they had beſtowed a few Hours upon the firſt Alarms, and the firſt affright which ordinarily renders the People incapable of all Reſolution, after they had repleniſhed the City with their Cries and Groans, rather out of Fear, and the Conſideration of their own Intereſt, than out of the Love they bare to their Prince; they aſſembled at laſt in great Troops, and putting the moſt conſiderable Men foremoſt, they marched towards the Palace where I was, crying out aloud in the Streets, that I was their only lawful Princeſs, and that in Abſence and Captivity of their King, they could addreſs themſelves to no Body but me, nor receive Orders from any one but my ſelf. No Body contradicted this Diſcourſe of the People; or, if it was diſapproved by ſome, their Party was the weaker, and they durſt not rely upon it. You need not doubt, but that I received a great deal of Satisfaction, when I ſaw all the Peo-

ple

ple at my Feet, to give me the abſolute Command over them, and to pray me to adviſe with my Council to find ſome Means to ſave the Remainders of *Thrace*, if it was poſſible.

I could not have wiſhed for an handſomer Occaſion of ſetting *Ariamenes* at Liberty, and ſeeing the People ſo well diſpoſed to follow my Will: 'My Friends, *ſaid I to the Chief of them*, the 'King hath great Cauſe to be ſatisfied in your 'Fidelity, and I will acquaint him with it, when 'the Gods ſhall be pleaſed to reſtore him to us; 'but I am too weak to undertake your Defence, and 'the Recovery of his Liberty; you have need of 'ſome valiant Man to repulſe the Fury of your 'Enemies, which threatens your Gates and Lives, 'and to command the Remainder of your Forces.' The People having ſignified to me by their loud out-cries, that they approved of my Opinion, and having prayed me divers times to appoint them a Commander, 'Where can you find one, *added* 'I, than in the Perſon of *Ariamenes*? Was it 'not he, that with a handful of Men defended 'your Walls againſt the ſame Enemies that threaten you? Was it not he, that repulſed them with 'loſs and confuſion, though they were much ſtronger than now they are? Was it not he, that defeated them by Sea, and by Land, in all Manner 'of Encounters? And briefly, was it not he alone, 'that ſaved you either from Death or Captivity? 'What hinders you from knocking off his Fetters, 'which he wears for nothing elſe, but for having 'defended you too well? and from making him 'once more your General? Go, my Friends, and 'reſtore Liberty to your generous Defender, to a 'great Prince, who of his own Good-will, hath 'been prodigal of his Blood and Life for your 'Intereſts; to the Son of a great King, whom your

'King

'King being reduable to him for his Life, and the 'Preſervation of his Dominions, hath impriſoned 'only upon a motive which honeſt Men, and his 'faithful Subjects cannot approve of. Do not fear 'that your Prince will complain of you, if you 'reſtore him to Liberty, he will only make uſe of 'it to endeavour his; and beſides the Aſſurance I 'give you, that the King will look upon this Ac-'tion, as the greateſt Service he could receive from 'you; if there be any Fault, lay it all upon me, 'ſeeing I adviſe and order you to do it, and I 'will go along with you myſelf to put that in 'execution which I have propounded to you.

Theſe Words being pronounced with a great deal of Action, were ſo far from finding any Contradiction, that they were ſeconded by a general ſhout of all the People, who publickly deſired *Ariamenes*, and began to proclaim his Praiſes, and the Greatneſs of his Actions with ſo much Affection, that it eaſily made me underſtand, that by the Propoſition I had made to them, I had only prevented the Deſign which they had to deſire him of me. *Euſthenes* himſelf who had him in Cuſtody, ſignified to me, that he deſired nothing but an abſolute Command from me, for his Diſcharge, to the King. And in fine, having found all the Facility I could deſire, I was willing to render the Prince ſome Part of what I owed him, to go break his Chains myſelf, and draw him out of a Danger whereinto he was fallen only for the Love of me. This Action had ſomething of very handſome in it, and being attended by all the People, who loudly eccho'd out the Name of *Ariamenes*, I went to the Place where he was impriſoned, I cauſed the Gates to be opened to me with Authority; and being accompanied by the principal Citizens of *Bizantium*, I went to his very Chamber. He had already

already heard of the Succeſs of the Battel, and the King's being taken, and that was it which hindred him from being ſurprized, as he would have been without doubt at another Time. He ſeemed for all that to be very much aſtoniſhed at the ſight of me, and running to me, after he had employed ſome Moments in recollecting himſelf, he fell upon his Knees before me without ſpeaking a Word. My Confuſion was no leſs than his, out of the Fear I had to expreſs my Affection too largely in this Encounter: And yet ſummoning up all my Courage to aſſiſt me in the Action which I was to do, after I had reached him my Hand to raiſe him up: 'We come, *ſaid I*, to free you from a 'Place, where the *Thracians* cannot without too 'much Shame behold their valiant Defender; and 'we are ſorry, that we cannot acknowledge the 'greatneſs of your Services, by a Recompence 'more worthy of you. Receive, *Ariamenes*, re-'ceive your Liberty from the Hand of *Olympia*, 'but, for her ſake, endeavour the Recovery of the 'King her Brother's Freedom with your accuſtom-'ed Valour; and in regard of the Service you re-'ceive from the Siſter, forget the Offence you have 'received from the Brother. I hope thus much 'from your Generoſity, and upon that Confidence, 'I deſire you, together with all the People who 'implore your Aſſiſtance, to re-aſſume the Com-'mand which heretofore you accepted over them, 'and over the Forces which are left us, and to em-'ploy that Valour whereof you have given them 'ſuch admirable Proofs, for their Protection, and 'the Safety of their Prince.

Ariobarzanes hearkened to all this Diſcourſe upon his Knees, and beginning to ſpeak in the ſame Poſture after I had done ſpeaking: 'Madam, '*ſaid he*, I receive the Liberty you reſtore me, and

'the

'the Command you lay upon me, with that re-
'ſpect I ought to do; and looking upon your Be-
'nefits as Favours which I have not merited, I
'will likewiſe look upon the Uſage which I have
'received from the King your Brother, rather as
'a juſt Chaſtiſement, than as an Injury. That
'which my Memory may retain of it, ſhall not
'hinder me from employing my Life ſtill in his
'Service; and though I may expect to be requited
'for it, as I was for the reſt of my former Actions,
'yet I find a very glorious Recompence in the
'honour of obeying you, and I will neglect no-
'thing, that I may worthily acquit myſelf of the
'Employment which you beſtow upon me, hav-
'ing ſuch a Number of Perſons about you, amongſt
'whom you might make a more juſt Election.'
This was the Anſwer which he returned me in the Preſence of all the Company: And riſing up at my Requeſt, he went out of the Priſon, and being followed by a numerous Multiude of People, he re-conducted me to the Palace.

Though Love at that Time was poſſibly the moſt powerfully predominant in him, yet his firſt Cares were employed in the Functions of the Charge which he had re-aſſumed, and with an admirable Generoſity, trampling under Foot the Injury which he had freſhly received from *Adallas*, he had nothing ſo ſtrongly imprinted in his Spirit, as the deſire of reſtoring his Liberty, and, with the hazard of his own Life, to endeavour the Defence of his Enemy's Subjects and Dominions. He ſpent the reſt of that Day in viſiting the Magazines of Arms and Proviſions, in reviewing the Forces which we had left, and the Number of the Inhabitants capable to bear Arms in that important Neceſſity of State; in giving Orders for the curing of the Wounded, for furniſhing thoſe with Arms

who

who had loſt them, for recruiting the Companies, and chooſing new Officers in the Places of thoſe, who had been killed or taken; and briefly, in all ſuch Things as a Perſon well verſed, as he was, in the Art of War, might practiſe upon ſuch an Occaſion. He found good Store of Arms and Proviſions, and by the Supputation which he made of the Soldiers, and the Inhabitants, he found that upon our urgent Neceſſity, he could raiſe of the one and the other, above fifteen thouſand Men. This Diſcovery having filled them with Joy and Confidence of the Succeſs of his Deſigns, he reſolved not to permit the Ardour of the Inhabitants to languiſh, which might in Time grow cold, but to lead them out to fight, whilſt *Merodates* was weakened by the Loſs he had received in the laſt Battle. He communicated his Reſolution to the chief of them that were about him, by whom it was approved; and after he had given them Inſtructions, and neceſſary Orders to diſpoſe all Things, he came in the Evening to give me a Viſit.

You may judge, *my Princeſſes*, how joyful I was, that I could diſcourſe freely with him in my Chamber, and in the Palace of the Kings of *Thrace*, who could not do it before, but only in a little deſart Iſland, where the Fear of Death which was always before our Eyes, was capable to diſturb our Converſations. His Contentments likewiſe ſeemed to me more abſolute, than thoſe he taſted in his firſt Acquaintance with me; and when he ſaw himſelf near me, where no ſuſpicious Perſon could overhear him, expreſſed his Thoughts in ſuch paſſionate Terms, that I was perſwaded, that few Perſons till that Time had loved more ſtrongly and more really than he. When his Paſſion had given vent to its firſt Emotions, and I had aſſured him, that my Acknowledgment and Affection towards

him,

him, was as great as he could rationally desire, I began to blame him for the little Care he had had of his Life, and the Interest which I had in it, in coming to expose himself, as he had done, to the Mercy of a jealous and implacable Enemy, having used no precaution to conceal himself in the Dominions of a Man, who by his Oath, was in a Manner engaged to destroy him; and from whom, according to former probabilities, and the remembrance of the former Effects of his Ingratitude, he could expect nothing but all Manner of ill Usage. By this reproach, and the request I made to him besides, *Ariobarzanes* being engaged to give me an Account of what he had done, since our parting in the Isle of *Cyprus*, and how he came into *Thrace*, and into the Army which *Eurimedes* commanded, informed me in a few Words, that after the King had dismissed him at *Carpasia*, retiring from us, he spent some Days in a private Place of the City, to find out some Means to see me; but afterwards seeing that his Endeavours were but in vain, and that I was so strictly guarded, his design was to go and stay for us in *Thrace*, not doubting, but that immediately after the King was cured, we would take our Way thither, hoping he should find some favourable Occasion there to see me again, possibly to do some other Service for *Adallas*, which might mollify his Heart, and make him expres more Acknowledgment for it, than he had done for the former. He told me, that he was confirmed in this Intention, by the Discourse which he had heard a few Days after amongst some Merchants of the Isle of *Lesbos*, from whom he understood, that there was a War begun in *Thrace*, that the Prince of *Taurica Chersonesus* was entred with an Army into those Countries, which *Adallas* had taken from him, and that there was a great

great deal of likelihood, that, by reaſon of the King's Abſence, the Country would be expoſed to great Deſolations. He told me likewiſe, that he made his Advantage of this Diſcourſe, without diſcovering any Thing to the *Lesbians*, or to any other Perſons that he kept Company with, what he knew concerning the King of *Thrace*, ſuppoſing, that it was his deſign to conceal himſelf, and being unwilling to do him a bad Office. A few Days after, ſeeing thoſe *Lesbians* ready to return into their own Country, he prayed them to receive him into their Veſſel, and to let him bear them Company into their Iſland, which he had a deſign to ſee, which they did very willingly; and being arrived at *Lesbos*, by the Aſſiſtance of thoſe Merchants, he ſold part of thoſe Diamonds which he had in his Picture-Caſe, and by that Means had wherewithal to put himſelf in a good Equipage, and to furniſh himſelf with all Things neceſſary. From *Lesbos*, he eaſily got into *Thrace*, where he found all the Frontiers towards *Cherſoneſus* in Arms, there he took Servants, bought himſelf Horſes, and fair Arms, and entred himſelf in our Troops, where he continued a while unknown, and without any Intention to diſcover himſelf; but afterwards having the Happineſs to do ſome ſignal Actions, he declared himſelf under the Name of *Ariamenes*; and Fortune having been ſo favourable to him under the Conduct of *Eurimedes*, as to let him render ſome important Services to the King and Country of *Thrace*, he hoped, before his Arrival, he ſhould do ſomething for him ſo great and conſiderable, that he might preſent himſelf to him with Confidence, and expect from him ſome Effects of Acknowledgment, rather than be afraid of his Menaces. Things ſucceeded as he had expected, and upon that Confidence

fidence he believed, that without diſhonour, he could not diſguiſe himſelf from a King, who was beholding to him for his Crown and Life.

Finiſhing this Relation with the greateſt Grace in the World: 'The Pardon which I am ſtill to 'beg of you, *added he*, is not for concealing from 'the King your Brother, the Thoughts of Adora- 'tion I have for you, and for not having been ſo 'far Maſter of my Courage, as to yield to any 'other Power but yours: But in fine, in the Con- 'dition whereunto my Affairs were reduced, it 'was hard for him to be any longer ignorant of 'my Thoughts, or rather, that the cruel Suſpici- 'ons which he had already conceived, ſhould not 'be turned into Certainties: And if in this Ren- 'counter I imprudently gave too much Scope to 'my Paſſion, I have received a Puniſhment for it, 'which, as ſlight as it is, may partly mitigate the 'Reſentments of a Princeſs, who is all Goodneſs. 'If I be diſpleaſed, *ſaid I interrupting*, that the 'King had knowledge of the Affection which you 'have for me, and very ſtrong Preſumptions of 'that which I have for you, 'tis only in reſpect 'of the danger which you might incur upon that 'Score, and not upon any other Conſideration; 'for I ſuppoſe myſelf to have a ſufficient Diſpen- 'ſation from that Duty which would be due to a 'Brother of another Humour, whoſe Approba- 'tion without doubt I ſhould have waited for, be- 'fore I had engaged myſelf in the Friendſhip 'which I have expreſſed to you. But now, *Ario- 'barzanes*, that Affairs are in this Condition, 'how are you reſolved to deal with *Adallas*, if it 'pleaſe the Gods that you free him out of the 'Power of *Merodates*? What Precautions will 'you take for your Security, ſince you cannot ex- 'pect it from your Services? And how will you

'put

'put yourſelf into a Condition, that you need not 'fear the Effects of *Adallas*'s Jealouſy, which 'ſtifles all the good Thoughts which the great-'neſs of his Birth might inſpire him with? If 'my Life were not devoted to your Service, *re-'ply'd the Prince*, it would not poſſibly be worth 'thy while to take ſo much Care for the Preſerva-'tion of it; and beſides, whatſoever knowledge I 'have of the Humour of a Prince, whom I dare 'not accuſe of Ingratitude, becauſe he is your Bro-'ther; I hope that my latter Services will do that 'which the former could not; and that when he 'calls to Mind the highneſs of his Extraction, all 'the Roots of Virtue will not be ſo extirpated out 'of his Soul, but that he will find ſome Reluctancy 'in himſelf, and be aſhamed of what is paſt; 'but if this be not ſufficient to ſecure me from 'danger, and if you deſire that I ſhould uſe more 'Circumſpection to aſſure myſelf, I will do it in 'Obedience to you, and I will not put myſelf into '*Adallas*'s Power, till I may probably hope for 'more favourable Uſage, than formerly I have 'received at his Hands. With this Intention, as 'alſo to render you the Obedience I owe you, I 'ſhall march out of *Bizantium* to Morrow at the 'break of Day, not thinking it convenient to let 'the Ardour of your Soldiers grow cold, nor to 'permit *Merodates* to recruit himſelf, or poſſibly 'to give him Time to put any Thing in Execution 'which may be fatal to the King. I hope by the 'Aſſiſtance of the Gods, and the Juſtice of our 'Cauſe, I ſhall free him out of his Enemies 'Hands, and reſtore him to his Crown and Li-'berty. But if this good hap betide me, my divine 'Princeſs, and if I can vanquiſh both the Fortune 'of *Merodates*, and the Spirit of the King your 'Brother, will you not be pleaſed to permit me

to

'to desire of him my supreme Felicity? And will 'you take it ill, that I endeavour to obtain the 'Princess *Olympia*, by the Good-will of the King 'her Brother? You may believe, *answered I* 'without study, that I shall be very much satis-'fied with it; but I see so little probability of it, 'that I will make no further Reflection upon that 'design of yours, and I shall beseech the Gods 'to give you your Heart's desire by some other 'Way, though it be unknown unto me. In the 'mean while, go, generous Prince, whither your 'Virtue, rather than any other Consideration, 'calls you; and make the World admire at a Ge-'nerosity without Example, in hazarding your 'Life for an ungrateful and cruel Enemy. But if 'you have any Affection for *Olympia*, do not so 'far expose yourself to those Dangers which you 'are going to encounter, but that you may remem-'ber what Share you have given me in your Life, 'and what Interest I have in the preservation 'of it.' As I uttered these Words, my Face was covered with a Blush, and some Tears fell from my Eyes, at which *Ariobarzanes* was so moved, that throwing himself at my Feet, maugre my resistance, he embraced my Knees a great while, breaking out into Expressions so full of Transport, that the Violence of his Passion might easily be observed in them. In fine, after he had made a thousand ardent Protestations, and had received all the Marks of Friendship, that in reason he could enquire of me, he went from me, when he believed he could not handsomely stay any longer, and left me full of hope for the Success of his Arms; but much more replenished with Fear in relation to his Life, which he was about to expose to manifest danger. This Apprehension, and so many Thoughts as accompanied it, did so tur-

moil

moil me all that Night, that before I could cloſe my Eyes, the Sun had ſaluted my Chamber with his earlieſt Beams.

That Day *Ariobarzanes*, as he had reſolved, marched out of *Bizantium*, leaving in the City, beſides the old and wounded Men, but a very ſmall Number of Inhabitants for the Defence of the Walls, and leading out with him, to ſtrengthen his Forces, almoſt all the Men that he judged capable of bearing Arms; thoſe which were to ſtay behind of either Sex, followed him as far as the Gates with loud Acclamations; and they had all ſo much confidence in his Valour, that they looked upon him rather as one marching to a Triumph, than to a Battle, upon the Deciſion whereof their Deſtiny depended. Curioſity, or rather the Force of my Inclination, made me go that Day to ſee him at the Head of his Troops; and though I was not quite ready, when they came to tell me that they were paſſing by the Palace-Gate, I could not forbear running into a Gallery which was over the Street, and there I ſtaid at a Window till *Ariobarzanes* was marched by. Truly, I was not diſſatisfied with the deſire I had to ſee him in that Condition, and his whole Perſon was of ſuch a Compoſure, that if I had not been prepoſſeſſed with Affection, that Sight only would have been capable to give it Birth in my Soul. His Arms were very magnificent and glorious, his Helmet being ſhaded with a Plume of Feathers, covered his Head, which he advanced with a redoubtable Fierceneſs; his Horſe was proud and ſtately in his Pace, and all Things did ſo accompany the comelineſs of his Perſon, that no Body could conceive any Thing of him, but what was very great and extraordinary. He paſſed by, without ſeeing me, not knowing that I ſaw him; for, becauſe of the

Con-

Condition I was in, I had thrown a Veil over me, and ſtood behind ſome of my Women. After I had loſt the Sight of him, I accompanied him with a Gale of Sighs, and taking little Notice of the reſt, I retired into my Chamber, where my Soul was troubled all the reſt of that Day, and thoſe that followed it, with all the Inquietudes which in that Condition of my Fortune, might probably keep me Company.

'Tis not worth while, *my Princeſſes*, and it would be too tedious and troubleſome to you, for me to repeat to you all the Diſcourſes which my Affection made me make in the Abſence of *Ariobarzanes*, to deſcribe to you the different Effects of my Fears, and my Hopes; and in brief, to acquaint you with thoſe Things which you yourſelves may imagine, inſtead of relating thoſe Things which as yet you know not, and which better deſerve your Attention.

Ariobarzanes intended to march towards *Merodates* with all convenient ſpeed, but yet in ſuch a Manner, that his Troops might not be weary when they ſhould come to fight; and he ordered their March ſo, that ſpending but a few Days upon the Way, he preſented himſelf to his Enemy, with his Men freſh enough to give Battle the firſt Day.

Merodates becauſe of the Inconveniency of his wounded Men, and for other important Reaſons, was removed but a few Furlongs from the Place where he had gained the Victory, and he had cauſed the King to be carried Priſoner into a little Town which lay behind him. He expected the coming of more Forces, with which he prepared to march directly to *Bizantium*, abſolutely to eſtabliſh a Dominion, which he thought could no longer be diſputed with him; and he ordered all Things like a gallant Warrior as he was, when con-

contrary to his Expectation, and contrary to all probabilities, he ſaw *Ariobarzanes* encamped within Sight of him, in a likely Capacity to bid him Battle. Never was Aſtoniſhment like to that of *Merodates*, and though he was not capable of a Fright, yet this ſudden Return of an Enemy's Army, whom he thought unable to make Head againſt him, and this new Obſtacle which he had not foreſeen in a Country whereof the King was his Priſoner, gave him Cauſe enough to look to himſelf, and to take new Reſolutions. He quickly gueſſed at the Truth, and believed that *Ariamenes* was at Liberty, and that none but *Ariamenes* could put the *Bizantines* in Arms with ſo much ſuddenneſs, and lead them with ſo much confidence, againſt ſuch a redoubtable Enemy. The Day following, he was confirmed in his Opinion, and he received certain Intelligence, that it was againſt that *Ariamenes*, whom he knew but too well to his coſt, that he muſt diſpute the Eſtabliſhment of his Monarchy; and as great and courageous as he was, it is certain, that he was troubled at *Ariamenes*'s coming, and foreſaw that there could not have come a greater Obſtacle againſt him, to croſs, and poſſibly to ruin his Deſigns.

In the mean Time, *Ariamenes* was encamped but thirty or forty Furlongs off from *Merodates*, and the two Camps could eaſily ſee each other's Fires. *Ariamenes* knowing very well that he had to deal with one of the moſt valiant Men, and one of the beſt Captains in the World, neglected nothing that might contribute to his Advantages; and had ſo much Deſire to accompliſh his Enterprize with that Succeſs and Honour which he had propoſed to himſelf, that he left nothing unthought of, which could be practiſed by the moſt experienced Captain upon the like Occaſion. In fine, he

reſolved, with the Advice of the Officers of his Army, whoſe Counſel he willingly hearkned to, not to loſe Time in ſlight Skirmiſhes, not to manage the Buſineſs as he had done, whilſt he only commanded a ſmall flying Camp againſt a mighty Army, but to give Battel (which at another Time he would not have ſo eaſily ventured) before that *Merodates* proceeded to the utmoſt Extremities againſt *Adallas*, as they feared he would, and as he was adviſed to do; but becauſe he very well foreſaw that he could not attack the Enemies in their Camp, without giving them a great deal of Advantage, he reſolved to march in Battalia towards the little Town where the King was kept Priſoner, as if he would ſtorm that, and take it by Aſſault, not doubting but by that Means he ſhould oblige them to quit their Lines and fight with more Equality. He had fully taken this Reſolution, and gave Orders to put it in Execution the next Day, when they preſented to him a Trumpeter from *Merodates*, with a Letter from that Prince. *Ariamenes* received him according to the ordinary Forms, and having taken the Letter, he opened it, and therein read theſe Words.

Merodates *King of* Thrace, *and* Taurica Cherſoneſus, *to the General* Ariamenes.

'THough by thee alone, the Progreſs of my 'Arms hath been ſtopped, and though I 'have found a greater Obſtacle in thy ſingle ſelf, 'than in all the Forces of the *Thracians*: Thou 'art too valiant to be hated by thy Enemies, and 'I really proteſt to thee, that I deteſted the Ingra-'titude of *Adallas*, I regretted thy Misfortune, 'and was joyful to hear of thy being at Liberty. 'They that have freed thee from thy Impriſon-

'ment,

'ment, declaring themſelves to be Friends to in-
'jured Virtue, have done that which I myſelf had
'a Deſire to do; and if they had not prevented
'me, I had made thee my Friend, inſtead of hav-
'ing thee for my Enemy. 'Tis very certain, that
'the Eſteem which I have of thy Valour, makes
'me ſorry to ſee that thou imployeſt it ſtill in the
'Service of an ungrateful Prince, and that thou
'goeſt to fight with a Prince who deſires thy
'Friendſhip, in the Quarrel of a Man which hath
'nothing but Priſons and Puniſhments for thy
'Recompence. Where is thy Reſentment? Where
'is thy Courage, *Ariamenes*? And not being a
'Subject to *Adallas*, what honeſt motive canſt
'thou have to engage thyſelf in his Service, after
'the unworthy uſage he hath ſhewn thee? Join
'thyſelf rather with his Enemies, to revenge the
'Injury which thou haſt received. Thou haſt
'ways enough to do it, without Prejudice to thy
'Honour; and if the Love of *Olympia*, as the
'common Opinion is, retains thee in her Brother's
'Service, conſider, that by the Aſſiſtance of my
'Arms, thou may'ſt obtain *Olympia*, whom thou
'wilt never obtain by her Brother's good Will.
'I give thee my inviolable Promiſe to put that
'Princeſs into thy Power, with Dignities beſides,
'which may ſatisfy thy Ambition. Let me know
'thy Intention, before we put it to the hazard of
'a Battel, which may probably prove as fatal to
'*Ariamenes*, as to *Merodates*, and conſider once
'more, that it will be in thine own Power, with-
'out injuring thy Reputation to be the Friend of
'*Merodates*, Revenger upon *Adallas*, and Poſ-
'ſeſſor of *Olympia*.

This was *Merodates*'s Letter, which *Ariobarza-
nes* read with ſome Aſtoniſhment, and found it
very different from what he expected. It was

written with a great deal of Artifice, and Likelihood of Truth, and *Merodates* had forgotten nothing which probably might move a Man very much injured, and very amorous. All the Reason in the World ſeemed to be upon his Side, and certainly there were but few Men whom this Hope of becoming Poſſeſſor of a Perſon beloved by ſuch ways as his juſt Reſentment might in ſome Sort ſave his Honour, would not have cauſed to waver, and it may be, have, abſolutely convinced; but the Virtue of *Ariobarzanes* was very remote from this Propoſition, and neither all his Reſentment againſt the Brother, nor all his Love to the Siſter, kept him one Moment unreſolved what in Point of Duty to do. He gave the Letter ſmiling to ſome of his Officers which were near him: See, *ſaid he*, what Opinion they have of us, and with what Arms they would encounter with us. In the mean Time, he returned an Anſwer to *Merodates*, which, as I take it, was in theſe Terms.

Prince Ariamenes, *to* Merodates *Prince of* Cherſoneſus.

'IF thou hadſt really valued my Courage, thou 'would'ſt not have ventured upon the Pro-'poſition which thou haſt made me; and 'tis but 'a bad Teſtimony of thy Friendſhip and Eſteem, 'to counſel me to Baſeneſs. When thou didſt de-'teſt Ingratitude, and bemoan my Diſgrace, thou 'didſt follow the Motions of thy Virtue; but with-'out doubt thou wert not guided by that, when 'thou didſt propoſe to me to betray a People who 'have abſolutely committed themſelves and their 'Deſtiny to my Conduct. If I would be reveng-'ed upon *Adallas*, it ſhould not be whilſt he is 'a Priſoner; and if I would pretend to the Poſ-'ſeſſion

'ſeſſion of *Olympia*, it ſhould not be by unworthy
'Means; if it pleaſe the Gods that I ſhall obtain
'her, ſhe will be much more gloriouſly acquired
'by me, when I ſhall have reſtored to her Fami-
'ly the Crown of her Anceſtors, when I ſhall
'have chaſed her Enemies out of her Country, and
'when I ſhall have brought back her Brother with
'Freedom and Victory, than, when by a baſe Trea-
'ſon, I ſhall have diſhonoured all the Actions of
'my Life, and rendred myſelf unworthy of her
'Eſteem. I thank thee for the Dignities which
'thou offereſt me; but if thou kneweſt me, thou
'wouldſt poſſibly underſtand, that the Prince of
'*Cherſoneſus* hath no Dignities in his Power that
'are worth *Ariamenes*'s Acceptance. Yet I will
'not diſdain thy Friendſhip, when I may receive
'it without Reproach; and poſſibly thou wilt judge
'me more worthy of it than thou didſt before,
'when thou ſhalt have ſeen me in the Field, near
'enough to take an exact Knowledge of me.

This was the Uſe that *Ariobarzanes* made of *Merodates*'s Offers, and the next Day, according to the Deliberation which he had formerly taken, he diſlodged his Troops to march towards the Town where the King was kept Priſoner. As he had no Deſign to conceal his March, ſo it was preſently taken Notice of by *Merodates*; and being it was not *Merodates*'s Intention to ſuffer that Place to be taken, which he knew was not ſtrong enough to endure the firſt Aſſault, he diſcamped his Army, and marched to meet *Ariamenes*. His Troops were ſtronger ſtill than ours, and compoſed of Men better verſed in War, than thoſe which we had drawn out from amongſt the Citizens of *Bizantium*; and this was that which eaſily diſpoſed him to a Battel, not believing that *Ariamenes*, as valiant as he was, could ſtop the Courſe of his Victories and

Fortune. The Armies having not far to march before they met, were quickly one in ſight of another, and then it was their valiant Generals employed their utmoſt Cares to facilitate the Victory. Neither of them forgot any Thing that might conduce thereunto; and I underſtood afterwards, that *Ariamenes* having ranged his Men in ſuch an Order as my Incapacity doth not permit me to deſcribe, made a ſpeech to them with ſo much Eloquence and Gallantry, that he inſpired them with a more than natural Ardor, and animated them by his Diſcourſe and Example, to attempts beyond his Expectation. I cannot inform you of the Particulars of that Battel, which poſſibly was the moſt bloody, and the beſt diſputed, that was ever fought between two Armies, of their ſtrength. Above eight long Hours, the Succeſs continued doubtful and uncertain, and in that Time the Troops on either ſide almoſt abſolutely defeated. The Generals were extreamly valiant, and their Soldiers ſeconded them with their Power. *Merodates*'s Men had an Advantage over ours, by reaſon of the Number of thoſe who were drawn out of *Bizantium*, who being a great deal leſs uſed to War than the reſt, much weakned our Party. But the brave *Ariamenes* did ſo well ſupply their Default, and did ſo encourage them both by his Words, and his great Actions, that he made them do that which could hardly have been expected from veteran Soldiers; and in fine, confirmed them in the Reſolution to ſuffer themſelves to be cut in pieces, or to purchaſe that Day the Peace and Repoſe of their Country. Alas! how much Blood did theſe gallant Reſolutions of both Parties cauſe to be ſhed on either ſide, and how many Deaths made that Day famous in the Memory of the *Thracians*? A great Part of the Day was ſpent, when at laſt that

For-

Fortune, which had ſo inſeparably accompanied *Merodates* againſt *Adaltas* and *Eurimedes*, began to give ground before *Ariamenes*, and by the prodigious Efforts of that young Prince, the Remainder of the Troops of *Cherſoneſus* began by little and little to give way to ours, and looked as if they were about to quit the Victory. *Merodates* perceiving it, and being filled with Deſpair, at the Knowledge of it, did Things above belief, to recover the Advantage we had gotten, and to preſerve that which the precedent Battels had acquired him. He rode from Rank to Rank with a Martial Countenance, and by his ardent Endeavours turned his Forces more than once upon ours with ſuch an impetuoſity, as made the Event of the Battel a long Time doubtful. *Ariamenes*, who had fought for him all that Day, as much as the Functions of his charge could permit him, having perceived him, and taken Notice of him by ſeveral Marks, charged up to him with an Exclamation and an Action which diſcovered him to his Enemy, and when he was near enough to be underſtood by him: 'Merodates, *cry'd he*, there is 'Blood enough ſhed, ſpare that which remains 'of thy Party, if thou canſt poſſibly, and let us 'finiſh the deſtiny of this day in our own Perſons. Thou ſhalt ſee by that Proof, whether I 'be worthy of thy Friendſhip or not, and thou 'wilt not diſhonour thy Arms, in employing them 'againſt a Prince, whoſe Birth is not inferior to thine.' *Ariamenes* had leiſure to make this Diſcourſe to *Merodates*; and the two Chieftains were no ſooner met, but as if they had made an Agreement together, it ſeemed that the Troops which they commanded, had ſuſpended all their Intereſt to ſee their Fortune decided by the Hands of their Generals; they both expreſſed a great deal of Joy to

ſee them ſo diſpoſed; and having confirmed them in it on either ſide, by a publick Order which they gave, that none ſhould ſtir out of their Places whilſt they were fighting, they advanced one towards the other like two Lions, or like ſomething more terrible, and with the firſt blows they ſhivered in pieces the Javelins which they had taken into their Hands; and afterwards lifting up their redoubtable Swords, all dyed with the Blood which they had ſhed, they gave each other ſuch blows, as ſtruck a Terror into the Spectators of either ſide.

I am no better skill'd in the Relation of a parcicular Combat, than of a Battel; and though this be worthy of eternal Memory, yet I will report no more Particularities to you, but will only tell you what I have heard ſince from *Ariobarzanes*, that *Merodates* gave Teſtimonies of an admirable Valour in that Combat, and reduced him oftentimes to ſuch Terms, as not to hope for the Victory; but at laſt, it declared it ſelf for *Ariamenes*, and the valiant *Merodates*, whoſe Puiſſance, as they ſay, never yielded to any but the great King *Alcamenes*, after he had given his Enemy divers Wounds, received one from him at laſt in the Body, which made him fall from his Saddle, cold and pale, and deprived himſelf in a few Moments. *Ariobarzanes*, who was deſirous of the Victory, but not of the Death of that great Man, was very ſenſibly afflicted at his Deſtiny; but not being in Condition to give any long Teſtimonies of it, he contented himſelf to give Command that they ſhould take up the Prince, to give him all the Aſſiſtance he was capable to receive; and beſtowing his Thoughts upon his preſent Neceſſity, he with his Men ſuſtained the utmoſt Fury of *Merodates*'s Troops; who being reſolved to revenge their Prince, or to periſh with him, fell upon ours with ſuch an Impe-

Impetuoſity, as deprived *Ariamenes* of the Opportunity to put in Execution the Deſire which he had to compleat his Victory, without ſhedding any more Blood, if it were poſſible. This Fury of his Enemies was no great *Remora* to his Victory, and the *Thracians* having routed them with a great deal of Valour, beſpread all the Field with their Bodies, and left none of them alive, but what their General's Pity made them ſpare.

In the mean Time *Ariamenes*, who in the greateſt Heat of the Combat preſerved his Judgment ſound and entire, having a Deſign in his Head which he deſired to bring to paſs, when he ſaw that the Victory could be no longer diſputed againſt him, commanded *Euſthenes* to haſten away at all full ſpeed with three hundred Horſe to the Gates of that little Town, where the King was detained Priſoner, and to take Order that no Body ſhould enter there to give the King Intelligence of that Day's Succeſs. The Buſineſs was done as he deſired, and *Euſthenes* did ſo cloſely block up all the Avenues to the Town, that not a Man could carry in the News of what had paſſed.

A little after, the Conqueror *Ariamenes* having put his Camp in neceſſary Order, as well in Relation to the wounded Men, the Priſoners, and the Booty, as to render to *Merodates*'s Body the Honours which were due to him, advanced in the Evening towards that little Town with Part of his Troops, and preſented himſelf at the Gates, in a Condition that cauſed Terror in thoſe that guarded them. He preſently gave Order to parly with thoſe that commanded in the Place, and ſome Officers coming out to him, upon faith given, he informed them what had paſſed, and ſhewed them ſuch evident Marks of his Victory, that they could no longer doubt of it. In brief, he

ſhewed them the Means he had to force them in an Hour's time, and told them, that he would be very glad to ſpare their Blood, and to give them free Liberty to march away, provided they opened the Gates immediately, and engaged themſelves upon their lives, to take Order that the King that was Priſoner there, ſhould have no Intelligence of what had paſſed, before he had ſeen him. Theſe Men being intimidated, were joyful to find Safety and Liberty in *Ariamenes*'s Propoſition; they promiſed him all that he deſired, and punctually executed it: So that *Ariamenes* in leſs than half an Hour, entred into the Town with a Party of thoſe that followed him, and went to wait upon the King before he could learn any News of what had paſſed. *Adallas* ſupported his Impriſonment with a great deal of Impatience, and reflecting upon the great Intereſt that *Merodates* had to put him to Death, to confirm his Dominion over the *Thracians*, he was in continual Fears, and expected every Day, with a great Deal of Terror, what ſhould be reſolved in Relation to his Deſtiny. His unjuſt Paſſion for me was not extinguiſhed by his Impriſonment; but he was leſs fixed upon that, becauſe he was conſtrained to beſtow Part of his Thoughts upon the preſſing Conſiderations of his Fortune; and though he was ſtill jealous of *Ariamenes*, yet he had often repented that he had treated him ſo, knowing what miſchief he had done himſelf, by depriving himſelf of the Service of that great Man.

Ever ſince that Moment, when I ſet *Ariamenes* at Liberty, he had employed the Time with ſo much diligence, and made ſo little ſtay at *Bizantium*, and upon his March, that the King, (to whom thoſe that guarded him, had no Commiſſion to relate all the Truth) had no Time to be advertiſed

vertiſed of it: So that when he ſaw *Ariamenes* come into his Chamber, he was as much ſurprized at his Sight, as the moſt unexpected Thing in the World; and not knowing how to take it, well or ill, he remained quite aſtoniſhed and confounded. Immediately at the Sight of this formidable Rival, his Jealouſy revived, and ſo ſtrongly moved him, that he could hardly contain himſelf, looking upon him as his moſt cruel Enemy, though he had rendered him all the Offices of the firmeſt Amity. He was very much troubled to ſee him at Liberty, and looking upon himſelf at the ſame Time as a Priſoner, his Captivity ſeemed a great deal the more inſupportable; but reflecting likewiſe upon the generous Humour of *Ariamenes*, and conſidering that this Man, notwithſtanding the Diſpleaſures he had done him, ſeemed to have been born on purpoſe for his Conſervation, a little Intereſt forcing its Way through his Paſſions, made him hope that this third View of *Ariamenes* would be as advantageous to him as the two former. Theſe various Cogitations agitating his Spirit at the ſame Time, and keeping him uncertain and unreſolved, did likewiſe keep him a great while Unmoveable and Silent; and by his Action, and the Changes of his Countenance, made *Ariamenes* take Notice of his Diſtraction.

The Prince ſaluted the King with all the Civility and Reſpect that could be due to him in his better Fortune; and the King having received him with that Trouble which I have endeavoured to repreſent to you, after he had ſtrove a little to diſſipate it: 'What, *Ariamenes*, *ſaid he*, have my Sub-'jects betrayed me then? And hath their Infide-'lity not only ſet you at Liberty, but do you come 'likewiſe to affront me, whilſt I am my Enemy's 'Priſoner? Sir, *repty'd* Ariamenes, your Subjects

'have

'have not betrayed you, in reſtoring Liberty to a 'Man, from whom you have been accuſtomed to 'receive the moſt important Services; and poſſi- 'bly you know me well enough, to believe that I 'do not come to brave you in your Misfortune, 'ſeeing I never preſented myſelf to you, but for 'the preſervation of your Life, or your Domini- 'ons. I know it to my ſorrow, *anſwered* Adallas, 'but I am no leſs ſenſible, that the Loſs of my 'Crown and Life too would have been more 'ſweet, and more ſupportable, than the Injury 'you do me. You know it as well as I; but in 'ſhort, what is your deſign now? And do you 'come to me as a Friend, or as an Enemy? I 'come, *reply'd the Prince*, to give you your 'Choice, and to ask your Counſel what I am to 'do. 'Tis true, your People have freed me out 'of the Priſon to which you had committed me, 'your Subjects have made me their General, to 'defend them againſt your Enemies and theirs. 'I have not poſſibly been very unwilling to re- 'ſume my former Reſolution, and I am come 'againſt *Merodates* with Strength and Courage 'enough to recover all that he hath gained from 'you. In brief, I dare undertake within three 'Days to reſtore you your Liberty and your 'Crown, and not to leave one of your Enemies 'in *Thrace*, but either dead or a Priſoner. I will 'engage my Life and Honour for the Performance 'of this Propoſition. But Sir, this is only your 'Intereſt: And if I may be permitted to diſpute 'mine own with a Prince to whom I am ſo little 'obliged, I will tell you, that if I do not fight for 'your Advantage, I can compaſs my own with- 'out fighting, and *Merodates* hath offered me 'that, which without doubt, I ſhould never re- 'ceive from you, though I ſhould re-advance you

'from

'from a Priſon to a Throne. I can chooſe whe-
'ther I will hazard a Combat againſt a valiant
'Man who eſteems me, and never did me wrong,
'for a Prince who hath ingratefully and injuriouſ-
'ly uſed me; I can revenge myſelf of a cruel
'Enemy, and (which is more conſiderable) I can
'do it without danger. I can acquire *Olympia*,
'who is all the Aim of my Life, whom I can
'never expect from the Services I can render you.
'Behold Sir, *continued he, preſenting* Merodates's
'*Letter to him*, behold the Offers of your Enemy,
'and be pleaſed to take the Pains, after you have
'looked upon them, to give me your Advice what
'Reſolution I ſhould take.

The King hearkened to this Diſcourſe of *Ario-barzanes* with ſo much Aſtoniſhment, that at preſent he knew not what reply to make him, and only taking *Merodates*'s Letter, he read it over three or four Times, making particular Reflections upon thoſe Places of it, where he promiſed him the Poſſeſſion of *Olympia*, with ſuch a tranſport, as might eaſily be perceived by his exterior Action. At laſt having read over thoſe Words often enough which ſeemed ſo cruel to him, or rather having beſtowed ſome Time in moderating his Reſentment, and meditating what to ſay to *Ariamenes* upon this Subject; 'I ſee very well, *ſaid he, re-*
'*ſtoring him the Letter*, what Propoſitions my
'Enemy hath made you, and I acknowledge be-
'ſides, that in the Condition whereunto my mi-
'ſerable Fortune hath reduced me, if you join
'with *Merodates*, you may be revenged of me,
'you may acquire *Olympia*, and you may do all
'Things without any difficulty. But *Ariamenes*,
'where is that Generoſity, where is that Courage,
'which after the firſt Effects of my Ingratitude
'made you ſo nobly expoſe your Life for the De-
'fence

'fence of my Dominions? And with what Ho-
'nour can you take that revenge which is pro-
'poſed to you, againſt a King in Priſon, and
'againſt a Prince, whoſe abſolute ruin doth depend
'upon you?' *Ariamenes* being touched home with this Diſcourſe, had much ado to perſevere in his Diſſimulation; and yet conſidering how neceſſary it was for him, 'there is no conſideration of
'Honour and Generoſity, *reply'd he*, which obliges me to my hazard my Life any more for a
'Prince, who after ſuch Services as I have rendered
'him, confined me to a cruel Priſon, and had
'already condemned me to die as a Malefactor.
'There are but few Men in the World, who after
'ſuch Uſage, would neglect the Opportunity of
'being revenged: And though I ſhould have ſo
'much Virtue, as not to deſire the utter ruin of a
'helpleſs captive King; yet I ſhould not be blamed,
'if I did not bear Arms any longer for his Ser-
'vice. But to this conſideration of revenge, is
'added the Poſſeſſion of *Olympia*, and to the hope
'of that it is, that I have devoted my whole Life.
'I ſhall infallibly obtain my deſire, if I lend an
'Ear to the Propoſition of *Merodates*; and if I
'fight with *Merodates*, if I drive out your Ene-
'mies, if I reſtore your Liberty, and if I reſettle
'you upon your Throne, I ſhall not only render
'this Service to a cruel Enemy, who hath nothing
'but Impriſonment and Death for my recom-
'pence; but I ſhall put him into a Condition to
'hinder me for ever from the Poſſeſſion of *Olympia*,
'or rather I ſhall deprive myſelf for ever of all
'hope of poſſeſſing *Olympia*. Nevertheleſs I have
'not accepted the Offers of *Merodates*, though I
'have obtained permiſſion of him to ſee you, and
'I am ſtill in a Condition, as I told you before,
'to expel every one of your Enemies, and to re-
'ſtore

'ſtore you to the peaceable Poſſeſſion of the Crown
'of your Anceſtors; but you muſt redeem your
'Scepter, your Liberty, and poſſibly your Life at
'a Rate which you are unwilling to give. If I do
'not perform what I promiſe you, I demand no-
'thing of you; but if in three Days I put you into
'the Condition which I have propounded to you,
'I demand the Princeſs *Olympia* of you as my
'recompence; if you can overcome that Paſſion
'which diſhonours you, and draws the Indigna-
'tion of the Gods, and the Averſion of Men upon
'you. Do not fear to diſparage your Blood by
'an unworthy Alliance: 'Tis *Ariobarzanes*,
'the Son of the late, and the Brother of the now
'King of *Armenia*, who hath ſerved you under
'the Name of *Ariamenes*, with as much reſpect
'as the meaneſt of your Subjects could have done;
'and this is a Truth wherein you ſhall be clearly
'ſatisfied, before I demand the Performance of
'your Promiſe; conſider now what Reſolution
'you will take, and do not think it ſtrange, that
'reflecting upon your former Actions, I deſire to
'engage you, and aſſure my ſelf upon your Word.

Having ſpoken theſe Words, *Ariobarzanes* held his Peace, expecting *Adallas*'s Anſwer, who upon that Diſcourſe was fallen into a great perplexity; and as he imagined, ſeeing Misfortune on every Side, knew not which Way to turn himſelf to be leaſt unfortunate. The Love he had for me, could not, without a great deal of Violence, permit him to beſtow me upon another, and it ſeemed to him, that by this demand, he was robbed of a Piece of his Heart; but coming to conſider that he was without a Kingdom, without Liberty, and poſſibly upon the point to loſe his Life, as he ſaw there was a great deal of likelihood, he could not reſolve to loſe all, and periſh miſerably

by

by perſevering in a deteſtable Paſſion, whereof he could never expect any good Succeſs; poſſibly for a more hopeful Love, he would have quitted both Crown and Life without Conſideration; but at laſt he reſolved, or at leaſt ſeemed to do ſo; and after he had held his Eyes a long Time fixed upon the Ground, raiſing them up to *Ariobarzanes*'s Face: '*Ariamenes*, *ſaid he*, or *Ariobarzanes* Prince, 'or whoſoever you are, you reduce me to a cruel 'Extremity; and if the Service which you pro-'miſe me, and whereof I plainly perceive the 'Neceſſity and the Importance, could be recom-'penſed by one half of that Kingdom which you 'offer to reſtore me, it would be much more eaſy 'for me to part with it to you without regret, 'than to yield up *Olympia* to you, and not die. 'But if you be reſolved upon it; and if nothing be 'capable to ſatisfy you, but to give you *Olympia*, 'well, *added he*, *with a ſigh*, ſince my ill Fortune 'and my Reaſon, which my Paſſion hath ſo much 'ſtruggled with, will have it ſo; well then, I pro-'miſe you *Olympia*, and engage my Royal Word 'to you, which, amongſt my other Failings, hath 'been always inviolably obſerved, that if you 'perform what you promiſe, and if you be a 'King's Son, as you aſſure me you are, I will 'render you Poſſeſſor of *Olympia*.' It was not without expreſſing ſufficient Teſtimonies of his Grief, that the King uttered theſe Words; and *Ariobarzanes* had no ſooner heard them, but turning himſelf towards thoſe which came into her Chamber with him: 'You are Witneſſes, my 'Friends, *ſaid he*, that the King hath engaged 'his Word to me, and it highly concerns me to 'aſſure myſelf further of it by your Teſtimony. 'There is no need of that Aſſurance, *reply'd* '*Adallas*, and whatſoever may befal me, I will

'never

'never fail in the performance of my Word.' Since it is ſo, *added the Prince*, aſſuming a more pleaſant Countenance than before, and that nothing is able to diſengage you from your Promiſe, 'Know, 'King of *Thrace*, that I did not ſtay till I had your 'Word, before I rendered you the Service which 'you expect from me; I am more generous in 'Effect, than I ſeemed to be in our Converſation: '*Merodates* is dead by my Hand, and all your 'Enemies bear him Company; you are the King 'of the *Thracians* now in Peace, and you may at 'this Moment being free, a Conqueror, and ab-'ſolute, reſtore your Preſence and perfect Peace to 'your Subjects.

Having made an End of theſe Words, *Ario-barzanes* obliged *Euriſthеus*, who was with him, to give the King a full Relation of all that had paſſed, which he did at length, and filling the King's Mind with Admiration at the gallant Actions of *Ariamanes*, he gave him a particular Account of the preſent Condition of his Affairs, by the Death of *Merodates*, and the Defeat of all his Troops; after which, there was little probability that thoſe that were left in the Towns which he had not taken, would ſtay ſo much as a Summons: The King upon this Diſcourſe was aſſaulted with ſo many Paſſions, and ſo many different Perturbations, that it was hard to judge which of them would gain the Victory in his Spirit. At laſt, after he had made long Reflections upon the Revolutions of his Fortune, and had turned his Thoughts from the Loſs of his Dominions, his Impriſonment, and the Danger which had threatned his Life, to the advantageous Change which he had received in his Condition by the Valour of *Ario-barzanes*: 'O immortal Gods, *ſaid he, lifting 'up his Eyes to Heaven*, for what Reaſon have

'you

'you thus subjected my Genius to *Ariamenes*, 'that in all the Misfortunes of my Life, I can re-'ceive no Assistance from you but by his Means?' After that, turning himself towards him, with an Action composed of a great deal of Sweetness: 'Be not offended, *said he*, if it be some Affli-'tion to me, to be so deeply indebted to you, be-'ing so unable to requite Services of so high a 'Value. I acknowledge you, though it be a little 'of the latest, for my Benefactor, for my Defen-'der, and for my perpetual Deliverer; and what-'soever I suffer, I will keep my Word. I doubt 'it not, Sir, *said Ariobarzanes*, and I would 'not have taken so much Care to have obtained 'your Promise, if I had not had an absolute Con-'fidence in it. By this Action you will too hap-'pily recompense my Services, and you will ac-'quire the Esteem of the whole Earth, by know-'ing how to subdue an Enemy more hard to over-'come than *Meradates* was: Let us speak no 'more of it, *added the King with a Sigh*, let us 'speak no more of it, I will keep my Word.

After these Words, he continued a long Time without speaking; and in Conclusion, endeavour-ing to express the Satisfaction which was due to the Change of his Fortune, and to shew himself to his People in a Condition which might recover their Affection, after some Discourse had with *Ariobarzanes*; and those that were with him con-cerning the Necessity of his Affairs, and those Things which were still left to do, he went out of the House, and the Town which had served for his Prison, and went to shew himself to his victorious Army, which saluted him with loud Acclamations, and gave him to understand, that Misfortunes are sometimes advantageous, to move and to recal those Spirits which might be aliena-

ted

ted by the Miſcarriages of Proſperity. He viewed the Field where the Battle was fought, where the Marks of *Ariamenes*'s Victory were ſtill freſh; and though he beheld them with ſome Confuſion, yet he could not chooſe but give that Prince part of the Praiſes which were due to him, and approve, at leaſt in ſhew, the Ardor which his Subjects expreſſed in obeying him, and fighting according to his Orders.

At the Requeſt of *Ariobarzanes*, the Body of *Merodates* was uſed with a great deal of honour, and Permiſſion was given to his Friends to carry it whither they pleaſed, to render it the Honour of Burial. *Ariamenes* likewiſe ſent back all the Priſoners, upon Condition that they would paſs to their Garriſons which were held ſtill by their Companions, and exhort them to retire within Fifteen Days, which was the Time allotted by the King, for their ſecure Departure out of *Thrace*, according to the Paſſports which were delivered to them.

Thus was Peace reſtored to *Thrace*, with ſuch a Suddenneſs which was not imaginable; and by the Valour of one ſingle Man, that Kingdom, upon the Eve of its total Ruin, ſaw itſelf reinſtated in a more peaceable and flouriſhing Condition, than poſſibly it had ever been. The King returned to *Bizantium* as it were in Triumph; having the victorious *Ariamenes* by his Side, whom he honoured both according to the greatneſs of his Service, and the Knowledge he had then of his Royal Birth. The People made them magnificent Receptions, with the Deſcription whereof I will not trouble myſelf, nor with other Things which paſſed at the King's Return, and do uſually paſs upon Occaſions of the like Nature. You may very well judge, my Princeſſes, that the Report of all that

had

had happened, which had already reached my Ears, was not unwelcome to me. 'Tis certain, that, esteeming and loving *Ariobarzanes* as I did, I could not but be very joyful to hear the greatness of his Actions, and the promise which the King had made him; and having never had any other Design but to make him my Husband, when Decency should permit, a Success so conformable to my Intentions, could not but give me a great deal of Satisfaction; yet I endeavoured to moderate the Testimonies I might give of it, so that I might not too much discover the Inclination of my Soul; and when the King came to visit me, with *Ariobarzanes*, whom he was pleased to bring along with him, I received them both in such a Manner, that it was hard for indifferent Persons to judge of the inside of my Heart, by outward Appearances. The King could not dissemble so (for Grief is not so easily mastered as Joy) and whatsoever Endeavour he used, he had much ado to conceal his Resentment; he spake but little, and made no Mention at all of what was past, being unwilling either to reproach me with the Offence which I had done him in freeing *Ariobarzanes* out of Prison without his Orders, or to thank me for the Means I had given that Prince to restore him to his Liberty and Kingdom. His discourse was cold and full of constraint, and after some Words, far different from those which he had formerly used to me: 'Sister, *said he*, I will do all that 'possibly I can, to repair those Faults which I 'have committed, and in the mean Time, I pre-'sent the Prince *Ariobarzanes* unto you, whose 'Services can receive no other Recompence, but 'the Princess *Olympia*. Speaking as your Bro-'ther, I shall say, that the greatness of his Ser-'vices are far above such a Recompence; but

'indeed,

'indeed, he deſires no other, and I am engaged 'to procure him the Poſſeſſion of you, by all the 'Credit I have with you.' I caſt down my Eyes at theſe Words, with ſome ſhew of Confuſion, and judging that I ought to make a Reply unto the King's Diſcourſe: Sir, *ſaid I*, I know the Obedience which I ought to render you at all Times, when together with the quality of my King, you reſume that of my Brother, and I will endeavour ſo to regulate my Will by yours, that you ſhall have no Cauſe to condemn me. 'My Will, *an-* '*ſwered the King with his former coldneſs*, ſhall 'be ſuch for the future, that you may eaſily 'conform to it; and I ſhould be very ſorry, if I 'ſhould deſire any thing of you, that might be 'diſadvantageous or diſagreeable to you.' All the reſt of our Converſation was as cold as this, except it were the Teſtimonies which I gave the King of the Joy I reſented for his Liberty, and the good Succeſs of his Affairs; and *Ariobarzanes* intermingled his diſcourſe with ours, when he thought himſelf obliged to do it by an handſome Opportunity, behaving himſelf like a modeſt Perſon, who did reſpectfully conſider the Violence which the King offered to himſelf for his Sake. He went back with him, as he came in his Company: and at this firſt Viſit, we could have no particular Converſe together; but the next Day having had the Opportunity to entertain him with more Liberty, I expreſſed to him the Contentment I had in this glorious Succeſs of his Arms, and the ingenious Policy he uſed to gain *Adallas* his Promiſe, by ſuch Diſcourſes as ſufficiently ſignified to him that I really loved him, and would willingly obey the King my Brother, when he ſhould order me to marry him.

Ario-

Ariobarzanes ſpake nothing to me but in the Language of Tranſports, which ſufficiently diſcovering his Paſſion, he made me a thouſand Diſcourſes, which I cannot repeat to you, becauſe the ſame Paſſion made them to be without Coherence and Connection; and before we parted, he deſired me to give him Permiſſion to preſs the King, as much as he could, to the Performance of his Promiſe. I ſaw him divers Times beſides with a great deal of Liberty, and I had the more facility to do it, becauſe the the King did but rarely viſit me, and when he did, did it very privately, and did ſo reſtrain himſelf, that in his Converſation there was not a Word intermingled concerning that Love which I had ſo much deteſted. I underſtood by all manner of Tokens, that it was extinguiſhed in his Soul; but I hoped, that when I ſhould be farther off from him, Abſence might diſſipate it; or rather, that when I ſhould be far diſtant from him, I ſhould be no longer afraid of the Effects which it might produce, being fully reſolved, as ſoon as he had beſtowed me upon *Ariobarzanes*, to retire into *Armenia* with him, and not to ſtay any longer in the King my Brother's Court, for fear of being importuned by him at a Time, when it would be more difficult for me to bear with him.

Divers Days paſſed away, during which the King rendered a great deal of Honour and Civility to *Ariobarzanes*, treating him not only as a King's Son, but as a King to whom he had thoſe Obligations which he had to him, and by all manner of Careſſes and magnificent Preſents, he endeavoured to make him believe, that he would not be ungrateful to him for his good Offices; but he did not ſpeak a Word of me; and *Ariobarzanes*, who, out of Reſpect, delay'd as much as he could

to

to require the Performance of his Promiſe, was very much diſpleaſed to ſee that he made no mention of me, and took this Silence for a very bad Omen. He was oftentimes about to ſpeak to him of it firſt; but the King always deprived him of all Opportunities, by putting him upon Diſcourſes of a quite different Subject; and if he had found *Ariobarzanes* to have been of a timorous and unconfident Spirit, he would certainly have hindered him for whole Yeats together, from being ſo bold as to open his Mouth to that Purpoſe. In the mean Time, he expreſſed a mortal Sadneſs in all his Actions; and whilſt his Subjects had made, and did every Day make Bonfires for the News that came of the abſolute Retreat of all the Garriſons which *Merodates* had left in thoſe Towns which he had taken, that Fire unluckily kindled in his Soul, hindered him from aſſiſting at the other, and did ſo far deprive him of all Senſibility of his own Happineſs, that inſtead of appearing like a Conqueror, and as one Trumphant in the Judgment of his People, he could not have looked with a more ſorrowful Countenance when he was Priſoner to *Merodates*. *Ariobarzanes* himſelf could not but look upon his Misfortune with ſome Pity. But as the Cauſe of it was odious, ſo he could imagine no Remedy for it; or at leaſt, the beſt he could find, was to haſten the Execution of his Deſign, and to take me ſpeedily out of the Sight of that Prince, to remove me from his Memory.

In fine, not being able to continue any longer in that Silence which the King did but too ſtrictly obſerve, and diſpoſing himſelf to ſpeak to him of it one Day in my Gallery, where they were a walking together, after he had prepared his Mind for it, by his precedent Diſcourſe, when the King

ſaw

ſaw that he could no longer avoid the Hearing of that unwelcome Propoſal, he was minded to prevent him, and looking upon the Prince with Paſſion lively painted in his Eyes; 'Well, *Ario-* 'barzanes, *ſaid he*, Muſt I then needs part with 'Olympia to you?' *Ariobarzanes* ſeemed aſtoniſhed at this Diſcourſe, and after he had continued ſome Moments without a Reply: 'You 'ſhall not part with *Olympia* as a Lover, *ſaid he*, 'but you ſhall beſtow her upon me as her Bro- 'ther.' 'Whether as a Lover, or as a Brother, '*anſwered* Adallas, I muſt keep my Word, but 'you cannot exact it of me, and reduce me to 'the cruel Neceſſity of a Performance, without 'throwing Death into my Boſom.' 'Sir, *re-* 'ply'd Ariobarzanes, if your Diſtemper were of 'ſuch a Nature, as that it might be remedied by 'an Action of Generoſity and Franchiſe, you 'ſhould poſſibly find more of it in me, than 'you have Reaſon to expect; and it may be I 'ſhould have enough to force my Inclinations in 'your Favour, if inſtead of a Siſter from whom 'you can never expect any thing, you loved a 'Princeſs which might entertain your Affections: 'But believe it, Sir, I do no Way contribute to 'your Misfortune; and though I ſhould quit 'Olympia, you would have never the more Sa- 'tisfaction in the Love you have for her: And 'in brief, though *Ariobarzanes* were out of the 'World, the Princeſs *Olympia* would never 'marry the King her Brother.' 'Well, *reply'd* 'Adallas, *with an Action full of Deſpair*, that 'which the Gods have decreed will come:' And having ſpoken theſe Words, he went and ſhut himſelf up in his Cloſet, and would ſee nobody all that Day.

Ario-

Ariobarzanes being troubled at this Converſation, and highly diſpleaſed to ſee himſelf a great deal farther off than he thought, from the Effect of his Hopes, came to render me a Viſit, with a Countenance which partly diſcovered the Diſpleaſure he reſented; and as ſoon as he had accoſted me, not being able to diſſemble that which he had upon his Heart: 'I ſee, Madam, *ſaid he*, 'That I am not ſo near the Haven as I imagined; 'my Fortune is no more changed than *Adallas*'s 'Mind, and I ſhall never ceaſe to be unhappy, 'becauſe he will never ceaſe to be ungrateful. Be- 'ing inforced by the Neceſſity of his Affairs, and 'the Fear of Death which threatned him, he gave 'me his Word which he had no Intention to 'keep, but either let him put me to Death whilſt 'I am in his Power, or let him not think to 'uſe me thus without anſwering it; and after 'he hath gotten all the Services out of me which 'he could deſire, let him conſider more than once, 'that 'tis to no contemptible Perſon that he engaged 'his Word.' He uttered theſe Words with ſuch an Action as I never ſaw him uſe before; but he had no ſooner acquainted me with the cauſe of his Anger, but I found it to be very juſt, and conjectured, as well as he, that indeed the King had no deſign to perform his Promiſe. I uſed all the Arguments that poſſibly I could to recompoſe his Mind, and to mitigate his Reſentments; but he was very uncapable of reliſhing my Conſolations, neither was I in any Condition to give him any, really participating with him in his Affliction; and when I would have preached Patience to him, 'There is no Patience in the World, *ſaid he*, that 'can brook this Uſage: If I do receive it, and you 'be not minded to attempt a ſecond Flight for my 'ſake, and to truſt yourſelf to the Conduct of a

'Prince, to whom you have given Hopes of poſ-
'ſeſſing you, will you pleaſe to conſent, That I
'ſhould arm all the Friends which the World can
'furniſh me with, and come in the Head of fifty
'thouſand Men to demand of *Adallas* the Execu-
'tion of his Promiſe? All your Intentions are
'very juſt, *reply'd I*, but the Effects of them are
'not ſo eaſy; and beſides that, my Duty would
'oppoſe my Retreat with you, which you ſeem to
'propoſe, the Execution of it would be now im-
'poſſible; and ſince my firſt Flight, *Adallas* hath
'deprived me of all Means to attempt a ſecond,
'therefore there is no thinking upon that; and as
'for the War you ſpeak of, I ſhould think myſelf
'very unfortunate to cauſe ſo much Blood to be
'ſhed upon my occaſion; and beſides, the diſtance
'is ſo great between your Country and ours, the
'Paſſage by Sea ſo long, and ſo difficult for the
'Conduct of an Army, and the Events of War ſo
'doubtful, that I ſhall never adviſe you to follow
'that Way. What would you have me to do then,
'*cry'd the afflicted* Ariobarzanes? And what
'Means can I have to acquire you, if you diſap-
'prove of all that I have left? I know not, *an-
'ſwered I*, and all that I can really proteſt to you,
'is, That I am ſenſible of our common Misfor-
'tune, as you can deſire, and I have ſtill ſome hope
'to ſee *Adallas* in a better Mind, if we manage
'his Spirit gently, not knowing that ever he re-
'ceived any reproach for having failed of his
'Word.' By theſe Diſcourſes, and ſome others,
I diſpoſed the Spirit of *Ariobarzanes*, which was
naturally very courteous, to moderate his Reſent-
ments, ſo long as Things were not grown deſpe-
rate; and yet not to loſe the Opportunity of ſol-
liciting the King in a mild Way, and of moving
him

him to a conſideration of his Honour engaged in his Promiſe.

The next Day the King who would not ſee any Body after the laſt Converſation he had had with *Ariobarzanes*, came out of his Chamber, and came almoſt all alone to viſit me in mine. *Ariobarzanes*, whether out of Deſign, or by Accident, I know not, came in immediately after, and I ſaw very well, that the King and he could not look one upon the other without changing of Colour; but the King being reſolved what he would ſay to me, the Prince's Preſence could not hinder him; and beginning to ſpeak, though with a very ill aſſured Action: 'Madam, *ſaid he*, if you could have 'conquered thoſe Scruples which hindered you 'from loving me, or rather, that ſtrong Averſion 'which hath been the only cauſe of all the Miſ-'fortunes of my Life, by beſtowing yourſelf upon 'me, you would have married a King, and have 'worn a very conſiderable Crown upon your 'Head: But if you marry *Ariobarzanes*, how 'illuſtrious ſoever his Birth is, you can never hope 'to be a Queen; and the Scepter of the *Armeni-'ans* which is in his Brother's Hands, ſo as it is 'never likely to come into his, will not exempt 'you from paſſing your Days amongſt the *Arme-'nians* as a private Perſon.' This Diſcourſe of the King's being made in *Ariobarzanes*'s Preſence, did very ſenſibly afflict me, and fearing leſt the Prince being intereſted and obliged to make a Reply, ſhould have done it too ſharply, I gave him a Hint with my Eye, that he ſhould leave the Care of that to me, and preventing him juſt as he was about to open his Mouth: 'Sir, *ſaid I to the 'King*, though the Prince *Ariobarzanes* could 'never hope for Crowns, his Birth is ſublime 'enough to ſatisfy the Ambition of the greateſt

Princeſs upon Earth; and the Merit of his Perſon great enough, to make it preferable before the greateſt King's: And beſides, if Fortune ſecond his Virtue, he may yet expect a Crown; and it is probable, that he that did ſo valiantly defend yours, or rather, that ſo generouſly ſnatched it from your Enemies, to reſtore it to you, may make uſe of his Sword with the ſame Succeſs, and conquer one for himſelf. You may Madam, *added the impatient Prince, who could no longer contain himſelf*; You may add to that which your Goodneſs cauſes you to ſay on my behalf, That when the King your Brother was a Priſoner to *Merodates*, and ſaw his Throne turned Topſy-turvey, ſtanding in fear of the Enemy's Sword which hung over his Head, he made no ſuch Reflection; but after he had repreſented very civilly to me, what nothing but Generoſity could oblige me to do in his Favour, without demurring upon the want of a Crown with which he reproaches me, he promiſed me the Princeſs *Olympia* for my recompence. Yes, *cry'd the King*, quite tranſported with Fury, yes, I did promiſe thee *Olympia*; and ſince thou doſt demand the performance of that Promiſe with ſo much rigour, I will inviolably keep it; it ſhall never be objected to me that I break it, and I acquit myſelf of it from this Moment, by putting *Olympia* into thy Power, and giving thee leave to marry her. Did I promiſe thee any more? No, Sir, *immediately reply'd the Prince*. I diſengage myſelf then of my Word, *anſwered Adallas*, in giving thee *Olympia*; thou may'ſt marry her to Day if thou wilt, but thou muſt reſolve to die to morrow; I have promiſed thee *Olympia*, but I did not promiſe thee to let thee live in the Poſſeſſion of her, nor to let him triumph

over

'over my Life, who hath proved my Murderer, 'in ſeeming the Defender of my People: Reſolve 'thyſelf upon this, chooſe when thou pleaſeſt; if 'there be any Cruelty in it, thou haſt taught it me 'by thy Example; and if thou canſt reproach me 'with any Thing, 'tis not with falſifying my 'Word.' I was ſo troubled, and ſo terrified at theſe cruel Words of *Adallas*, that I had hardly any Senſibility or Underſtanding left; and I was ſo extreamly amazed, that I had ſcarcely ſo much Power as to caſt my Eyes one while upon the cruel *Adallas*, and another while upon the unfortunate *Ariobarzanes*. But the Prince did hardly ſeem to be moved at all, and looking upon *Adallas* with an Action full of ſcorn: 'The Poſſeſſion of *Olympia* 'which thou offereſt me, *ſaid he*, is of ſo high a 'Value, that thou ſhalt not ſee me waver in the 'Choice which thou preſenteſt to me; and ſince I 'cannot expect ſo glorious a Recompence from 'ſuch an ungrateful and cruel Perſon as thou art, 'without purchaſing it with my Life, thou ſhalt 'ſee me yield it up to thy Rage without regret, 'when thou haſt beſtowed that upon my Love 'which thou oweſt unto it. Give me the Princeſs 'then to Day, and ſince the Gods do judge, that I 'deſerve that Happineſs for no longer a Continu-'ance, diſpoſe of my Deſtiny to Morrow as thou 'wilt. Thou ſhalt be ſatisfied, *reply'd* Adallas, *'more furious and more tranſported than before*, 'and thou may'ſt, when thou pleaſeſt, enjoy a 'Felicity which thou ſhalt ſurvive but for one 'Day's ſpace. I have lived long enough for thy 'Ends, *anſwered* Ariobarzanes, ſeeing that from 'the miſerable Eſtate wherein I ſaw thee implore 'my Valour to ſave thy Life, I have brought thee 'into Condition to threaten and attack mine. If I 'offer any Violence to thy Life, *interrupted*

'*Adallas*, and if I ſacrifice it to my Misfortune, 'tis according to thy own Will; but if thou loveſt it ſo well, as to free me of my Promiſe, and to content thyſelf with any other Recompences but *Olympia*, thou ſhalt know that nothing but my Misfortune makes me ungrateful, and that 'tis my Deſpair, rather than my Inclination, that tranſports me to Cruelty. Keep thyſelf, *reply'd the Prince*, keep thyſelf to thy Propoſition, as I continue firm to mine; except *Olympia*, thou haſt nothing in thy Power but what is far below me, and the leaſt of my Services; and with *Olympia*, whom thou oweſt me, I prefer the Death which thou preſenteſt me with, before thy Friendſhip to thy Crown.

During this Diſcourſe, having had Time to recover out of my former Aſtoniſhment, and to conſider the Intereſt which it did concern me to take in that Conteſtation, I did not permit it to go any farther without Interruption, and not judging it convenient to diſſemble any part of my Thoughts in that Extremity of Affairs: 'Do not think, *ſaid I*, Prince of *Armenia*, that thy Life and Perſon are ſo inconſiderable to me, that I can conſent to the cruel Agreement which thou makeſt with this ungrateful Man; I ſhall be thine if the Gods have ſo decreed it, whatſoever *Adallas* can do to hinder it; but I will not be thine only for a Day, neither oughteſt thou to accept of any Condition not common to us both; though the Propoſition of this Barbarian ſhould be put in Execution, his Fortune will not be one jot the better; and though he were not my Brother, he hath rendered himſelf too unworthy of any Hopes that he might have for the Widow of *Ariobarzanes*. Reſerve thy Life then, for that which the Gods have ordained for; and if Heaven will not permit me to

'be

'be thine, be aſſured that I will never be any 'Man's elſe.' *Ariobarzanes* being extreamly moved at my Words, threw himſelf at my Feet, notwithſtanding the Preſence of *Adallas*, and all his Conſtancy could not hinder him from bedewing them with ſome Tears. The King not being able to endure this Action, and the Words that I had ſpoken, which filled him with deſpite, flung out of the Chamber in a furious Tranſport, after that he had again proteſted, that he would keep his Reſolution; and *Ariobarzanes* ſtaying there after him, made me ſuch tender, and ſuch paſſionate Diſcourſes, that I could not forbear ſhedding an Abundance of Tears, and comforting him by the Promiſe which I often made him, that I would beſtow myſelf upon him, as ſoon as I could do it without putting his Life in danger.

We parted for that Day without taking any Reſolution, and we met again for ſome Days after to ſeek out the moſt probable Expedient to remedy our Misfortune; but in the mean while, the Noiſe of what had paſt being ſpread over all the Court, filled it with Aſtoniſhment and Confuſion; and the Virtue of *Ariobarzanes* being dear to the *Thracians*, his Birth being known, and the Memory of the great Actions which he had done in their Favour being freſh, and the King's Promiſe divulged and received with Joy, there was not a Perſon in the Court to whom this laſt Effect of the King's Ingratitude was not odious, and who did not take the Liberty openly to murmur at it. At laſt the chief of the Council, being aſſembled, went to the Palace, and ventured to repreſent to the King the Conſequences that might enſue upon this Proceeding of his, as well by the Averſion which he would cauſe in his People's Minds by the Continuance of his Failings, as by the danger of a War

which he might draw upon him, causing *Armenia*, and the greatest Part of *Asia*, to take up Arms against him. And in brief, they remonstrated so many Things to him, that though he heard them with Impatience, and at first flew out with a great deal of Violence, yet at last he told them, that he would think once more what he had to do, and the next Day he would acquaint them with his Resolution.

In the mean Time, if on one Side I afflicted my self, *Arioberzanes* being full of fiery Indignation, dreamed of nothing but revenge; and besides the Interest of his Love, considering the injurious Usage he received, as an outrage which a Prince ought not to endure, he already thought of arming all his Friends and Allies! 'Ah! 'Tis too much, 'said he, 'tis too much, to endure the Ingratitude 'of a Barbarian patiently, and I ought not to 'have suffered so much, without making of him 'feel the Effects of my just Resentment; I shall 'not be so forsaken yet by the King my Brother, 'and the Princes our Allies, but that I can interest 'them in my Quarrel. I will cover the Sea with 'Ships, and face *Bizantium* with other Sails than 'those of *Merodates*, which I burnt; and other 'Troops than those of *Chersonesus*, which I de-'feated for that ungrateful Man. I may possibly 'put him again into the Condition out of which 'I freed him; and it may be I may see him again 'in such an Extremity, that he shall be glad to re-'ceive Peace, and to offer me *Olympia*.

He had passed a whole Night in these Imaginations, and the Day following he was already fully resolved, when, contrary to his Expectation, he was informed that the King was coming to visit him. He did so little look for this Visit, considering upon what Terms the King and he parted, that he was surprized at it; and the King was come

come into his Chamber, before he had determined how to treat with him. The King accoſted him with a ſerene Countenance, (though with a little Care, one might have obſerved a great Deal of Conſtraint in it) and without deferring to acquaint him with the Occaſion of his Viſit: 'I 'come, *ſaid he*, to beg your Pardon for the Faults 'which my Paſſion made me commit, and to intreat 'you to impute all the Effects of my Ingratitude, 'to the ſame Love whereof you are ſenſible, and 'which is the only Cauſe of all our Quarrels. I 'am reſolved to keep my Word with you inviolably, and to put *Olympia* into your Power, as 'a Recompence moſt juſtly due to the Greatneſs 'of your Services, and the Merit of your Perſon. 'But becauſe it is only by your own Word that 'we know that you are Prince of *Armenia*, though 'I will make no Queſtion of the Truth of it, yet 'to avoid the blame which otherwiſe I might 'incur, you may be pleaſed to give me leave to 'follow the Advice of my Council, who have 'deſired, that the knowledge which you have given us of your Birth, ſhould be confirmed to 'us before that you eſpouſe the Princeſs. Yet 'I do not deſire to detain her here till we have 'received that Confirmation; that Time perhaps 'would ſeem too long to the Impatience of your 'Love, and I ſhall be willing myſelf to ſend her 'out of my ſight as ſoon as may be, that in her 'Abſence I may find a Remedy for that cruel Paſſion, which hath been the Cauſe of all my Misfortunes. To morrow, without any longer delay, I will ſend her on Ship-board with you to go 'towards *Armenia* under your Conduct; but you 'muſt allow her, to be accompanied by ſome 'Perſon of Quality amongſt my Subjects, and a 'Convoy agreeable to her Condition; and you muſt

'promiſe me that you will not marry her, till you 'arrive at the King your Brother's Court, and have 'made yourſelf known to the Princeſs, and thoſe 'that bear her Company to be the Prince *Ario-* 'barzanes. I owe this Care at leaſt to *Olympia*'s 'Quality, though I give abſolute Credit to that 'which you have told me concerning your Birth, 'and muſt not take it ill, that out of Decency I 'obſerve this Formality in an Action of this Im-'portance.

Ariobarzanes was almoſt raviſhed with Joy to hear theſe Words from the King, and being well aſſured that he could make the Truth of what he had told us concerning his Birth appear in *Armenia*, both to me and to thoſe that accompanied me; he found nothing diſavantageous to himſelf in the King's Propoſition, and therefore very readily embraced it: 'Sir, *ſaid he*, it was always hoped, 'that your Virtue would render itſelf Miſtreſs 'of your Paſſion; and that it could not abſolutely 'forget itſelf, though it was obſcured with ſome 'Clouds which Love might produce in the ſubli-'meſt Souls. I receive the Honour you do me 'with a great deal of Joy and Reſpect; and I ſhall 'not be diſſatisfied, myſelf to certify the Princeſs, 'and the Perſons of her Retinue of the Truth of 'my Birth, before I attain to the Favour of enjoy-'ing her. I aſſure myſelf, that the King my Bro-'ther will teſtify to your Subjects how joyful he 'is of your Alliance; and that by this Action you 'will reſtore Tranquillity to your Mind, and all 'its Luſtre to your former Reputation.' After theſe Words, and ſome others full of Civility, the King conducted him into my Chamber, where, to free me quickly out of the Surprize I was in to ſee them come in together, conſidering what had paſſed between them at the laſt Viſit, he made me the ſame

Diſcourſe

Diſcourſe that he had made to the Prince; he deſired me to pardon him for the Diſpleaſures he had done me, and pray'd me to diſpoſe myſelf to go the next Day along with *Ariobarzanes*, being unwilling any longer to be expoſed to a Sight of that which would always hinder his Cure, and might poſſibly caſt him again into thoſe Misfortunes which he had lately eſcaped.

I do not deny, my fair Princeſſes, but that the King's Diſcourſe filled me with as much Joy as I was capable to receive; and though I endeavoured partly to diſſemble it, the jealous King perceived enough to renew his Grief. I proteſted to him that I had no other Deſign but to obey him, and that whatſoever Eſteem I had for *Ariobarzanes*, I had always declared to him, that I would never give him any greater Proof of it, without the Conſent of thoſe Perſons to whom I owed that Deference: I told him, that I ſhould never have deſired to part from him, if I had not been too well acquainted with the bad Effects which my Preſence produced in Relation to his Repoſe and mine; and that ſince he deſired that I ſhould go, I would be ready when he pleaſed, promiſing him, according to *Ariobarzanes*'s Example, not to marry him, till I knew him very well to be Prince of *Armenia*. The King ſeemed to be very much ſatisfied when Things were thus agreed, he made very magnificent Preſents to the Prince and me, and deſired us oftentimes to pardon him, if he could not yet reſolve upon this Separation without ſome Teſtimonies of Grief. We did not think it ſtrange, but did rather wonder very much, that he was ſo ſuddenly inclined to a thing which a little before he ſeemed ſo averſe from.

I will not detain you any longer with an unprofitable Relation of thoſe Things which ordinarily

rily paſs in Actions of that Nature. I took my leave, and received the Farewels of the whole Court of *Thrace*, where without Vanity I may ſpeak it, I left ſome Regret to thoſe Perſons who were acquainted with me, amongſt whom I had the good Fortune not to be hated, and employed the reſt of that Day in neceſſary Preparations for my Departure. The next Day all Things were ready, and the joyful *Ariobarzanes* received me from the King's Hands, to conduct me into a great and magnificent Veſſel, which *Euribiades* (a Man of the greateſt Quality in *Thrace*, and one of the King's chiefeſt Confidents) commanded for my Conduct, with two hundred Men for our Convoy. We took our Leaves of the King and the whole Court, which accompanied us to the Sea-ſide, and there were ſome Tears ſhed upon both ſides, though in the King's Face and Actions I found more Moderation than I had expected. At laſt we went aboard the Veſſel, and ſet Sail from the Port of *Bizantium*, taking the way towards *Armenia* by the *Egean* Sea, with a Deſign to go by Sea to the fartheſt Part of *Cilicia*, and finiſh our Voyage from thence by Land. I know not how to repreſent to you the Joy which appeared in the Diſcourſe, and all the Actions of *Ariobarzanes*; now he ſuppoſed himſelf to be upon the point of attaining to that which he accounted his ſupreme Felicity; what Tranſports he expreſſed to me in all his Words, what Careſſes and Preſents he made of thoſe which he had received from the King, to thoſe that were of our Convoy, and what greater Recompence he promiſed them when he arrived in *Armenia*. For my Part, I confeſs, I was very much ſatisfied to ſee myſelf freed from *Adallas*'s Perſecutions, and to ſee myſelf upon the Point of acknowledging freely

freely the Affections of a Prince very worthy of mine, and for whom I conceived ſo much.

We paſſed the Hours in a very pleaſing Converſation, and I did more and more diſcover ſuch Charms in the Prince's Diſpoſition, as redoubled my Friendſhip. The Memory of our paſt Misfortunes began to grow out of date, and was left as far as *Thrace* behind us; and in ſhort, we thought ourſelves ſecure from all Calamities, when Fortune made us know that ſhe was not reconciled to us, and that we had no Reaſon to put any Confidence in her continual Volubility. We found ourſelves in greater Miſeries, and more formidable Dangers than thoſe which we had eſcaped, the Relation whereof you ſhall now receive, though I aſſure myſelf it will not be without Aſtoniſhment and Horror.

We had ſailed four Days with a favourable Wind, and we had Reaſon to hope for the ſame Tranquillity in the reſt of our Voyage, when I ſaw one of the Chief of thoſe who had Commiſſion to conduct us, named *Antenor*, a Man full of Valour, and upon whom ſince the beginning of our Voyage, the Prince had beſtowed particular Marks of his Eſteem, come into the Cabin where *Ariobarzanes* was with me. He accoſted us with an Action which ſignified the Importance of thoſe Things which he had to acquaint us with, and addreſſing himſelf to the Prince, without ſtanding upon thoſe Civilities which he was wont to render us: 'Sir, *ſaid he*, prepare yourſelf to defend 'your Life with a ſmall Number of Men who de'ſire to die at your Feet. *Euribiades* hath lately ac'quainted us with the King's Intentions, and ſhew'ed us an Order written with his own Hand, by 'which we are commanded to throw you into the 'Sea, and to carry back the Princeſs to *Bizan-*

'*tium*.

'*tium*. *Euribiades* is reſolved to put it in Ex-
'ecution, though I have endeavoured as much as I
'could to divert him from it: And he hath
'now overpowered the Reſiſtance which he found
'amongſt ſome of our Companions, who were
'immediately ſtricken with Horror at the News.
'There are above thirty beſides myſelf, who are re-
'ſolved to defend you to the laſt drop of their blood,
'you have almoſt ſuch a Number of Domeſticks,
'who may arm themſelves for the Defence of their
'Prince, and for their own Safety; and though
'our Enemies be thrice as many as we, your Va-
'lour will partly ſupply our Weakneſs; and if we
'muſt periſh, as the danger is very great, we will
'firſt revenge our Deaths by the Deſtruction of
'ſome Part of theſe Barbarians.' *Antenor* had
leiſure to finiſh this Diſcourſe to us, by reaſon of
the Aſtoniſhment which had ſeized upon us at the
beginning of it; and he had hardly done ſpeaking,
nor I ſcarcely begun to cry out with Tranſport,
when we ſaw that Number of generous Men come
into the Cabin, who were minded to die in the De-
fence of *Ariobarzanes*. The Prince being quickly
reſolved, advanced towards them with a very aſſured
Countenance; and whilſt his Domeſticks drew up
about us, and armed themſelves with all ſpeed:
'My Friends, *ſaid he to them*, there was little pro-
'bability, that *Adallas* ſhould become Virtuous,
'after thoſe Actions which he had committed; I
'am ſorry that your Generoſity caſts you into ſo
'great a Danger for the love of me; but if I can-
'not diſſwade you from the deſign which you
'have to expoſe yourſelves to Death with me, let
'us die at leaſt in ſuch a Manner, that a good Part
'of our Enemies may not rejoyce in our Deſtruc-
'tion.

He

He had hardly done ſpeaking theſe Words, but *Euribiades* plainly perceiving that his deſign being diſcovered, he could not execute it but by open Force, appeared in the Head of his Men at the Cabin-door. I thruſt myſelf before him with a great Cry, and being deſirous to try if I could divert him from his Reſolution by my Preſence, and my Diſcourſe: 'Euribiades, *ſaid I*, do you ſo little 'conſider what you owe to your Princeſs, and will 'you murther him before her Face, who ought to 'be her Husband, a Prince from whom you have 'received ſuch good Offices?' Madam, *briskly 'reply'd* Euribiades, I am very ſorry that I have 'received this Commiſſion; but my Life lies at 'ſtake, if I do not obey my King. Begin with me 'then, *cry'd I*, and make thy Paſſage through my 'Heart to hurt *Ariobarzanes*: Thou haſt no 'other Way open to come at him, and thou muſt 'ſhed all my Blood, before thou ſpilleſt the firſt 'drop of his.' As I ſpake theſe Words, I kept cloſe to the Door, being reſolved to be killed there, rather than give them Paſſage; and I plainly ſaw that my Words immediately raiſed a murmur amongſt thoſe Men, and in Concluſion drew ten or twelve more of them to our Party, who with the ſame Courage as the firſt, came to join with them, and entred into my Cabin by the other Door, which belonged to *Ariobarzanes*'s Cabin. 'Twas the ſame Way that *Euribiades* would have ruſhed in at with ſome of his Party, making ſome difficulty to paſs over me, and fearing to put me in danger of my Life, betwixt the Swords of both Parties; but he found the Prince at the Entry, who being compleatly armed, and holding his Shield in his left Hand, did ſo defend the Paſſage againſt him, that the two firſt that came, fell dead at his Feet. *Antenor*, and his Companions, with the Prince's Domeſticks,

meſticks, amounting in all to the Number of ſeventy Men, or thereabout, ranked themſelves about him, and did ſo encourage themſelves by his Valour, that they quickly made *Euribiades* know, that without loſing a good Part of his Men, he could not execute his deſign: And 'tis certain, that if he had reſolved to force his Entrance into the Cabin, and to fight in a narrow Place, where he could not make uſe of all his Advantages, though he had been a great deal ſtronger, he would have gotten nothing but Shame and Loſs; but judging that if they fought at large, the Prince, though endued with never ſo admirable Valour, would not be able with threeſcore Men to ſuſtain the brunt of an hundred and ſixty, he commanded them to pull down the Boards of both Cabins, and to lay all the Top of the Veſſel open. That which he commanded, was put in Execution with ſo much ſpeed, that within a few Moments there was no Separation between the Cabins, and the reſt of the Veſſel; and the Prince was neceſſitated, to reſolve to defend himſelf by open Force againſt his Enemies, who had Liberty to aſſail him on every Side; and ſo he did with ſuch prodigious Effects of Valour, that his Enemies trembled at it, and were more afraid of his Fury, than of as many Men more as made up their Number. Few that came near him retired without receiving mortal Wounds at his Hands; and ſometimes advancing before his Company, and flying amongſt the Barbarians like a Lyon, he killed the boldeſt of them, and made the reſt retreat to the ſide of the Veſſel.

Whilſt theſe Things paſſed, I ſent up Cries and Prayers towards Heaven, and deteſting *Adallas*'s black Infidelity, I begged Aſſiſtance of the Gods with a Face quite drowned in Tears. Above twenty Men of the Prince's Party were already ſlain,

ſlain, and above forty of our Enemies; when *Ariobarzanes* ſeeing *Euribiades* eagerly purſuing his Deſtruction, and encouraging his Men with his Voice as much as was poſſible, he reſolved either to haſten his own Death, or to be the Death of that cruel Man. Though he had always had this Intention, he was ſo cloſe beſet, that he had not the Opportunity to put it in Execution; but then deſpiſing all Dangers and Obſtacles, he flew immediately to him through all thoſe that defended him, and in ſpite of all their Reſiſtance, he thruſt his Sword into his Body up to the Hilts. This Revenge (which for all that he could not execute without receiving ſome ſlight Wounds) redoubled his Fierceneſs, and ſeeing him fall dead amongſt his Men: 'Thou ſhalt not rejoyce, *ſaid* 'he, in the Succeſs of thy Enterprize, and thou 'ſhalt not carry *Adallas* the News of *Ariobar*-'*zanes*'s Death, now *Euribiades* is dead.' His Men were not diſcouraged for all that; for he had a Nephew amongſt them, who being afflicted at the Loſs of his Uncle, animated them to revenge it, and fell on amongſt the Foremoſt with a great deal of Eagerneſs. What ſhall I ſay more unto you? The Combat was very hot, and was maintained in ſuch a Manner, that all the Veſſel ſwam with Blood, and the Deck was covered with dead Bodies; and the Cries of the wounded and dying Men reached Heaven with a terrible Noiſe; and I did ſo accompany them with mine and my Maids, who melted into Tears round about me, that poſſibly there was never ſeen ſuch a Spectacle of Deſolation and Terror.

At laſt, the valiant *Ariobarzanes*, after he had done Things above all credibility, and had covered himſelf from Head to Foot with the Blood of his Enemies, with the Aſſiſtance of his faithful

ful Defenders, had ſacrificed above a hundred of them to his Vengeance; but againſt threeſcore and above, that ſtill oppoſed him, he had not above twelve or fifteen left, and thoſe almoſt all covered over with Wounds; and though by great and good luck, and the Aſſiſtance of his Arms, he had received but very ſlight Wounds, yet he was ſo wearied and tired, that he could hardly heave up his Arm, or hold his Sword; and there was great probability, that ere long he would fall amongſt the reſt, conſidering that he was neither immortal, nor invulnerable; when (contrary to our Expectation, the Gods ſent into our Aſſiſtance three Men, which the Trouble we were in had hindred us from diſcovering, and which invironed our Ship before that we had ſcarcely perceived them. This Sight having tranſported me with Joy, I ran to the firſt Men that I ſaw appear, and ſtretching out my Hands to them in a ſupplicating Poſture, I conjured them to aſſiſt againſt the Cruelty of our Enemies. Without returning any Anſwer to my Words, they did what I deſired of them; and after they had ſtayed a little while to look upon the inequality of the Combat, they grapled our Veſſel, and entered into it by three Places at once. They preſently aſſiſted the weakeſt Side, and having eaſily, by Reaſon of their Number, cut in Pieces the greateſt Part of our Enemies, the reſt of them threw down their Arms, and cryed out for Quarter.

At the ſame time the Prince not being able to ſtand any longer for Weakneſs and Wearineſs, ſat down amongſt the dead Bodies, leaning his back againſt the Maſt, and letting his Head and Arms fall into a careleſs Poſture, not having Strength either to thank his Defenders, or to ſtir out of his Place. I preſently ran to him, ſeeing him in

that

that Condition, and with the help of my Maids, discharging him of his Armour, I began to visit his Wounds, and endeavoured to stop his Blood. They which had succoured us, looked earnestly upon me whilst I was thus employed, and having seen the last Effect of the Prince's Valour with Admiration, they gave Order that the Chirurgeons, which they had in their Company, should visit his Wounds, and give him that Assistance which was necessary. The Prince, through those Persons that were busied about his Assistance, looking upon me with Eyes that signified his Acknowledgment and Affection: 'Madam, *said* 'he, the Remainders of this Life of mine are 'not worth the Pains you take for their Preser-'vation; I and should conjure you to take less 'care of them, if they were not in a Manner 'necessary for your Service still.' 'Your Life, *re-*'*ply'd I*, is too dear to me to be neglected, and there 'is no Reason why you should defend it with so 'admirable a Valour to no Purpose.' I spake these Words to him, being full of mortal Apprehension; but it was immediately dissipated by the Search and Report of the Chirurgeons, who assured us, and made it evidently appear to us, that his Wounds were of no Importance, and that he would not be obliged, except he were so minded, to keep his Bed the next Day. When this Assurance had expelled my Fears, and had restored me to a Condition of thinking upon our Fortune, I charged *Ericia* privately to forbid those Men of ours that were left, and those of *Euribiades*'s Party which were saved, to discover the Truth of our Condition, without my Leave, fearing that I might be fallen into the Hands of some Persons, who upon Consideration of some Interest, might put me again into the Power of the King my Brother.

My

My Will was exactly performed by *Ericia*, and they that enquired were only told, that we were *Thracians*, and were going upon important Occasions into *Armenia*.

But observe, my fair Princesses, what our Fortune was, and how that pitiless Goddess did persevere in persecuting of us. I saw my dear *Ariobarzanes* miraculously escaped from a great Danger, and it is certain that I resented this Happiness with all the Joy that my Soul was able to receive, but it was the Will of Heaven to check it with too severe a Moderation; and the same Destiny which brought in Men to our Assistance, caused us to fall into the Hands of Pirates; they were Pirates indeed who had rescued us, and the most cruel of those who had escaped from great *Pompey*'s Victories. At first the strangeness of the Spectacle which was presented to their Eyes, and some small Sense of Humanity, in Relation to the pitiful Condition wherein they found us, made them for a few Moments suspend their ordinary Barbarousness; but when their first Astonishment was dissipated, and they had Time to bethink themselves, they discovered their ordinary Condition, and quickly made us know into what Hands we were fallen. They began to share, as their own Goods, all that was in our Vessel, they clapt all our Soldiers into the Chains; and as for our Parts, whom they judged to have some Authority over the rest, they told us, that we must resolve to support the Change of our Fortune; that of free Persons we were to become Slaves, and must dispose ourselves to live in that Condition, or find out some Means to redeem our Liberty at a high Rate. This Discourse did so amaze me at first, that I knew not what Reply to make; but I was much surprized, when I saw the Commanders of

of the three Veſſels conſult together about their Shares, and knew by the Concluſion of their Diſcourſe, that I was to be ſeparated from my dear Prince, and he to whoſe Lot I fell, urged me to go into his Ship. *Ariobarzanes*, as feeble and tired as he was, having heard this Diſcourſe, cried out as well as I, and raiſing himſelf upon the Matreſs whereon he lay: 'You ſhall not part us, '*ſaid he to the Pirates*, you ſhall not part us, 'except you part my Soul from my Body; and 'my Weakneſs ſhall not hinder me from diſ-'patching the firſt that ſhall go about to execute 'this Cruelty againſt us.' 'As he ſpake theſe Words, he got quite up, whilſt I laying hold upon his Arm: 'No, *Ariamenes*, *ſaid I*, I will 'not leave you, unleſs I leave my Life too; and 'theſe cruel Men may more eaſily deprive me of 'that, than force me to go from you.' The Barbarians were not moved at all at this ſad Spectacle, and after they had publickly declared, that they would meet within a Month hard by *Alexandria*; he, to whom I was appointed taking me by the Arm, pulled me by Force from *Ariobarzanes*, and with the Aid of his Companions, carried me towards his Veſſel.

The Prince being furious and deſperate at this ſight, ran to his Sword, either to ſeek his Death in my Defence, or to be the Death of thoſe cruel Men, but they fell upon him being weak and diſarmed, and having gotten him down, they bound him faſt, and put him into a Condition that he could not give me any Aſſiſtance. I had Time to ſee that Action before I went out of the Veſſel, and I was ſo much moved at it, that not being able to reſiſt this laſt Attack of my Misfortune, I fell into a Swoon between the Arms of thoſe Men that carried me, and did not come again to myſelf, till after I had

had been a good while in the other Veſſel, when that which carried away my dear *Ariobarzanes*, was poſſibly above a thouſand Furlongs diſtant from me. I know not how to tell you, *my fair Princeſſes*, what I did or ſaid upon this terrible Effect of my Misfortune; all the Conſtancy which I had made uſe of in all the other Accidents of my Life, abandoned me in this laſt, and Exclamations ſeemed too weak to eaſe my Grief; doubtleſs I had thrown myſelf into the Sea, if I had not been carefully looked to and prevented. In fine, I did ſo torment myſelf, that I was ſeized upon by a violent Fever, which within a few Days reduced me to ſuch a Condition, that they deſpaired of my Life. The only Favour that I received from Fortune on this Occaſion, and which indeed was of no ſmall Concernment to me, was, that my faithful *Ericia* was the Companion of my Captivity, and none of my Maids but ſhe were permitted to follow me. The reſt of them fell to the other Commanders Shares; and I ſhould have ſadly deplored their Misfortune, if my own had not been great enough to take up all my Thoughts. 'Twas a great deal of Comfort to me to ſee *Ericia* near me, and to hear and endure from her, that which her Affection made her to ſpeak to defend me from Deſpair. But in a ſhort Time my Malady brought me to that paſs, that nothing was expected but my Death; yet the Gods were not pleaſed that that ſhould put a Period to my Misfortune; and being eſcaped by *Ericia's* continual Perſecutions, who inceſſantly begged of me to preſerve my Life for *Ariobarzanes*, and promiſed me that by the goodneſs of the Gods, I might be permitted to ſee him once again, I continued in ſuch a Condition for all that, that no Body could know me. I always thought that this Sickneſs was my greateſt Happineſs, and I have thanked the

Gods

Gods a thouſand Times for ſending it me as a Defence of my Honour; for it did ſo efface that little Beauty, which the Commander of the Pirates had obſerved in my Face, and upon which he had ſome deſign, that finding ſome Remainders of it, and ſeeing that in a Month's Time I did not mend at all, he judged me more proper for the Grave, than for his Love, and ſo left me at quiet.

At the Month's end we did not fail to go to *Alexandria*, where the Pirate valuing me no more than another, in the Condition wherein he ſaw me, ſold me to ſome Merchants of *Alexandria* with whom he had Commerce; and ſome Days after thoſe Merchants ſold us to *Cornelius*, in whoſe Service we have continued with the reſt of his Slaves above two Months juſt as you ſee us. I would not diſcover myſelf, nor uſe any Endeavour to recover my Liberty, becauſe I remembered that *Ariobarzanes* had heard as well as I, when the Pirate who carried me away, promiſed to be at *Alexandria*, and I did not doubt, but if he could recover his Liberty by any Means, he would have Affection enough for me to look after me, and to come to *Alexandria* in hope of hearing ſome News of me. The Gods have been pleaſed, that the Effect ſhould be conformable to my Expectation: For this Day have I ſeen *Ariobarzanes*, and I know that he is in *Alexandria*. If they permit that he be unfaithful to me, I ſhall only have prolonged my Life for my greater Misfortune, and to finiſh with a more violent Grief than I ſhould have been ſenſible of amongſt the Waves; but if he hath preſerved his Fidelity, as I am willing to expect from his Virtue, and very great probabilities, I hope for a Change in my Fortune as advantageous as I can deſire, and ſuch a one, *my fair Princeſſes*, as I would wiſh to ſee in yours.

Hymen's



Hymen's Præludia:

OR,

Love's Maſter-Piece.

PART VII. BOOK III.

ARGUMENT.

Olympia *having finiſhed her Story,* Candace *and* Eliſa *return to their Lodging, where they are viſited the next Morning by* Agrippa *and* Cornelius, *who preſent the two famous Poets* Virgil *and* Ovid *to the Princeſſes. Divers handſome Diſcourſes paſs amongſt them, which being ended,* Eliſa *and* Candace *deſire* Cornelius *to give them Liberty to take a ſolitary Walk along the Sea-ſhore: He grants their Requeſt, though ſomewhat unwillingly, but appoints a Convoy to attend them at a diſtance, to ſecure them from all ill Accidents. As they are preparing to go,* Olympia *comes into the Chamber, and immediately after* Philadelph, Ario-

Ariobarzanes *and* Arſinoe *come to viſit the Princeſſes. Their mutual Compliments being ended,* Olympia *takes an Occaſion to diſcover herſelf to* Ariobarzanes, *who is infinitely ſurprized with Joy at the Sight of her. She goes with* Ariobarzanes *and* Arſinoe *to their Lodgings, and leaves* Eliſa *and* Candace *to their intended Journey. When they are all gone,* Agrippa *takes* Ovid *with him to his Chamber, and there engages him to give him a Relation of what had paſſed between the Princeſs* Julia *and himſelf; which having promiſed his Love to* Cipaſſis *he does at large; and at the end of the Story,* Agrippa *is invited by* Cornelius *to ride out, and meet the Princeſſes at their Return from their Walk.*

THE Princeſs of *Thrace* concluded the Relation of her Adventures in this Manner, and the two fair Princeſſes who had hearkened to it with Attention and Aſtoniſhment, no ſooner heard the End of it, but they were very deſirous to expreſs what Intereſt they took in her Fortune, whatſoever it might be. The Queen being not ſo ſad as *Eliſa* was, and conſequently more capable to participate of another's Misfortunes, or at leaſt to expreſs herſelf upon that Occaſion, began the Diſcourſe; and preſſing *Olympia*'s Hand with an Action full of the Marks of her Amity: 'My fair Princeſs, ſaid 'ſhe, I ſee very well that Fortune hath ſpared 'you no more than us; and that you may make 'the Third with us, amongſt Perſons of our 'Rank, who have been the moſt expoſed to her 'cruel Perſecutions; but, the Gods be thanked, 'your Miſhaps are arrived at their Period, and

'by the coming of your well-beloved Prince, 'your Condition is likely to be changed.' 'I 'ſhall look upon that Change with a great deal 'of Joy, *added the ſad* Eliſa, or at leaſt, *ſaid 'ſhe, recalling herſelf*, with all the Joy that can 'be reſented by a Mind quite ſwallowed up of 'Affliction.' 'I do not deſpair, *reply'd* Candace, 'but that we ſhall ſhortly receive the ſame Con-'ſolation upon your Account; and if I may 'give credit to the Preſage, which I have of your 'Fortune, you may very well expect it.' 'May 'it pleaſe the Gods, *anſwered the deſolate Prin-'ceſs*, that your Hopes may be well grounded; 'but I have ſo little Hope left, that no Good will 'ever happen to me, which will not infinitely 'ſurprize me.' 'I ſaid as much to you, *re-'ply'd the Queen*, when I believed by all the Pro-'babilities in the World that *Cæſario* was ſlain 'in the Battle, when he fought againſt *Tyriba-'ſus*: And I had not much greater Grounds to 'hope, *added the Princeſs of* Thrace, when '*Ariobarzanes* and I, in the little Iſland, were 'reduced to Extremities, from which we could not 'eſcape but by a Miracle.

Eliſa being unwilling to oppoſe their Opinion, or at leaſt their Diſcourſe, made them no Reply, but with ſome Tears which ſhe let fall from her fair Eyes, and leaning her Head againſt *Candace*'s Shoulder, with a pitiful and languiſhing Action, ſhe obliged her to bear her Company in her ſad Employment. When they had taken a little Truce with Sorrow, they renewed to *Olympia* the Offers they had made her; and after that they ſtayed a few moments longer with her, they bid her good Night, and retired themſelves into *Eliſa's* Chamber, where they intended to lye together that Night. They were no ſooner come thither, but

Candace, who had the Deſire of going to ſeek out *Ceſario*, whom ſhe certainly believed ſhe had ſeen the Day before, always preſent in her Mind, began the Diſcourſe of him again to the Princeſs of the *Parthians*, and repreſenting to her the Comfort ſhe herſelf would receive, by the Sight of Prince *Tyridates* her Uncle, found her abſolutely diſpoſed to accompany her, in her Walk that Way.

Candace, believed ſhe might oblige *Cornelius* to give them that Liberty, without bearing of them Company, when ſhe ſhould intreat him with the Power ſhe had over him to comply ſo far with *Eliſa*'s Sadneſs, who deſired ſome Hours of Solitude. They were troubled, how they ſhould do to find out *Tyridates*'s Houſe by the Name, not knowing the Name of that Inhabitant in *Alexandria*, to whom it belonged, not deſiring to acquaint thoſe that accompanied them, that they had a premeditated Deſign to go and ſeek out that Houſe; but *Clitie*, from whom they did not conceal themſelves in their Converſation, partly ſatisfied them in that Reſpect, telling them that ſhe had exactly obſerved the Situation of that Houſe, in that little Time they had continued there; and that they needed only to paſs along by the Sea-ſhore, and when they were near it, ſhe knew the Place very well. *Candace* might, with as much Eaſe at leaſt, have cauſed herſelf to be conducted to the Houſe where ſhe had ſeen her well-beloved Prince, and in all probability that was the ſhorteſt Way to find him again, but ſhe was afraid to expoſe him to the Sight of thoſe Perſons who were to accompany her, and knowing with what Dangers his Life was threatned, if he were known in thoſe Countries which were under *Auguſtus*'s Dominion, ſhe choſe rather to deprive herſelf of the Sight of

him for ſome few Days, that he might the better remain concealed, and to confide abſolutely in the Diſcretion and Goodneſs of Prince *Tyridates*, to whom ſhe was already beholding for her Life, and by his Means we hoped to convey News to *Cæſario*, and to receive News from him with Facility.

In this Deſign, and ſome Hours of interrupted Sleep, the two Princeſſes paſſed away the Night, and the next Day they roſe more early than they had been wont to do, and dreſſed themſelves with a Negligence, which, as exceſſive as it was, could diminiſh nothing of their admirable Beauty. When they were in a Condition to be ſeen *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* having ſent to deſire Permiſſion, came to give them good morrow, and brought along with them two Men, whom they deſired to preſent and make known to them for the excellency of their Wit, and the Reputation which they had acquired throughout the Extent of the *Roman* Empire. Theſe were *Virgil* and *Ovid*, two rare and famous Men, who had been ſufficiently known to Poſterity by the Excellency of their Writings.

Virgil had contracted a very near Amity with *Cornelius*, as part of thoſe Works which he hath left behind him do make mention; and *Cornelius*, who was a paſſionate Lover of Poetry, and very happy in his own Compoſition, as his Works yet extant teſtify, had obliged him to leave *Rome*, to come and ſpend ſome Time with him at *Alexandria*, and there to exerciſe his ſublime and ſtately Muſe with greater Liberty than amongſt the Troubles of the Court. *Virgil* was eaſily perſwaded to give his Friend that ſatisfaction, and being a Man abſolutely addicted to Knowledge and Study, he employed at that Time the greateſt Part of his

Hours

Hours in the Compoſition of thoſe famous Works which have acquired him ſo much Glory.

Ovid was a Man much different from *Virgil*, and though he had as much Inclination to Poetry, and more Facility in it than he, or all the Men that ever applied themſelves that Way, and did often publiſh very excellent and admirable Productions of his Wit, yet he made uſe of Poetry as a Divertiſement, and not as his principal Employment; or rather he recreated himſelf with it as the beſt Interpreter he could employ in his amorous Paſſions, wherein he had ſpent the better Part of his Days. As no Perſon ever better knew, or better treated of Love than he; ſo poſſibly there was never any Perſon that had better reſented it, and it was well known that he had had very good Fortune, and that the moſt Noble of the *Roman* Ladies had not been inſenſible of his Affections. He had likewiſe, beſides the Addreſs and Charms of Diſpoſition, againſt which it was difficult to defend one's ſelf, all the Qualities which might make a Man beloved, or render him worthy of Eſteem. He was a Knight of *Rome*, of an illuſtrious Birth, which intitled him to the moſt eminent Rank. He had paſſed his Days at Court, and upon divers Occaſions he had given Proofs of his Courage, which had acquired him the Eſteem of *Cæſar*, of *Agrippa*, and of all the Warriors, no leſs than the Excellency of his Wit had gained him the general Approbation, and particularly that of the Ladies, amongſt whom he was much careſſed and favoured. He was come to *Alexandria* along with *Agrippa* whom he waited upon, more for the Qualities he was Maſter of, and the Eſteem he had for Perſons of Merit, than for the great Power he had in the Empire, and in *Cæſar*'s Affection, which daily drew both Kings and Princes to attend upon him.

Agrippa and *Cornelius* preſented theſe two Men to the Princeſſes, who had divers Times heard them ſpoken of before, and received them with all Manner of courteous Entertainment and Civility. *Ovid* being the greater Gallant, and the politer of the two, fell preſently into Diſcourſe, and being, beſides the Advantages which his Mind had received from Nature, admirably well verſed in Courtſhip, and not ignorant of any Thing that might render his Converſation agreeable, did eaſily perſwade the Princeſſes by his firſt Diſcourſe, that he had very juſtly acquired the Reputation which he had poſſeſſed. *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* who had nothing ſo much upon their Spirits as their Paſſion, would willingly have beſtowed every Moment of their Converſe with the Princeſſes upon that; but beſides that the reſpect which they had for them, did partly deprive them of the Liberty and Boldneſs to declare their Thoughts, the Company obſtructed the deſign which poſſibly they had to do it, and they would have been very glad if they could have ſeverally diſcourſed their Love to their Miſtreſſes; but they had taken an Order to prevent that, and *Candace* who had already ſuffered *Cornelius*'s firſt Diſcourſes with a great deal of Diſpleaſure, and deſired to avoid them for the future, thought ſhe could not do it more civilly, and with leſs danger of rendering a Man her Enemy, of whom ſhe had great need at that Time, and to whom ſhe acknowledged herſelf reduable, than by keeping herſelf inſeparably cloſe to *Eliſa*: And in this Manner ſhe did her Friend no leſs a good Turn, to whom *Agrippa*'s growing Paſſion had already given ſufficient Suſpicions to make her very much afraid of it.

This Man being full of Virtue and Diſcretion, and naturally very reſpectful to Perſons of *Eliſa*'s

Sex

Sex and Quality, not having the Confidence openly to declare in her Preſence that which he had upon his Heart, endeavoured to expreſs himſelf a little more covertly, and taking an Occaſion upon a Diſcourſe they had made before concerning ſome of *Ovid*'s and *Virgil*'s Works, and ſome gallant Pieces of *Cornelius*'s, who was very happy that Way; 'Of all the Number of us that are here, *ſaid he*, 'I am the only ignorant Perſon; and if *Ovid*, 'for that Friendſhip's ſake which is between us, 'could make me participate of his admirable Genius, I would ſerve myſelf with it, as I aſſure 'myſelf he hath often done, to declare under 'pretty Fictions, the true Reſentments of my Soul. 'The Gods, *reply'd* Ovid, would have given you 'this Advantage, if it had been neceſſary for you; 'but in the Condition wherein you are, and the 'great Confidence which your excellent Qualities 'may cauſe in you, you have no need of thoſe 'Fictions which Poetry might furniſh you withal, 'to expreſs thoſe Thoughts, which with more 'Boldneſs than any other Perſon, you may openly 'diſcover. I cannot agree with you, *modeſtly anſwered* Agrippa, in the flattering Diſcourſe you 'make me, and I find in myſelf but little Reaſon 'for that Confidence to which you would perſwade 'me; but though I were ſuch as you repreſent 'me, or as poſſibly our Friendſhip would make 'you deſire me to be, I could not find any Thing 'in the knowledge of it, that might diſpenſe with 'that which we owe to Perſons worthy of our Reſpects; and when our Soul is once made a Subject to the Empire of a Beauty, and of a Beauty 'accompanied with all other Advantages, which 'may confirm its Domination; that Boldneſs 'which carries us through in Combats, and dangerous Enterprizes, doth not accompany us before

'thoſe Sovereign Miſtreſſes, at whoſe Feet our 'Heart is diſarmed of all its Forces: The boldeſt 'Man that is (if his Boldneſs be not Vicious, and 'do not paſs the Limits which Reaſon ought to 'preſcribe) loſes, without doubt, a good part of 'his Audacity, when being upon the point to ven-'ture himſelf, the Beauty which is predominant 'over his Spirit, darts him with an imperious 'Look, wherein he may read the Condemnation 'of his Raſhneſs; or paſſes into ſuch a coldneſs, 'as freezes up all his Hopes, and ſtifles his Expreſ-'ſions in his Mouth. Upon ſuch an Account as 'this, my dear *Ovid*, 'tis advantageous to have a 'particular Addreſs to explain one's ſelf, and by 'this Means a Man doth not ſo raſhly commit 'himſelf to Fortune, which oftentimes is doubt-'ful, and makes us fall into Diſpleaſures, which 'by a reſpectful Silence we might have avoided. 'Tis certain, ſaid *Ovid*, that by a reſpectful or ti-'morous Silence, which ties up the Tongue upon 'theſe Occaſions, one may ſecure himſelf from bad 'Succeſs; but then he continues in a Condition 'which poſſibly is not to be preferred before that 'which may be feared from a venturous Declara-'tion; yet it is not that I approve of an indiſcreet 'Preſumption, or think it convenient to manifeſt 'preſently to the Perſon beloved, the paſſionate 'Thoughts a Man hath for her; but in a little 'Time, and with a little Diſcretion, one may eaſily 'find an Opportunity, and do that handſomely 'and ſeaſonably, which at another Time would 'be inconvenient. To this End, I have always 'thought it neceſſary, to prevent the Declarations 'of our Love by ſome Actions that may make it 'known to the Party beloved, and to prepoſſeſs 'her Mind by thoſe Services and Effects of Com-'pliance which ordinarily are produced by that

'Paſſion,

' Paſſion, before we venture to expreſs it by Diſ-
' courſe; this Way, you are almoſt ſure of the
' Event, before you put it to hazard; and if the
' Perſon beloved be averſe from your Love, and is
' afraid of a fuller Declaration of it, than you have
' made by your Actions, ſhe will never give you
' Way to put it to the Venture, but will ſo deprive
' you of all Confidence and Opportunities, that if
' you have never ſo little Prudence left, you will
' never expoſe yourſelf to it. I do not doubt, *ſaid*
' *the Queen* Candace *to* Ovid, *interrupting him*,
' but you have often practiſed the Leſſons which
' you give to others, and have been ſenſible ſome-
' times of that Paſſion which you have ſo hand-
' ſomely deſcribed in your Writings. 'Tis certain,
' Madam, *reply'd* Ovid, that I have not lived thus
' long without loving ſomething, and that I have
' not received ſo much Dulneſs and Stupidity from
' Nature, as to have ſeen a great Number of con-
' ſiderable Beauties, without any Senſibility. But
' if you have loved, *added the ſaid* Eliſa, being of
' the Humour that you are, you did not ſuffer long
' before you diſcovered your Love. 'Tis true, Ma-
' dam, *anſwered he*, that I have loved, and have
' always made my Paſſion known to thoſe Perſons,
' who took Notice of it, and in this I have carried
' myſelf differently, according to Occaſions, accord-
' ing to the Humour, and ſometimes according to
' the Quality of the Perſons that I loved. To thoſe
' in whom I obſerved moſt Facility, or moſt Diſ-
' poſition to receive my Love, I diſcovered it al-
' moſt before it was formed; but when I was to
' deal with thoſe that were more ſevere, I waited
' till Time and my Services had wrought ſome
' Effect upon them; and if neither Time nor my
' Actions rendered me that good Office which I
' expected, I ſerved myſelf, as the great *Agrippa*

'lately told you, with such Inventions as my Wit 'could furnish me withal. Sometimes under other 'Names, I let them see whatsoever my Passion for 'them inspired my Pen withal, and when by little 'and little I had reduced them to approve of my 'Thoughts, and to grant me that the Person for 'whom I had conceived and expressed them, could 'not be offended at them; I did insensibly ac-'quaint them with the Truth, and obliged them 'too to thank me for the respect I expressed to 'them by this Address. Sometimes in Heroical 'Epistles, upon which Argument I have composed 'some Elegies, which I perswaded them to read, 'in the Passions of *Theseus*, *Achilles*, and *Paris*, 'I let them see my own; and when I knew that I 'had moved them to pity *Paris*, I desired them 'to bestow the same Compassion upon *Ovid*. I 'made use of divers other Inventions which do 'not deserve to be related to you; but I may truly 'say, without Vanity, that which way soever I 'went to work, and though I never addressed my 'self to mean Persons, yet 'tis certain for all that, 'that of all the Persons to whom I discovered my 'Passion, (which possibly have been a great Num-'ber) there was never any that was offended with 'it, or at least that ever expressed any Anger upon 'that Account that lasted above a Day.

The Company could not choose but smile at this Discourse which *Ovid* made them with a great deal of Grace and Ingenuity, and *Cornelius* taking a Hint: 'You were very happy, *said he*, and all 'Persons that have loved, and ventured to declare 'themselves as you did, have not had the same 'Success:' He spake these Words looking upon the Queen of *Ethiopia*, who not being able to be so far Mistress of her Resentment, as to forbear a Reply: 'Twas, *said she*, because they did not follow his

'Maxims,

'Maxims, and wait as he did, till their Services 'had gained the Heart of the Party beloved, before 'they ventured to diſcover themſelves. *Prudence*, 'added Virgil, *who as yet had not interpoſed in* 'their *Diſcourſe*, is none of the Virtues which 'ordinarily accompany Love: And if *Ovid* had it 'either for the Companion or Guide of his amo-'rous Adventures, his Paſſions have not been very 'violent. I have had, *reply'd* Ovid, thoſe that 'were violent, and thoſe that were moderate; and 'though poſſibly I have reſented thoſe which were 'ſtrong enough to diſcompoſe that little Prudence 'I might have received from Nature; yet in my 'Loves I have made little uſe of the Aſſiſtance of 'that Virtue which is not over familiar to Perſons 'of my Humour, and have gone by another Path, 'which the long Uſage of that Paſſion, and the 'Inclination I have naturally to it, might have 'taught me above a great many other Perſons; 'and thence it is, that poſſibly I have had better 'Succeſs in my little amorous Projects, than our '*Cato's* and Philoſophers would have had with all 'their Prudence. And to anſwer *Cornelius*'s Diſ-'courſe, who accounts me very happy in Compa-'riſon of a great many others, I will confeſs my 'ſelf to be really happy, if I make my Happineſs 'to conſiſt in a Thing of nothing; and not being 'able to give myſelf any other Vanity, but only 'to cauſe the Perſons whom I have loved, to en-'dure the Diſcourſe of my Love, I ſatisfied myſelf 'with it, leaving to the more happy, and the more 'meritorious, the Glory of having cauſed Love in 'others, which is far to be preferred before the 'ſpeaking of it only. You are very modeſt, *ſaid* 'Agrippa, *looking upon* Ovid *with a ſmile*, but 'we are better acquainted with your Affairs, than 'you are aware of, and your feigned *Corinna*,

'whom

'whom you have ſo handſomely diſguiſed to all 'the World, is not poſſibly ſo unknown to me as 'you imagine.' *Ovid* bluſhed at *Agrippa*'s Diſcourſe, and expreſſed ſufficient Trouble to oblige *Agrippa*, who was of no diſobliging Humour, to repent himſelf of what he had ſaid. 'Fear not 'added he, *to recompenſe him*, I will ſay no more 'of it; and that which you keep ſecret is ſo ſtill, 'ſeeing 'tis only the Suſpicion of your beſt Friend. 'Sir, *reply'd* Ovid, I have no ſecret worthy of 'you, which I would have concealed from you, 'if you had had a deſire to know it. I ſhall try 'that, *anſwered* Agrippa, perhaps before this 'Day be paſt, and if you have any confidence in 'me, I promiſe you I will not abuſe it.' *Ovid* made a reply to this Diſcourſe, with that reſpect which was due to ſuch a Perſonage as *Agrippa* was; and *Agrippa*, whom his Dignities and the greatneſs of his Actions had not made proud, received his Diſcourſe very civilly, and with a very good Grace.

Immediately after, *Candace* having winked upon *Eliſa*, according to the deſign they had, that fair Princeſs, turning herſelf towards *Cornelius*, prayed him to give them the Opportunity to walk a few Hours that Day along the Shore, and in the neighbouring Wood to take the Air, and to entertain their ſad Thoughts at Liberty: 'You may 'abſolutely command what you pleaſe, *ſaid* Cor'nelius, and you ſhall have Chariots ready at 'what Hour you pleaſe, both for yourſelves, and 'for thoſe Perſons whom you will receive into your 'Company. We two would be alone, if you 'pleaſe, *reply'd the Princeſs*, with our Maids, 'and the Men that ſhall be neceſſary for our Con'duct. There is no likelihood, *ſaid* Agrippa, 'that you ſhould go out of the City ſo; and be-

'ſides

'ſides that, it will be unconformable to your Qua-
'lity, ſince the Accidents that lately happened to
'the Princeſs *Cleopatra*, and to you, Madam (*ſaid*
'*he, pointing to the Queen of* Ethiopia) we ſhould
'be blamed, if we did permit you to expoſe your
'ſelves to the ſame danger. We have no more
'Enemies in this Country, *added* Candace, and
'if you do not grant us this Liberty as we deſire
'it, we will not receive it any otherwiſe.' Both *Cornelius* and *Agrippa* conteſted a long Time with the Princeſſes to have permiſſion to bear them Company; but when they ſaw them fixed in their Reſolution, they were conſtrained to comply, only prevailing with them, to conſent that twenty Men ſhould follow them on Horſeback at a little diſtance, to ſecure them in caſe of Neceſſity, from ſuch Accidents as might arrive. The Buſineſs was thus reſolved, and the two Lovers did ſo much the more willingly ſubmit to the Will of the Princeſſes, becauſe they aſſured them, that they deſired to be alone only for that Day, and afterwards they would not refuſe their Company.

A little after they went forth to give the Princeſſes Liberty to prepare for their going abroad, and to go to Dinner, the Hour being near at Hand; but they would not think upon either, before they had ſeen the Princeſs *Olympia*, to know the Condition, of her Body, Mind and Fortune, ſince the laſt Night; but as they were going out of their own Chamber to go to hers, they ſaw her come in with a more aſſured Countenance than ſhe had at their laſt Interview: 'I am reſolved, *ſaid ſhe to them*, to make a
'full Diſcovery of my Deſtiny to day, and what-
'ſoever it pleaſes the Gods to ſend me, I hope to
'know it before night.' The two Princeſſes expreſſed a great deal of Joy to ſee her ſo healthful in Body, and ſo quiet in Mind as ſhe ſeemed to be,

and

and confirmed her by all Manner of Reaſons in thoſe Hopes which ſhe ought to conceive. They had not ſpent half an Hour in this Converſation, but they ſaw *Cornelius* come back into their Chamber, who came to them, and told them, that *Philadelph* Prince of *Cilicia*, *Ariobarzanes* Brother to the King of *Armenia*, and the Princeſs *Arſinoe* his Siſter, having underſtood that the Princeſs of the *Parthians* was in the Palace, were come to viſit her, and deſired permiſſion to ſee her.

If the Habit of a Slave wherewith *Olympia* was diſguiſed, had permitted *Cornelius* to obſerve the Emotion which his Words had wrought in her, he would have perceived that they operated otherwiſe upon her, than they did upon the Princeſs to whom he addreſſed them; and the illuſtrious Slave had no ſooner heard them, but in Spite of all her Aſſurance, a trembling ſeized her from Head to Foot. Yet how ſweetly was ſhe ſurprized, when ſhe heard the Prætor ſay, that the Princeſs *Arſinoe* was with her Brother; and when by that Diſcourſe ſhe had Reaſon to judge, that ſhe doubtleſs was the fair Unknown with whom he was found, and to whom he addreſſed his innocent Careſſes, which had cauſed her ſo much Trouble; and yet the Relation ſhe had heard of the Death of that dear Siſter, did oppoſe her Hopes, and not knowing what ſhe might expect, with a great Deal more Tranquillity than before, ſhe left what might befal her to the Conduct of the Gods. She had neither Time nor Liberty to expreſs theſe different Thoughts wherewith ſhe felt herſelf aſſaulted; and at that very Moment the Queen *Candace* having caſt her Eyes upon her, to let her know what ſhare ſhe would take in the Intereſt ſhe would have in this Viſit, eaſily obſerved the Agitation of her Soul.

In-

In the mean Time the Princeſs *Eliſa* having anſwered *Gallus*, that theſe Perſons which intended to honour her with a Viſit, ſhould be very welcome, that the Houſe of *Armenia* had been long allied to that of *Parthia*, and for that Reaſon, and for their particular Merit, ſhe ſhould be very glad to ſee a Prince and a Princeſs, whoſe Death was ſpread by Fame throughout all *Aſia*; and as for the Prince of *Cilicia*, though he had made War againſt the King her Father, and was a neat Kinſman and a Friend to *Tigranes* King of the *Medes*, yet the Relation ſhe had heard of his Virtue, ſhould cauſe her to give him ſuch a Reception as was due to him. She had hardly finiſhed this Diſcourſe, when *Agrippa* entred into the Chamber, leading the Princeſs *Arſinoe* by the Hand, and with them *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph*, whoſe gallant Garb, as well as the admirable Beauty of the Princeſs, at the firſt dazled the Eyes of thoſe they came to viſit; but their Admiration was mutual, and the Relation that *Philadelph* and *Ariobarzanes* had heard of *Eliſa*'s Beauty, was ſo far below what they found themſelves, and what they obſerved at the very firſt Sight in the fair Queen of *Ethiopia*, that they could not expreſs their firſt Aſtoniſhment but by Silence. Their firſt Expreſſions were in ſuch Terms, as are ordinary upon ſuch an Encounter amongſt Perſons of that Quality; and all the Diſcourſes, which a rationally conceived Eſteem in ſo few Moments could put into their Mouths, were uttered with a great deal of Grace and Civility, by theſe admirable Perſons. *Arſinoe* found in the Entertainment of *Eliſa*, and of the fair Queen, that which her rare and excellent Qualities acquired her every where, and particularly, amongſt Perſons capable to render, without Envy and Injuſtice, what which is due to an extraordinary Merit; and the virtuous *Delia*, ſeeing

ſeeing in the Faces of the two Princeſſes, ſome Things beyond her Imagination, expreſſed her Aſtoniſhment to them, in ſuch a charming Manner, that they could not chooſe but give her a great ſhare in their Affection at this firſt Meeting. They were likewiſe very well ſatisfied in the gallant Mind of *Philadelph*, but the Relation they had heard the Day before of the brave Actions of *Ariobarzanes*, having cauſed them to caſt their Eyes upon him with Haſte and Attention, they found him far more comely, and far more handſome, than *Olympia* had repreſented him to them.

In the mean while that Princeſs, who to ſee what paſſed without being ſeen, kept herſelf cloſe in the obſcureſt Part of the Chamber, was extaſied with an unconceivable Joy, and not doubting by the Things ſhe ſaw, but that this fair Princeſs, who had cauſed her much jealouſy in ſo little Time, was the Siſter of her well-beloved Prince, and the ſame Siſter upon whoſe Death ſhe herſelf had beſtowed ſo many compaſſionate Tears, ſhe undeceived herſelf of her Suſpicions ſo agreeably, that ſhe could hardly comprehend the Satisfaction of her Soul; but her Contentment was little leſs, to ſee Sadneſs painted in the Countenance of *Ariobarzanes*; and obſerving how that Prince, who was of a pleaſant and charming Humour in Company, carried himſelf in this with a dejected Countenance, and all the Marks of a profound Affliction, ſhe ſweetly flattered herſelf with the Aſſurance that ſhe was the cauſe of it, and ſhe could hardly forbear at that Time from running to him with open Arms, and crying out to him, behold your *Olympia*; but the Preſence of ſo many Perſons, before whom ſhe durſt not uſe that Liberty, kept her in an uncertainty what to do, and made her obſerve attentively

tively what paſſed, in Expectation of Opportunity to diſcover herſelf handſomely to the Prince.

Candace, in the mean Time, being not ſo ſad as *Eliſa*, and more capable to intereſs herſelf in another's Affairs, looking upon her from Time to Time to view her Countenance, and to diſcover Part of her Thoughts, was reſolved to leave her no longer in that Condition; and ſuppoſing that ſhe ſhould do her no Diſpleaſure in freeing her from it, ſhe put the Company, who had now ended their Diſcourſes of Civility upon the Shipwreck of *Ariobarzanes*, and the Princeſs his Siſter, which had perſwaded all *Aſia* to believe their Death; and after ſhe had expreſſed to the Princeſs the Joy ſhe received upon her Account, at the Falſeneſs of the Reports, ſhe obliged her to acquaint them in a few Words, how ſhe was preſerved from that Shipwreck, and to make them a brief Relation of the Obligations ſhe had to the Prince *Philadelph*, and of her moſt important Adventures. They equally admire in her Diſcourſe the Grace of her Utterance, and the Adventures which ſhe had related; but when ſhe had partly ſatisfied the Curioſity of thoſe that heard her, they turned their Eyes all at once upon *Ariobarzanes*, who knowing what they deſired of him: 'I would make you, *ſaid he*, a Diſcourſe 'of my Adventures, which poſſibly you would find 'to be very ſtrange, and as ſurprizing at leaſt as 'my Siſter's, if my Mind were in the ſame Con'dition with hers; and if, as ſhe is, I were re'united to the Thing I love, or if I could only 'hope to ſee that Perſon again for whom the Re'mainders of this unfortunate Life are preſerved.' O! how agreeably did theſe Words ſound in *Olympia*'s Ears, and how much was ſhe troubled to defer the Diſcovery of herſelf a few Moments longer: Yet ſhe had the Patience to hearken to the reſt of

Ario-

Arioharzanes's Discourse, who stifling some Sighs with Sobs which had interrupted him: 'Nevertheless, I will not refuse, *pursued he*, to give you 'that Satisfaction, if you desire it of me; and 'when this illustrious Company shall give me Order, I will acquaint you at large with the Story 'of my Misfortunes. You would very much admire, *said* Candace, *interrupting him*, if some 'of this Company should know almost as much 'as yourself, and should not be ignorant of any 'particular, almost of your Love to the Princess 'Olympia, of your Contests with the King her 'Brother, of your signal Victories against *Merodates*, and divers Accidents of your Life, which 'you suppose to be unknown to all the World. 'Truly Madam, *reply'd the Prince changing Colour*, I am very much amazed already at what 'I hear you say, and I did not believe that the 'Report of those Things which have befallen me, 'had reached so far as you. I know, *added the* 'Queen, a great deal more than common Fame 'could acquaint me with, and so particularly too, 'that *Olympia* herself scarcely knows more. Ah 'Madam, *said the Prince quite transported*, in 'the Name of the Gods inform me, who it was 'that gave you such Intelligence, and give some 'beginning to the Effect of those Hopes, which 'I have conceived to find some Consolation in 'Alexandria. I have been conducted hither by 'an uncertain shadow of Hope, conceived upon 'some Words that were spoken by the Barbarians, 'when they forced my Princess from me; and if 'it please the Gods that I may hear some News 'of her through your Goodness, I shall not de'spair of their Assistance. We learned what we 'know, *reply'd* Candace, from a Slave which serves 'the Princess *Elisa*; but she speaks of your Affairs

'in

'in ſuch a Manner, that it ſeems ſhe hath been 'very much intereſſed in them. Ah! Madam, *cry'd* '*the Prince more transported than before*, do not 'deny me the Favour to let me ſee that Slave, it 'may be ſhe is one of the Maids of that unfor- 'tunate Princeſs, and only to have the Conſola- 'tion of ſeeing a Perſon who belonged to her, I 'would willingly go to the End of the World. 'You ſhall not go far to ſee her, *ſaid the Prin-* '*ceſs* Olympia, *quitting the Place where ſhe was,* '*and coming near the Company*, and if you can 'but know her ſtill, you will ſuppoſe that ſhe can 'tell you News of *Olympia*.

At this tone of Voice, and at this Sight, the Prince, who was already riſen up from his Seat to go and look for that Slave, was ſo ſtricken with Amazement, that he had hardly any ſenſe or knowledge left; and whilſt that *Philadelph*, *Arſinoe*, *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* did likewiſe expreſs their Aſtoniſhment at ſo unexpected an Adventure, *Ario-barzanes* being immoveable and ſilent; and having in the tone of the Slave, obſerved *Olympia*'s Voice, began to ſeek the Features of his Princeſs in the Slave's Face; but her Sickneſs and Sorrows had made ſuch a Change in three or four Months, which had paſſed ſince their Separation, that at firſt he could hardly diſcern the Remainder of that admirable Beauty which he had adored.

Olympia, who obſerved his Aſtoniſhment, and penetrated into his Thoughts: 'I perceive very 'well, my dear *Ariobarzanes*, *ſaid ſhe*, that you 'wonder you do not find in my Face that little 'Beauty which you loved in *Olympia*; but you 'ought not to be miſtaken, ſeeing her Heart and 'her Soul have ſuffered no Change; and recover- 'ing all her Joy and Felicity with you, ſhe will 'likewiſe recover that little Beauty which ſhe open-

'ly

'ly loſt for Love of you.' She had not quite finiſhed theſe Words, when the Prince, whoſe miſtake was ſufficiently cleared, not being able to maſter his Tranſports before a Company that ſeemed to oblige him to ſome reſpect, had caſt himſelf at her Feet, and embracing her Knees with Tears of Joy, had his Heart ſo oppreſſed, that expreſſing himſelf only by his Action, he continued a good while longer without being able to ſpeak a Word. At laſt, liſting up his Eyes to ſee in that Countenance which was ſo much changed, if it were his well-beloved Princeſs; 'Yea, my Princeſs, *ſaid he*, 'yea, my adorable *Olympia*, 'tis yourſelf, and 'neither the unworthy Habit which you wear, 'nor the Change of your Countenance, can any 'longer conceal you from your faithful *Ariamenes*.' Speaking theſe few Words, and raiſing himſelf up again at the Princeſs's Command, he once more fixed his Eyes upon her Viſage with Attention, and obſerving the Leanneſs and the Paleneſs of it, which rendered it quite different from what it had been a little while before, he could not hinder his Affection from forcing ſome Tears into his Eyes, and drying them up with one of her fair Hands, upon which he imprinted a great many ardent Kiſſes. 'Ah! my adorable Princeſs, 'ſaid he, you have ſuffered very much, and poſſibly I am the Cauſe of a Part of your Sufferings. 'You are the Cauſe of them, without doubt, re'ply'd the Princeſs, but 'tis that which makes 'them dear to me, and will make me love them 'as long as I live: Alas! *anſwered the paſſionate Prince*, it had been much better that all the Troubles ſhould have fallen upon *Ariobarzanes*, and 'that his adorable Princeſs ſhould have been ex'empted from all the Misfortunes which he occa'ſions her. I ſhould think myſelf very unfortu-

'nate

'nate indeed, *reply'd* Olympia, if I by those Mis-
'haps which you represent to me, had not pur-
'chased the Happiness which hereafter I hope to en-
'joy with you; and all that I have suffered through
'the Cruelty of *Adallas*, the Inhumanity of the
'Pirates, and the Miseries of Servitude, cannot but
'be very pleasing to me in the Recovery of *Ario-*
'*barzanes*.'

The Prince returned an Answer to this Discourse, throwing himself once more at her Feet, and doubtless their mutual Satisfaction would have enlarged itself into a long Conversation, if the Persons of the Company who were most interested in it, had not desired to take their Share in their Caresses, as they had done in their Contentment. *Arsinoe*, as being *Ariobarzanes*'s Sister, and almost as sensible of his Fortune as he could be, ran first to the two Lovers, and casting herself upon *Olympia's* Neck: 'What, *said she, hugging her betwixt her Arms*, are you then that fair Princess to whom 'I am obliged for my Brother's Life? That Prin-'cess so worthy of *Ariobarzanes*'s violent Passions, 'and the same for whom we sail over the Seas, 'and for whose Sake we have visited the Shore of '*Alexandria*? But you, Madam, *answered* Olym-'pia, *embracing her with an equal Affection to her own*, are you that illustrious Princess, upon 'whom I bestowed so many Tears, without know-'ing her, and for whom, upon the Relation of your 'dear Brother, I had conceived so much Esteem?' *Philadelph* being strongly interested in the Happi-ness of *Ariobarzanes*, whom at that Time, next to his *Delia*, he loved above all the Persons in the World, seconded her with a good Grace in the Ex-pressions of her Joy; and when *Olympia* saw her self at some Liberty from the Caresses of those il-lustrious Persons, *Cornelius*, who understood the

Truth

Truth of her Condition, approaching to her with a great deal of Reſpect, and a great many Marks of Confuſion: Madam, *ſaid he*, what Puniſhment ‘ will you inflict upon him who hath treated you ‘ as a Slave, and hath carried himſelf towards you ‘ otherwiſe than he ought to have done towards ‘ a Princeſs of your Birth? I will look upon you, ‘ *reply'd* Olympia, as a Perſon to whom I am ‘ indebted for all Happineſs; and if you had not ‘ bought and kept this Slave, *Olympia* poſſibly had ‘ never ſeen *Ariobarzanes*. You yourſelf only, ‘ *anſwered* Cornelius, ought to be blamed for the ‘ unworthy uſage you have received; for I could ‘ not ſo much as gueſs at what I now underſtand, ‘ not without a great deal of Confuſion. I will ‘ never complain, *reply'd the Princeſs*, of the ‘ Employment you beſtowed upon me, in putting ‘ me into the Service of the fair Princeſs of the ‘ *Parthians*; and I would willingly have rendred ‘ her that out of mine own Inclination, which I ‘ was obliged to do by the change of my Fortune. ‘ You have already had the Goodneſs, *ſaid* Eliſa, ‘ to pardon the Faults which my Ignorance cauſed ‘ me to commit in Relation to you, and I hope, ‘ *continued ſhe, embracing her*, that this Day of ‘ Joy and Happineſs will make you forget all that ‘ is paſt. She ought to pardon you and me, *added* ‘ *the Queen of* Ethiopia, becauſe we take ſo great ‘ a Share in the Change of her Condition; and I ‘ will aſſure her for us both, that we are as ſen- ‘ ſible of it, as a moſt affectionate Siſter could be.

This good Company entertained one another in this Manner, and beſtowed a great deal of Time upon this Adventure; and they could have found Matter enough to ſpend the whole Day upon, if they had not believed it to be neceſſary to give the two Lovers Liberty to repair by their Converſa-

tion,

tion, that which a cruel Abſence had made them loſe. *Arſinoe* as being the Siſter of *Ariobarzanes*, believed that ſhe ought to take the greateſt Care of *Olympia*, and to that End ſhe deſired to conduct her to the lodging which *Cornelius* had appointed them, to diveſt her of her ſlaviſh Habit, and to render her the Offices which ſhe might expect from a Siſter. *Eliſa* and *Candace* were forced to yield to the preſſing intreaty which ſhe made them to that Purpoſe, and *Olympia*, who ſuppoſed that by the changing of her Lodgings, ſhe ſhould not be much farther off from the Princeſſes, for whom ſhe had a very great Affection, nor ſee them leſs often than ſhe did before; and was glad beſides to entertain her dear Prince with Liberty, conſented to *Arſinoe*'s Deſire, and went out of the Palace, telling *Cornelius* with a ſmile, that ſhe would not make him loſe what he gave for his Slave.

Theſe four contented Perſons went to abandon themſelves to all the Pleaſures that their virtuous Love could permit, and the ſad *Eliſa*, with the troubled *Candace*, though they took a real Share in their Joy, could not for all that ſee them go out of the Chamber in that happy Condition, without expreſſing by ſome Sighs the Grief they had in not being ſatisfied likewiſe in their own Fortune. The Deſign of their walk was not interrupted by *Olympia*'s Fortune; and *Candace* was ſo far intereſſed in it, that ſhe did not doubt, but that without Incivility to *Arſinoe* and *Olympia*, they might leave them that Day free, and ſo execute their Intention; ſhe likewiſe thought it not convenient to interrupt them ſo ſoon, and having eaſily cauſed *Eliſa* to approve of their Thoughts, they prepared for their going forth.

Immediately after they had dined, the Chariot which was to carry them, and the Perſons which

were

were to conduct them at a diſtance, as it was determined, were ready at the Stair's Foot; and *Candace* being urged by her Impatience, no ſooner ſaw them appear, but ſhe ſollicited *Eliſa* that they might be gone; yet they could not make ſuch haſte, but that *Agrippa* and *Cornelius*, whoſe Love took up the Place of all their other Cares, were at their Chamber door when they were going out, and gave them their Hands to conduct them into the Chariot.

Cornelius importuned *Candace* in that little Time, with the Continuation of his former Diſcourſes; and *Agrippa*, who went about it with more reſervedneſs, as not having yet diſcovered himſelf, and ſaw that *Eliſa* carefully deprived him of all Means to do it, was willing to make the beſt uſe of thoſe Moments, to let her know a part of that which he had upon his Heart. And to that purpoſe taking her by the Hand: 'Madam, *ſaid he*, I ren-'der you a ſmall Piece of Service, but I ſhall not 'be ſatisfied with my Fortune, if ſhe doth not 'give me Opportunities of rendering you more 'important Services. I know very well, *reply'd* 'the *Princeſs*, that you are ſo generous, as not to 'avoid the Occaſion of aſſiſting the miſerable. And 'I am at preſent ſo miſerable myſelf, *anſwered* 'Agrippa *readily*, that I ſhall find no Occaſion in 'your Fortune to exerciſe my Generoſity, or at 'leaſt thoſe Services muſt not be imputed to my 'Generoſity, which I ſhall render you upon the 'Account of a very ſtrong Inclination.' The Princeſs bluſhed, and made no reply to *Agrippa*'s Words, who being emboldened by this beginning: 'I know not, *continued he*, whether you will ap-'prove of the Intention which I have to ſerve you 'to my Grave; but I will really proteſt to you, 'that this Paſſion againſt which I did in vain de-'fend myſelf, and which, by reaſon of its Vio-

'lence,

'lence, I am forced to declare to you, is not eſta-
'bliſhed in my Heart, but with all the Reſpects
'and Adorations which are due to your divine
'Qualities and illuſtrious Birth.' As he made an End of theſe Words, he drew near the Chariot, and that was well for the Princeſs, who being full of Reſentment and Grief, knew not what Anſwer ſhe might return to a Man whoſe Love was troubleſome to her, and his Merit and Authority conſiderable. There was no reply made to his Diſcourſe, but he judged by the Countenance and Action of the Princeſs, that ſhe was not well pleaſed with it, and he repented that he had not better remembered *Ovid*'s Precepts, who told him a few Moments before, that the Declarations of Love ought to be prevented by Services.

When the Princeſs's Chariot was gone, he ſaid to *Cornelius*, that ſeeing they would not give them the Liberty to bear them Company, they might at leaſt be permitted to take Horſe in the Evening, and meet them at their return from their Walk. *Cornelius* was of his Mind, and approved of his Propoſition, by which he was confirmed in the Suſpicion which he had already conceived, that *Agrippa* was taken with the Princeſs of the *Parthians*. He was glad that he had ſuch an illuſtrious Companion in his Deſtiny, and heartily praiſed the Gods, that his Inclinations addreſſed not to *Candace*, and had not raiſed him up a Rival, which would have been very formidable to him.

Agrippa was ſo blank and dumpiſh at the Succeſs of his firſt Attempt which he had newly made, that he thought he could not for ſome Hours appear in Company with his ordinary Countenance, and for that Reaſon he entreated *Cornelius* to eaſe him of ſome ſmall Buſineſſes which he had to do

for the Emperor's Service, and to permit him to retire a while into his Chamber, with an Intention to ſee no Body, till they mounted on Horſeback as they had determined.

Cornelius, being willing to comply with him in all Things accompanied him to his Chamber, where, by chance meeting *Ovid*, *Agrippa* would have him excepted from the Deſign which he had to ſee no Body; and detaining him whilſt all the reſt retired, he took him with him into his Cloſet; and knowing very well, that in a Love-matter he could not have a Confident more capable to counſel and ſerve him, nor more diſcreet and affectionate to his Intereſts, he ingenuouſly diſcovered to him all that was upon his Heart, and made a naked Confeſſion to him of his Paſſion, and of all the Thoughts which it had produced in his Mind. *Ovid*, who was never an Enemy to amorous Perſons, did not oppoſe *Agrippa*'s Love by any Diſcourſe, but contented himſelf to tell him, that he had made an excellent Choice; and that this Princeſs, though a Stranger, and born amongſt the Enemies of the *Roman* Name, was certainly very worthy of his Affections, and that he had great Probability to hope that ſhe would not be inſenſible of them. He offered him likewiſe in Requital of the Confidence he had in him, all the Services he was capable to render him; and did ſo flatter his Paſſion, that he put him into a good Humour, and filled him with Hope.

When *Agrippa* had a little diſpatched the Melancholy that had ſeized on him, of a ſudden looking upon *Ovid* with a pleaſant Countenance, and throwing his Arm about his Neck: 'Seeing you 'are my Confident, *ſaid he*, 'tis Reaſon that I 'ſhould be yours too; and I ſhould have great 'Occaſion to complain, if you ſhould have leſs Con-

'Confidence in me, than I would have in you.' *Ovid* having returned an Anſwer to theſe Words with a great deal of Reſpect, and having told *Agrippa* that he would make no Difficulty to confeſs all Things to him that were worthy of his Knowledge: 'You muſt then, *ſaid* Agrippa, not only 'confeſs to me, that that *Corinna* ſo much celebrated in your Elegies, is no other but the Princeſs *Julia*; but beſides, you muſt freely and truly 'tell me all that is paſſed between that Princeſs and 'you, and do not diſſemble with a Friend, from 'whom you need not fear any bad Office, for 'having made this Confeſſion to him. Ah! Sir, *reply'd* Ovid, *ſeeming quite amazed*, what Opinion have you have of me, and ſince when do 'you believe that I have forgot the Reſpect which 'is due to ſo great a Princeſs, to *Cæſar*, and to 'Prince *Marcellus*? Now you fail in your Freedom towards me, *anſwered* Agrippa, and I will 'never receive the Diſtruſt you have of me for an 'Effect of Diſcretion. I am a Servant of *Cæſar*'s, 'as you know, and a very faithful Friend to *Marcellus*; but the Intereſt which they have in *Julia*'s 'Affections ſhall never oblige me to do you any 'bad Office; and beſides, you know very well, 'that you poſſibly are not the only Man whom '*Julia* hath looked kindly upon, nor is it for the 'Love of you, that ſhe is reported not to have left 'her Heart always entire for *Marcellus*.' To theſe Words, *Agrippa* added others more preſſing, which *Ovid* not being any longer able to reſiſt: 'Seeing 'you injoin me, *ſaid he*, I will acquaint you 'with the Truth of ſome Things of very ſmall 'Importance, proteſting to you for all that, that 'as ſlight as they are, no other Command but 'yours, nor any other Conſideration but that of 'obeying you, ſhould ever have drawn them out

'of my Mouth.' *Agrippa* having again confirmed the Promiſe he had made him, not to make any ill uſe of the Confeſſion which he was about to make him, he began his Diſcourſe in this Manner.

The Hiſtory of Ovid, Cipaſſis *and* Julia.

THEY which have reported that in ſome Elegies which I compoſed not long ſince under the Name of *Corinna*, I meant the Princeſs *Julia*, either they intended to do me an ill Office, or elſe they were unacquainted with my Thoughts; I do not ſpeak this, Sir, ſince you have laid your Commands upon me, that I deſire to diſguiſe any Thing in the Relation you deſire of me; but you will perceive by the real Diſcourſe that I ſhall make you, that I am not at thoſe Terms with that Princeſs, as to take the Boldneſs to deſcribe ſuch particular Privacies, as neither *Ovid*, nor the greateſt Prince in the World durſt ever to have hoped for from the Princeſs *Julia*. 'Twas only to divert myſelf, that I have publiſhed ſome amorous Follies, which either I was never ſenſible of, or if I did experiment any Part of them, 'twas with Perſons far diſtant from the eminent degree of *Cæſar*'s Daughter, whom I never looked upon but with that Veneration which I ought to have for her; and from which her Humour, though never ſo gallant, and free from Severity, never ought to give me a Diſpenſation. I will ingenuouſly relate to you all that paſſed in all my trivial Affairs, wherein ſhe could have any Intereſt, without any Mention of the Loves I have had for a great many other Ladies, part of which may poſſibly have made ſome noiſe; and as for the reſt, I will make it your Divertiſement another Time, as far as Modeſty and Decency

cy will permit; but what Deſign ſoever I have, not to ſpeak of the reſt, I am forced to ſpeak of one, without mentioning of whom I cannot come to the Relation you deſire of me, ſince of neceſſity ſhe muſt have a good Share in it.

I had long ſince broken *Flavia*'s and *Emilia*'s Chains, and had ſo ſtrugled with *Sulpitia*'s, that at laſt I regained my Liberty, when Fortune conducted to *Rome* the fair Stranger *Cipaſſis*, whoſe Beauty is known to you, and hath been eminent enough to make it ſelf remarkable in *Auguſtus*'s Court, and in that City which is Miſtreſs of the Univerſe. You know that ſhe was born in *Germany*, from whence ſhe was brought by *Tiberius*, when he reduced that Country to the Obedience of the Empire, and led to *Rome* with divers other Captives, which followed the Chariot of the Conquerour, and changed their free Condition for Servitude. As for *Cipaſſis*, you know that for her excellent Beauty, and divers other Qualities that rendred her conſiderable, *Tiberius* preſented her to *Cæſar*; and the Emperor, after he had expreſſed how highly he eſteemed of her, he gave her to the Princeſs his Daughter. She continued ſome Days amongſt the reſt of *Julia*'s Slaves, among whom ſhe ſuppor ed the change of her Condition within an admirable Patience; but a little after the Princeſs having obſerved in that Captive an uncommon Beauty and extraordinary Graces, raiſed her above the Pitch of other Slaves, placed her near to her Perſon, made her one of her Confidents, and treated her with ſo much Sweetneſs, that the fair *German* applied herſelf to her Service more diligently, out of Inclination, than ſhe did upon the Account of Slavery.

You know that *Julia* hath admirable Charms, and ſuch obliging ways of acting when ſhe plea-

ſes, and ſo attractive, that it is impoſſible to defend one'ſelf from them. In fine, ſhe uſed them toward *Cipaſſis* with ſo much Goodneſs, that the illuſtrious Captive being obliged to her for her good Uſage, and receiving every Day greater Proofs of her Bounty, diſcovered to her concerning her Birth and Affairs, ſome Things which till then were not known to any Perſons at *Rome*, and are not yet known but to a few. Howſoever it was, (for this is not it which I am obliged to acquaint you withal in my Relation) the Princeſs had ſo much Regard to them, that after ſhe had expreſſed to that Stranger how much ſhe was diſpleaſed with herſelf for having left her ſo long in a ſervile Condition, and having employed her in Offices far below her, ſhe gave her Liberty from that Day forward, and offered her all the Aſſiſtances that ſhe could deſire of her Friendſhip.

Cipaſſis received her Liberty of *Julia*'s Liberality, and was very joyful that ſhe was no longer treated as a Slave; but for all that ſhe would not retire from the Princeſs's Services, nor return to her Friends, from whom Fortune and the War had ſeparated her; but partly out of the Affection which ſhe had conceived for the Princeſs, and partly it may be, for other Reaſons which made her not deſire to return into her Country, ſhe made it her Requeſt that ſhe might ſtay with her, and did ſo ſtrongly conjure her to retain her in her Family, that the Princeſs loving her very well, and having Regard to the particular Reaſons which *Cipaſſis* might alledge to her, retained her near her, as ſhe deſired, treating her, as ſhe did divers young Ladies of illuſtrious Birth, and of the moſt Noble *Roman* Families, whom *Julia*'s high Rank engaged in her Service.

From

From this Day forward *Cipaſſis*, whom her former Condition about the Princeſs had kept in Obſcurity, began to be looked upon, and at the ſame Time to diſcover divers excellent Parts which acquired her the Eſteem and Inclination of divers Perſons of Quality. Becauſe I have been more particularly acquainted with her than you, 'tis not inconvenient for me to tell you, that beſides thoſe corporal Advantages which you have ſeen in that fair Stranger, ſhe hath Beauties of the Mind which are not ordinary; an admirable Vivacity, a Facility to expreſs herſelf with a great deal of Grace and Eloquence, and a Solidity of judgment, which ſeems to be above her Age and Sex. Her Humour is the moſt pleaſant and frolick of all that ever I was acquainted with, and if ſhe were not ſenſible of ſome Diſpleaſures in her Fortune, which ſometimes cloud her natural Jollity, ſhe might create Joy and Divertiſement in all Places where ſhe comes; and beſides, ſhe hath ſtrength of Spirit enough to diſſemble her Diſcontents in ſuch a Manner, that few Perſons could take Notice of them; and I have oftentimes heard her ſay, that it is a great Piece of Imprudence, to trouble other Perſons with our Melancholy, who have no Intereſt in it, but deſire our Company either for Divertiſement, or the Eſteem they have of us.

Though ſhe was born in *Germany*, you know ſhe ſpeaks *Latin* as well as if ſhe had been born at *Rome*; and together with the Empire of the *Romans*, their Language is ſo ſpread through all the Provinces which are under its Obedience, that there are now but few of them, where it is not underſtood by all ſorts of Perſons, and taught to all the Perſons of Quality. *Cipaſſis* being ſuch as I have deſcribed her to you, and as you partly know her to be, it was not eaſy for her to continue long

in *Rome*, without making of herſelf beloved and reſpected by a great many Perſons of Quality; and to give every Day Occaſions of it, ſhe could not be better placed, than near the Princeſs *Julia*, who was the Center of all Gallantry, or to expreſs it better, where all the Magnificence and Bravery amongſt the Noble *Romans*, and the Princes Tributary to the Empire who continued with *Cæſar*, diſplayed itſelf every day with Emulation, to comply with that gallant Princeſs. Her Court was always compoſed of the Beauty and Flower of *Rome*, and 'twas for the Reaſon that *Cæſar*, who did not always approve of her free manner of behaviour, ſeeing her enter one Day into the Amphitheater, attended by all the young Nobility, at the ſame Time that the Empreſs came in, followed by the Senators, and the moſt venerable Perſons, ſent to ask her, with a ſmart Kind of Raillery, if the Train of grave Men that attended *Livia* was not more conformable to her Dignity, than the young Men which accompanied her? But the Princeſs was not vexed at this Demand, but looking upon thoſe that were about her with a Smile: 'Theſe Perſons, *ſaid ſhe*, will be old, when I am ſo.

By the Indulgence of the greateſt Perſons in the World, I had free Acceſs to the Empreſs, to the Princeſs *Julia*, to the virtuous *Octavia*, and the Princeſs *Cleopatra*; and there was no illuſtrious Family, nor eminent Company at *Rome*, where they did not do me the Favour to let me come; and if I may ſpeak it without Vanity, where they did not expreſs a Deſire of my Company; but as my Inclination always carried me to Pleaſure and Divertiſements which we may enjoy with Honour, rather than to places where others ſeek Occaſions of advancing their Affairs: 'Twas without Repugnance that I ſuffered myſelf eaſily to be conducted into

into the Company of the Ladies, and amongſt the Ladies, into the Company of the faireſt, the moſt gallant, and the moſt eminent. I went then almoſt every Day to *Cæſar*'s Daughter, and that fair Princeſs gratified me above my Merit, and engaged me more particularly to her Court, than I was to *Livia*'s, *Octavia*'s, *Scribonia*, or *Cæſar*'s own. Beſides, the Advantage which I had to be received into her Converſations with other Perſons of Quality, which moſt ordinarily were ſo, my Humour, againſt which by great good luck, no Perſon ever expreſſed any Averſion, and ſome ſmall Advantages which Study, and my Inclination might afford me above a great many ignorant Perſons, gave me a more free acceſs than to divers others, into the Chambers of thoſe Maids who were brought up with *Julia*, and cauſed them to permit me ſuch Liberties ſometimes, which they would not have pardoned in other Perſons.

'Twas by theſe particular Viſits, that I diſcovered the Treaſures locked up in the Perſon of *Cipaſſis*, and that which I had not looked upon before, but with that Approbation which all the World gave it, having appeared to me upon a more perfect Knowledge in all its Luſtre, engaged me to a more particular Attention, and a little after to a greater Intereſt; for in fine, though the Beauty of *Cipaſſis* be one of the moſt rare and moſt accompliſhed, it did not for all that immediately dazzle thoſe Eyes that were accuſtomed to ſee the Princeſs *Cleopatra* every Day; but after I had begun to look upon her with a little more Exactneſs, by little and little, her excellent Qualities diſcovered themſelves, and produced that Effect which they ought infallibly to do. The Sympathy which I thought I found in her Humours, added no ſmall weight to turn the Scale

of my Inclination; and 'tis certain, that at laſt I found her ſuch, that, if by the Neceſſity of her Condition, I had not been conſtrained to ſeek a Remedy in my Reaſon, *Cipaſſis* had ſtopped the Courſe of thoſe wandring Affections, in which I have not affected over much Conſtancy, becauſe I had found nothing yet that could ſolidly ſtay them. She loved all the Sciences, ſhe was very knowing in all the Productions of Wit, and judged ſo acutely of them, that ſhe made it evident, that beſides an excellent Wit, ſhe had had Education far above the common Sort of her Sex. I diſcourſed with her ſeveral Times in the Princeſs's Court concerning Things indifferent, and in the Preſence of a great many Witneſſes, and in all Things that I heard her ſay, I obſerved ſome part of that which I have lately told you concerning her Wit, which inſenſibly raiſed a Deſire in me to ſeek her Converſation, rather than her Companions. 'Tis certain, that at very firſt I found ſome Sweetneſs in it, which made me quickly foreſee, that this fair Stranger would not be long indifferent to me; and I yielded ſo eaſily, and with ſo much Complaiſance to the natural Inclination which drew me to her, that upon any other Score I ſhould not have rendred up myſelf with ſo little Reſiſtance.

The firſt particular Converſation that I had with her, was in the fair Garden of *Scribonia*, whither ſhe had accompanied the Princeſs to walk. Beſides the Maids of her ordinary Train, divers *Roman* Ladies waited upon her, and though *Sulpitia*, whom I had loved a long Time, and had hardly left off loving, was there amongſt the reſt, I left her to the firſt that took care to lead her, and whilſt divers other Men of Quality tendred the ſame Service to the reſt, I ran to *Cipaſſis*, and proteſted

to

to her, that do what ſhe could, I would not leave her all the reſt of that Day, nor yield up to any Man a Fortune which I infinitely eſteemed. *Cipaſſis* received the Service which I deſired to render her with a great deal of Civility, and reaching me her hand in a very obliging Manner: 'Is it poſ-'ble, *ſaid ſhe to me ſmiling*, that in the faireſt 'Company of the World, *Ovid* ſhould addreſs 'himſelf to the Stranger *Cipaſſis?* But is it poſ-'ſible, *anſwered I*, that the fair *Cipaſſis* ſhould 'believe till now, that *Ovid* had not Wit enough 'to know how to diſcern that which is moſt 'beautiful and rare in thoſe Companies where he 'comes? 'Tis the Knowledge I have of your Wit '(*reply'd* Cipaſſis, *walking in an Alley after the 'Princeſs, who was led by* Marcellus) which cauſes 'my Aſtoniſhment, and I cannot comprehend how '*Ovid*, whoſe ſublime Wit cannot be ſatisfied 'with an ordinary Converſation, and whoſe Com-'pany is deſired and ſought after by the chiefeſt 'Ladies in the Empire, ſhould be willing to day 'to leave ſo many Perſons of high Importance, 'to amuſe himſelf in the Company of a dull *Ger-'man* Maid, born and bred in remote Provinces, 'in the midſt of barbarous People; and one who 'being freed from Slavery but three Days ago, 'can have contracted nothing in ſo ſhort a Time 'from the illuſtrious Company with whom ſhe 'converſes, which may make her Society tole-'rable.

Upon theſe Words of *Cipaſſis*, which ſhe ſpake ſmiling, I put on a more ſerious Look, and beholding her with an Air which might make her judge that the modeſty of her Diſcourſe could not make me diſpenſe with the Reſpect which I believed was due to her: 'Madam, *ſaid I*, for 'your being born in *Germany*, and being fallen

'by

'by the Misfortune of the War into a Captivity, 'from which your Virtue quickly freed you, you are 'never the leſs conſiderable, nor leſs worthy of our 'Reſpects, than the moſt illuſtrious *Roman* La- 'dies, and thoſe to whom Fortune hath been al- 'ways favourable; and whatſoever Complaiſance 'I ought to have for my own Country, I ſhall 'not think I injure it, if I ſpeak for that in the 'ſingle Perſon of *Cipaſſis*, which I could have 'hardly found amongſt a great Number of *Ro- 'man* Ladies. Ah! *Ovid*, *ſaid the fair Maid*, '*interrupting me*, you are not Maſter of all that 'noble Freedom and Sincerity for which I have 'heard you ſo highly eſteemed; and you offend 'againſt Generoſity, in expoſing a poor Stranger 'whom you ſhould protect, to the Raillery of 'ſuch a Wit as yours. You are ſo well fortified 'againſt Raillery, *reply'd I*, and I am very well 'aſſured, that it is but in a jeſting Way that 'you have accuſed me of it: And how, *anſwered* '*Cipaſſis*, can you juſtify yourſelf upon that Ac- 'count? By making of you know, *added I*, and 'making you confeſs, if you will ſubmit to 'Reaſon and Truth, that amongſt all the Ladies 'whom you ſee here attending upon the Prin- 'ceſs, I could not find ſo much Beauty either of 'Mind or Body, as in your ſingle ſelf; and that 'the great Number of excellent Parts which ren- 'der all the Perſons of this Company conſiderable, 'if they were well divided amongſt them, are met 'together in *Cipaſſis* only, with ſuch Advantages 'as the moſt intereſſed *Romans* cannot but acknow- 'ledge and confeſs. You would oblige me, *re- 'ply'd* Cipaſſis, *with a little Bluſh*, *which made 'her ſeem more handſome than ordinary*, to 'give you a ſerious Anſwer to a Diſcourſe which 'deſerves it not, without doubt, ſince it is not con-

'formable

'formable to your Thoughts; but howſoever it 'be, I cannot chuſe but tell you, that, if it were 'true, that you found any thing but reaſonable 'in me, the Authority of ſuch a Judge would 'raiſe ſo much Preſumption in me, that poſſibly 'no Modeſty would be Proof againſt the Vani-'ty which I might conceive upon that Score. You 'may laugh at at it if you pleaſe, *ſaid I, with an 'Action more ſerious than hers*, but poſſibly 'tis 'true, that I am not ſo ill acquainted with the 'Lineaments which compoſe a Beauty, nor with 'the Graces which form an excellent Wit, but 'that the Judgment which I ſhould make of it, 'would find Approvers; and 'tis truer yet, that in 'this which I have made for you, to the Diſad-'vantage of this fair Company of Ladies, I have 'followed nothing but my Thoughts and real In-'clinations. Ah! *Ovid, reply'd* Cipaſſis, *in a more 'pleaſing Manner than before*, if you think what 'you ſay, you have forgotten that *Sulpitia* is in 'this fair Company.' Theſe Words, by which I might judge that the Love which I had borne to *Sulpitia* was come to the knowledge of *Cipaſſis*, made me bluſh a little, and kept me for a few Moments a little ſurprized; but as naturally I do not want Confidence in ſuch Encounters, ſo I would not remain without a reply. 'I am not ignorant, '*ſaid I*, that *Sulpitia* is in the Number of thoſe 'fair Ladies, over whom I have given you the 'Superiority: Neither are we ignorant, perad-'venture, *ſaid ſhe, interrupting me*, that you have 'often given her the ſame Superiority with which 'you would flatter a poor Stranger. That may 'be, *reply'd I, very coldly*; and 'tis certain too, 'that when I made her a Diſcourſe, coming ſome-'what near to that which you have heard from my 'Mouth, I made it according to my Heart and

'real

'real Thoughts. And how can it be poſſible, *an-ſwered the merry* Cipaſſis, that your Heart and 'Thoughts ſhould be ſo eaſily and ſo quickly 'changed, and that (if one may ſo ſay) you ſhould 'ſo eaſily tranſport from one Subject to another, 'the Qualities which you have obſerved and 'eſteemed in them? It may be, *ſaid I*, that when 'I found in *Sulpitia* that which now I obſerve 'more advantageouſly in you, I had never ſeen 'the charming *Cipaſſis*; or that poſſibly my Mind 'being prepoſſeſſed with ſome Paſſion for *Sulpitia*, 'thought to find that in her, which in a more 'free Condition I ſhould not have taken Notice 'of. But how is it poſſible, added *Cipaſſis*, that 'that Paſſion which hath made you judge favou-'rably of *Sulpitia*, ſhould quit your Heart in ſuch 'a Manner, as that no ſign of it ſhould remain? 'And what Remedy do you make uſe of, to cure 'yourſelf ſo eaſily of a Diſeaſe which troubles a 'great many others as long as they live?

I was a little confounded at this Reproach, but I diſſembled it very well, and replied without being moved: 'Love may make itſelf Maſter of 'our Spirits with ſuch an abſolute Command, 'that it would be but vain to make uſe any Re-'medies to chaſe it thence: But likewiſe it may 'continue in ſuch Terms, that Reaſon may have 'Strength enough left to ſtruggle with it; and I 'may ſay, without injuring *Sulpitia's* Merit, that 'if my Paſſion had attained to that Extremity, 'when all the Endeavours which are uſed for 'the Cure of it oftentimes prove ſenſeleſs, and to 'which I might have come, if with a little 'Goodneſs ſhe would have ſweetened the weigh-'tineſs of my Chains, I might, without doubt, 'have rendered up my laſt Breath in *Sulpitia's* 'Service; but the Rigours and Scorns of that fair

'Lady,

'Lady, having ſtopped my Paſſion in the midſt 'of its Courſe, 'tis no great Wonder if I oppoſed 'it with more Succeſs than I could have done, if 'by a little Indulgence, *Sulpitia* had ſuffered it 'to come to its full Strength. You ſpeak, *an-ſwered* Cipaſſis, with more Modeſty than 'Truth, and by this Diſcourſe, you rather ſhew 'your Diſcretion, than excuſe your Inconſtancy; 'for indeed 'tis reported in Court, that the ill 'uſage of *Sulpitia* hath made you quit her Ser-'vice. But if it pleaſe you to let me ask you a 'Queſtion, it may be with too much Liberty, I 'pray you tell me ſincerely, what Aſſurance you 'will give to thoſe Perſons whom you love for 'the future, to perſuade them that you will be 'more faithful to them than you have been to *Sul-'pitia*, and the reſt that went before her? They, '*ſaid I*, who are of inferor Merit, can hardly 'aſſure themſelves upon that Account, what Pro-'teſtations ſoever are made them, but they which 'are ſo accompliſhed as *Cipaſſis* is, have no need 'of any other Aſſurance to engage a Soul to an 'eternal Fidelity, than what they carry in them-'ſelves, in regard of their Beauty and other Qua-'lities, which fix a Soul 'till Death.'

Cipaſſis was a little troubled at theſe Words, and kept Silence a few Moments, as if ſhe had been at a Loſs how to receive this Diſcourſe; but a little after ſhe recompoſed herſelf, and reſuming the Diſcourſe in a little more ſerious Manner than be-fore: 'I did not think to be brought in myſelf upon 'this Diſcourſe, *ſaid ſhe*, but I have drawn that 'which is happened upon myſelf, and I have preſ-'ſed you with Indiſcretion enough to deſerve this 'Attack.' I thought by this Anſwer, that I had diſpleaſed her, and I was preparing to make an Apology, when the Princeſs *Julia*, who turned at the

the End of the Alley, came close to us, and called us both to her, to participate in the Conversation which she had with *Marcellus*, *Drusus*, young *Ptolomy*, and some *Roman* Ladies. The rest of that Day I could not speak to *Cipassis* in particular; but by all her Actions, she expressed that she was not angry with me, and that she had too solid, and too rational a Spirit to amuse herself with those Things, with which those which are weaker, suffer themselves to be disturbed.

I confess, that since that Day, I did not look upon her, as upon another Person; or rather, that I began to love her, and I continued afterward entangling myself so, in the Charms of that fair Stranger, that almost before I perceived it, I was become really amorous; amorous with so much Violence, as to be sensible of all the Inquietudes that Love makes us suffer, when it hath gotten the absolute Sovereignty over our Souls. 'Tis certain, that I entertained this Love with a great deal of Complacency, and of all the Reasons which I had to oppose it (which were not a few, considering the Condition that *Cipassis* was in) I did not call in one to my Assistance. I saw her every Day with a great deal of Liberty, and *Julia*'s House not being a House of Constraint and Severity, I did not fear displeasing of the Princess. By the frequent Visits which I might render to the Persons that were about her, in all the Conversations I had with that Maid, I discovered new Graces in her Spirit; and though she was naturally full of Jollity and Freedom, yet she had so much Reservedness and Modesty, and made it evident by so many Testimonies, that her Virtue was most sublime, that I conceived no less respect than love for her. This was that which made me endure a little, and hindered me for some Days from discovering my Love unto her, out of the

the fear I had to displease her. 'Twas not my Custom long to conceal what I had upon my Heart, but I wanted to discover my Disease as soon as I was sensible of it, so that this constraint which I laid upon myself, for a small Time, made itself observed in my Person, altered my Humour, and made a little change in my Countenance. I became more dumpish and melancholy than ordinary, and my Friends oftentimes asked me the cause of it, and *Cipassis* herself questioned me divers Times about the change of my Humour. 'Twas thereupon that I took the occasion to declare my Disease, but it was in a very pleasant and extraordinary manner. I was one Day in her Chamber with none but her self, and the Maids that served her; and after we had had some Discourse together, by which she was confirmed in the knowledge she had of my Melancholy, which was so much the more remarkable, because that naturally I had a Spirit very much distant from it: 'But is it possible, *said she*, that '*Ovid*'s good Humour, in the Loss whereof the 'whole Court doth interest itself, should be always 'buried in Griefs and Cares, which render him 'hardly to be known; and if his good Friends 'cannot remedy them, there will be never a one at 'all in whom he will have so much Confidence as 'to declare the cause of them.' I answered these Words with a Sigh, which I could not retain, and a Look which might partly have acquainted her with that which she demanded of me, if she would have taken Notice; but seeing that she did not, and that she still expressed a desire to understand the real cause of those Cares that tormented me, and so much altered me, I rose upon a sudden from the Place where I sat near her, and went to her Table, where I saw Pen, Ink and Paper, whereupon I began to write what came into my Fancy.

She

She loving Poetry very well, and knowing the Facility I had that Way, had oftentimes obliged me to make Verſes *ex tempore*, upon ſuch Subjects as preſented themſelves; and this Time ſeeing me take the Pen in Hand, ſhe believed it was with an Intention to compoſe ſomewhat, and riſing from her Seat, ſhe came, and ſtanding behind me, ſhe read over my Shoulder that which I wrote. She preſently ſaw that ſhe was not deceived in her Conjecture, and that I was really writing theſe Verſes which ſhe read at the ſame Time.

If the ſad Effects of Care
In my Face Impreſſion make,
Which my Sufferings doth declare,

I made a ſtop at the third Verſe, as if I were to ſeek for a fourth, and I ſtayed ſo long about it, that *Cipaſſis*, who knew very well, that naturally I was not ſo ſlow in compoſing, deſiring to ſee the Concluſion of that which a little whetted her Curioſity: 'Finiſh, *ſaid ſhe*, what you have ſo 'ſo well begun.' I will finiſh it then, *ſaid I*, ſee-'ing it is your Pleaſure,' and taking the Pen, I added,

'Tis for fair Cipaſſis's *ſake.*

Theſe laſt Words compleated the Stanza, and having nothing elſe to write, I roſe from the Place where I ſat, and turning myſelf towards *Cipaſſis*, though with a little Fear and Confuſion, I perceived that ſhe was a little troubled at this Adventure, but yet in ſuch a Manner, that her Aſtoniſhment did not ſeem to be accompanied with any Mark of Anger; and not being willing to give her Time to be angry, upon the Occaſion which I might have given her: 'Divine *Cipaſſis*, *ſaid I*, in the Name 'of

'of the Gods do not receive with rigour the Te-
'ſtimony which I give you of a moſt pure and in-
'nocent Paſſion; and do not impute to any want
'of reſpect the Declaration which I have made
'you, only out of the Obedience I owe to you:
'The Gods are my Witneſſes, that the Paſſion I
'have for you, produces no Effect that you can
'condemn; and the moſt violent Deſires it can
'give Birth to in my Soul, are only to ſacrifice my
'Life and Intereſts in the Opportunities of doing
'you Service, as I have already ſacrificed my Re-
'poſe, my Liberty, and all the Thoughts of my
'Soul to the Beauty and Virtue of *Cipaſſis*. If you
'be offended with the preſent I make you of my
'ſelf, what can henceforward be accounted for an
'Obligation amongſt Men, and by what cruel Er-
'ror will the reward of Hatred be beſtowed upon
'Love, and thoſe Puniſhments inflicted upon that
'which ſhould be worthy of more precious re-
'compences?

I ſhould have ſpoken more to this purpoſe, if inſtead of the Diſpleaſure which I feared, I had not ſeen Laughter, Sweetneſs and abſolute Tranquillity in the Countenance of *Cipaſſis*. She had hearkened to me with a great deal of Patience, and when ſhe ſaw that I left ſpeaking: 'I underſtand your In-
'tentions, *ſaid ſhe, ſmiling*, but how do you
'think I muſt treat with you? As the Sovereign
'Miſtreſs of my Life, *reply'd I*, but as a Sovereign
'full of Goodneſs, and one that ought to incline
'rather to pity, than to reſentment. But ought
'not I, *anſwered* Cipaſſis, according to the Ex-
'ample of our own Sex, ſeem offended at the De-
'claration you have made me, receive your Affec-
'tion as an Injury, and forbid you at leaſt to ſpeak
'to me as long as you live?

'I have

'I have deſerved a great deal more, *reply'd I*, 'and I will never murmur at the Sentence which 'you ſhall pronounce againſt me. You ſhall have 'no reaſon, *added this charming Perſon*, and in-'ſtead of making as if I were angry at the Teſti-'monies of your Affection, I will tell you, *Ovid*, 'that it is very dear to me, that I am very much 'obliged to you for it, and do not count it a ſmall 'Advantage to myſelf, that he, amongſt all the '*Romans*, who poſſibly is moſt able to diſcern 'the Merit of Perſons, hath adjudged me wor-'thy, amongſt ſo many others, of his particular 'Eſteem: I ſhall be beholding to you for it as long 'as I live; but this is not enough yet to acknow-'ledge it as I ought, I will proteſt to you beſides, 'with all Truth and Freedom, that I do very par-'ticularly eſteem your Perſon; and upon all the 'Occaſions which Fortune may offer me, I will 'give you all the Teſtimonies of it that you can 'deſire. Is not this a large Progreſs for the firſt 'Day? Too much, *cry'd I, quite tranſported*, 'and infinitely above my Merit and my Hopes. 'But withal, *reply'd* Cipaſſis, know that this firſt 'Day ſhall be as the laſt, you ſhall always con-'tinue in the ſame Condition in my Affection as 'you are now in, and whatſoever you may do for 'my Service, ſhall never put you any forwarder. 'If you be rational, you will content yourſelf with 'that which poſſibly you expected not yet a while, 'and which I did not value ſo highly, as to make 'you wait longer for; and if you have not Reaſon 'enough to ſatisfy yourſelf with what I may do 'in a Way of acknowledging your Affection, you 'may ſeek elſewhere for that ſatisfaction which 'you ſhall never find in *Cipaſſis*.

Theſe laſt Words did ſtrongly moderate the Joy which the former had cauſed me, and ſeeing my

ſelf

ſelf cut off from the Hopes which I might have conceived by her Words, to which I was obliged to give abſolute Credit, by the Proofs which I received of her Sincerity and Freedom, I knew not how I might receive my Fortune; but at laſt yielding to Neceſſity, or rather preſerving ſtill ſome Hopes, that by my Services, and the Proof of an ardent and faithful Paſſion, I might alter the Reſolution of *Cipaſſis*, and incline her Spirit to more advantageous Terms in relation to my Love, I ſeemed to be contented, and to receive the Courteſy ſhe offered me, as infinitely elevated above my Pretenſions.

Agrippa interrupting *Ovid* in this Part of his Narration: 'You have related to me, *ſaid he*, as 'free, and as gallant a Way of Proceeding, as 'could be expected from the moſt rational Spirit 'in the World; and though I always did very 'much eſteem the fair *Cipaſſis*, I confeſs to you, 'that for her Manner of Dealing, ſo far from the 'Artifice and Affectation of many Women, I con-'ceive an Opinion of her, which will make me 'look upon her for the future, with more Conſi-'deration than formerly I did. Sir, *reply'd* Ovid, '*Cipaſſis* is far more worthy of your Eſteem than 'you think for; and without doubt ſhe would 'have a very great Share in it, if ſhe were per-'fectly known to you; but it will ſuffice me to 'confirm you in the Opinion which you have con-'ceived of her, to acquaint you in the Continua-'tion of my Diſcourſe, that this fair *German* 'proved very ſincere in the Promiſe ſhe had made 'me, to gratify me with her particular Eſteem, 'and that in all Meetings, I received all the Teſti-'monies of it that I could in reaſon deſire; but 'withal, ſhe kept herſelf very ſtrictly within the 'Bounds which ſhe had preſcribed to my Hopes;

'and

'and did not ſuffer me to conceive the leaſt pro-
'bability of altering her Reſolution. She always
'kept herſelf ſo equal in her Propoſition, that I
'never perceived any Change; and if I endeavoured
'in vain to move her to pity, or to a conſideration
'of the Ills ſhe made me ſuffer, ſhe was always
'inſenſible of them; or if at any Time out of her
'natural Goodneſs, ſhe felt any Motion of Com-
'paſſion, that thought could not change its Na-
'ture, and turn from pity, which was the Origi-
'nal of it, into ſomething that reſembled Love.
'She ſuffered me to converſe with her with a great
'deal of ſweetneſs, provided that the Violences of
'my Love did not intermix themſelves in our
'Diſcourſe; and when I ſuffered myſelf to fly out,
'ſhe knew very well how to reduce me to that Mo-
'deration which ſhe deſired of me, and to make
'me ſubmit to the Empire of Reaſon, with an
'Authority accompanied with ſo much Sweetneſs
'and Modeſty, that I never found any Occaſion,
'nor had ſo much as an Intention to murmur at
'it. My great Conſolation in the Misfortune
'which I had to be deep in Love, without any
'hope of being recompenſed, but only with
'Good-will, was, that amongſt divers of the moſt
'illuſtrious *Romans*, whom her Beauty had re-
'duced into the ſame Condition with myſelf, and
'who ſighed deeply for her, there was none a
'greater Favourite than myſelf, and ſhe made no
'difficulty to declare publickly how much ſhe pre-
'ferred me before all the reſt; or rather, though
'ſhe treated them with all Civility and Handſome-
'neſs, I was the only Man by whom ſhe ſeemed
'not to be importuned. You know there have
'been ſome Diſcontents about the Advantage I
'had over them, and the young *Albinus* and I
'had like to have had a great buſtling upon that
'Quarrel,

'Quarrel, if our Difference had not been decided 'by the Authority of the Princeſs *Julia*, and of '*Cipaſſis* herſelf, whom only at that Time, I 'ſaw ſo angry with me, that I had much ado to 'appeaſe her.

In fine, ſeeing that my Paſſion ſtopped not at thoſe Bounds where ſhe would have it ſtay, and fearing that in Time it might grow ſo ſtrong as to be troubleſome to her, and to render me miſerable, ſhe deſired to apply the Remedy ſhe believed ſhe had, either to cure me, or to hinder the Augmentation of my Diſeaſe; and upon this deſign, ſeeing me by her one Day, more ſad and languiſhing than ordinary: '*Ovid*, *ſaid ſhe*, the Obligation I have 'to you for your Good-will, and the Eſteem I 'make of your Merit, ought not to permit me any 'longer to leave you in the Opinion which without doubt you have, that you may complain of 'me, and that with Reaſon: And 'tis juſt that I 'ſhould acquaint you, that if I be not ſo ſenſible 'of the Proofs of your Affection as you might deſire, 'tis not for default of any of thoſe Parts 'which compoſe a Man worthy of Eſteem, but 'for ſuch Reaſons as certainly you yourſelf will 'not oppoſe, when they are known to you. Upon 'this deſign I will acquaint you with my Fortune, 'which hitherto you have been ignorant of, I having declared it to none, but to the Princeſs *Julia*, 'and deſiring that no Body in *Rome* may know it 'but yourſelf, I have confidence enough now in 'your Virtue and Frieudſhip to believe, that you 'will make a right uſe of the Secret which I truſt 'you with, and that when you ſhall find in my 'Diſcourſe ſome Things contrary to the Intereſt 'which you have taken in my Perſon, you will 'conquer it by your Generoſity; and inſtead of 'taking Occaſions thence to do me a Diſpleaſure,

'you

'you will ſeek for Opportunities to comfort me 'in my Misfortunes.' I was extraordinarily moved at this Diſcourſe of *Cipaſſis*, and deſiring to confirm her in the confidence ſhe had in me: 'You 'may very well be aſſured, *ſaid I*, that I will not 'abuſe the Favour you are pleaſed to do me; and 'though poſſibly I might find my Death in your 'Diſcourſe, I ſhall certainly ſuffer the moſt cruel 'one that can preſent itſelf, rather than betray the 'Secret you would truſt me with, or neglect any 'Occaſion of ſerving you in a Condition that 'tis 'poſſible for me to meet you in. I hoped no leſs, '*reply'd* Cipaſſis, and you ſhall know further by 'the Diſcourſe I have to make you, that I have no 'ſmall confidence in you.' Upon theſe Words, after ſhe had given order that ſhe might not be interrupted, ſhe acquainted me with her Birth, with the Story of her whole Life, and with Things of ſuch importance, that the Relation of them would be far more handſome, and more agreeable to you, than that I have to make you, if I were permitted to repeat them to you. But, Sir, I am forbidden to do it, and I beſeech you pardon me, if I do not ſpeak one Word more to you of it in the Sequel of my Diſcourſe. You ſtrongly move my Curioſity, *ſaid* Agrippa *to* Ovid, and you have ſufficiently intereſted me in the Fortune of *Cipaſſis*, to make me deſire a more particular knowledge of it; but I am not ignorant to what you are obliged by your Word, and I would not exact any Thing of my Friends, which they cannot grant me without injuring themſelves. I will make no difficulty, Sir, *reply'd* Ovid, to truſt you with any Secret of my own, whenſoever you ſhall deſire to know it; but as for that which concerns another Perſon, and a Perſon whom I infinitely eſteem, you know I have not the ſame Liberty. In fine, *purſued* Ovid,

Cipaſ-

Cipaſſis acquainted me with ſuch Things as cauſed my Aſtoniſhment, and if they were not capable to give an immediate cure to my Love, at leaſt they made me know, that there was no more Ground of hope upon that Account, and that I never ought to importune her who was the Original of it, to that purpoſe. I was aſſaulted with a violent Grief, but with a little ſtrength of Spirit, I found very conſiderable Grounds of Comfort in my Misfortune, and I underſtood very well, that inſtead of having any reaſon to complain of *Cipaſſis*, I was obliged as long as I lived, to commend the Goodneſs which ſhe had expreſſed to me in a Condition of Fortune, when I ought not to have deſired thoſe Proofs I received of it. I fell upon my Knees before her, when ſhe had made an End of her Relation, and with a great many Marks of Sorrow, I begged her Pardon for the Trouble I had put her to, and proteſted to her, that if it were not poſſible, to cure my Mind of that Paſſion, againſt which it could not defend itſelf, I would regulate it, or manage it ſo at leaſt, that ſhe ſhould receive no Proof of it that might diſpleaſe her. *Cipaſſis* ſignified to me with her ordinary ſweetneſs, that the Teſtimonies of my Good-will could never be diſagreeable to her; that ſhe deſired me only, if it were poſſible, to diſcard that part of my Paſſion which was moſt violent, and moſt contrary to my Repoſe, and to reduce it to a more rational Amity; and that now ſhe had acquainted me with her Condition, I would content myſelf with that ſatisfaction which ſhe could give me; as for the reſt, ſhe would be willing that I ſhould converſe with her before Company, as I was uſed to do; and that neither by my Actions, nor my Diſcourſe, I ſhould make any Diſcovery of what ſhe had declared to me.

I promiſed her all that ſhe required, and executed it as punctually as it was poſſible for me to do, endeavouring to forbear ſpeaking to her of my Love, which had likely to have cauſed me a great deal of Miſchief, and often made her pity me; but if it chanced through want of Circumſpection, that ſome Word ſlipped from me contrary to my Intention, *Cipaſſis* did not want indulgence to compaſſionate my Weakneſs, and to ſignify to me, that the greateſt diſpleaſure ſhe could receive by the Continuation of my Love, was, for the harm I ſuffered by it, and not for the Trouble it was to her. Mean Time, by her Counſel, and for the Intereſt of my own Repoſe, I ſought for all the Remedies that could be imagined to cure me of my Paſſion: I endeavoured by the ſight of other Objects, to free my Memory from this perſecuting Thought, which was continually fixed there; and I did not only frequent thoſe Companies where I formerly found Divertiſements, but I courted all Occaſions to give Birth to a new Affection which might extrude that which tormented me, and laid ſuch cruel Conſtraints upon my Happineſs.

'Twas no eaſy Matter to expel the Idea of *Cipaſſis* out of my Soul, and it had made ſuch an Impreſſion on me, that certainly whatſoever Inclination I might have had to change, I ſhould have loved that fair Stranger as long as I had lived, if I had not met with Obſtacles in that deſign which could not be removed, and againſt which I could preſerve no hope. But yet 'tis very true, that by the continual Endeavours I uſed, and the firm Reſolution I had taken, I conquered the greateſt Violences of my Diſeaſe, and hoped in Time for an abſolute Cure of it. It fell out ſooner than I believed, and proceeded from a Place whence I expected it not, and this is that which you deſire of me,

and

and whereof I am going to make you an ingenuous Relation.

The deſire I had abſolutely to rid my Soul of this importunate Paſſion, made me more aſſiduous than before at the Apartment of the Princeſs *Julia*; and the Multitude of different Perſons which I ſaw there every Day, was no ſmall Help to the Cure which I ſought for; I was there one Night with a great many other Perſons, and *Cipaſſis* was there too, the Princeſs entertained her a while in Private, and a little after walking through the Chamber, ſhe came near to the Place where I was, and having obliged by her Action, thoſe with whom I diſcourſed to leave me alone with her: 'Ovid, *ſaid ſhe*, I am jealous of the Amity that 'Cipaſſis hath for you, and ſhe hath acquainted 'you with Things which I thought ſhe would not 'have truſted any with but myſelf. Madam, *anſwered I*, I will make no ill Uſe of the Secret 'which *Cipaſſis* hath committed to me; and if I 'were able to ſerve her in her Affairs, I am aſſured that ſhe would never repent her of the Confidence ſhe hath repoſed in me. We are ſufficiently acquainted with you, *reply'd the Princeſs*, 'to have that Opinion of you, but I would have 'you know too, *continued ſhe ſmiling*, that you 'are obliged to me, and ought to thank me for the 'Intereſt I took in the bad Succeſs of your laſt 'Affections. I was not ſo happy in my former, '*ſaid I*, as to hope that Fortune would be more 'favourable to me in the reſt; but howſoever it 'be, I am not abſolutely miſerable in my Misfortunes, if I have been ſo happy as to deſerve the 'pity of our great Princeſs. I did really pity you, 'reply'd *Julia*, though in ſome ſort you merited 'your Deſtiny, by beſtowing that to no purpoſe 'upon a Stranger, which with more Succeſs and

'Satisfaction to yourſelf, you might offer to the 'faireſt, and the moſt ſublime amongſt the *Ro-* 'man Ladies,

I received the Princeſs's Diſcourſe with a profound Reſpect, and humbling myſelf, as my Duty was: 'I am not ſo blind, *ſaid I*, as to be jeſted 'out of the knowledge I ought to have of myſelf; 'and that which is moſt fair, and moſt ſublime in 'Rome, cannot condeſcend ſo low as *Ovia*: Re- 'member, *added* Julia *with precipitation*, the He- 'roical Epiſtle of *Cephalus* to *Aurora*, which you 'ſhewed me a few Days ſince, and judge by that, 'that extraordinary Men may elevate their thoughts 'as high as the Goddeſſes themſelves.' Finiſhing theſe Words with that Air and admirable Grace which ſhe hath in all her Actions, ſhe left me at Liberty to examine the Words which ſhe had ſpoken to me, and went to the other ſide of the Chamber to entertain the young *Druſus*, who began at that Time to give her ſecret Teſtimonies of that Paſſion, which a while after publickly declared itſelf.

When I was retired to my own private Lodging, I made a long Reflection upon *Julia*'s Words; and the Inclinations we naturally have to flatter our ſelves, made them ſeem very obliging to me, and perſwaded me that they were not ſpoken without ſome deſign: 'Could it be poſſible, *ſaid I in my* 'ſelf, that *Julia*, the greateſt Princeſs in the 'World, deſigned for the Empire of the Univerſe, 'and as highly elevated by her Beauty, and the 'Charms of her Perſon, as by the Advantages of 'her Birth, ſhould deſire, amongſt the great Num- 'ber of her daily Conqueſts, to reckon the Con- 'queſt of poor *Ovid*? Or rather, that amongſt ſo 'many Kings and Princes of the moſt eminent 'Rank in the World, which are upon their Knees

'in

'in continual Adoration of her, ſhe ſhould turn 'her Eyes from the Luſtre of their Diadems, to 'let them fall ſo low as *Ovid*? Remember, *ſaid 'ſhe*, that extraordinary Men may raiſe their 'Thoughts as high as the Goddeſſes themſelves. 'I have not ſo much Preſumption as to believe that 'I am a Man extraordinary, neither have I ſo bad 'an Opinion of myſelf, as to think myſelf a vul-'gar Perſon; but in fine, whatever I am, I am cer-'tain, that the Words were addreſſed to me, and 'that the Princeſs ſpake them to me in the Con-'cluſion of a Diſcourſe, which doth not a little 'confirm me in the Opinion which I might con-'ceive thereupon.' I added to this Conſideration, the Memory of divers other Actions, by which *Julia* had always expreſſed a particular Eſteem to me; and at laſt I reflected upon the knowledge I had of her Humour, which was an Enemy to Cruelty and to Conſtraint. I was not ignorant, that though ſhe was engaged ro *Marcellus* by an anci-ent Inclination, grounded upon the Merits of that Prince, who was very worthy of her Affections, and upon the Emperor's Will, who deſigned *Julia*, and the Empire for him, yet ſhe had not obſerved an exact Fidelity to that Prince, but had often given him cauſe to fall into Jealouſy; and I obſerved at laſt, that if ſhe did not really engage herſelf to di-vers amiable Perſons who made love to her, yet ſhe was well pleaſed to be beloved by them, and did not puniſh the Declarations of their Love with any rigorous Uſage which might drive a Lover to De-ſpair. 'Twas in the Number of theſe that I thought I might liſt myſelf, after I had muſtered up all that might perſwade me to my Advantage to con-firm myſelf in that Opinion. I believed, then after I had ſufficiently flattered myſelf, not that *Julia* loved me, but that ſhe would not be offended to ſee

me amongſt the great Number of her Adorers; and knowing that I was well acquainted with Love, and had a particular Talent to manage it better than vulgar Perſons, ſhe was willing that all that I could think or conceive of that Paſſion, which ordinarily produces the moſt refined and delicate Thoughts, ſhould have the divine Beauties of *Julia*, for the moſt eminent Aim that I could chooſe. The Thought of being looked upon by that fair and great Princeſs for any Reaſon whatſoever, did at firſt agreeably tickle my Conceit, and gave no ſlight Blow to the perſecuting remembrance of *Cipaſſis*'s Beauties; I was puffed up with a kind of Pride, which made me judge, that the leaſt Expreſſions of *Julia*'s Good-will, were able to comfort me for the Repulſe I received in the Paſſion I had conceived for that fair Stranger; and having not only a good Opinion of myſelf, but ſome Courage too, I reſolved to purſue my Fortune, and try if it could be poſſible, that I ſhould find any Place in the Princeſs's Eſteem.

'Twas not without a very great Violence, that I reſolved to attempt the breaking of *Cipaſſis*'s Chains; but beſides that, that Paſſion was not grounded upon any hope which might authorize the Continuance of it; I knew that inſtead of offending *Cipaſſis*, I ſhould do her a Pleaſure, in freeing her from my importunities; and that ſhe would not take it ill at my Hands, that I had expedited my Cure by all poſſible Means, nor that I had ſought it in the ſublimeſt Place that I could propoſe to myſelf. I had no ſooner determined what to do, but I felt myſelf half cured of my former Paſſion: 'So true it is, that in Love, as Diſtem-'pers of another Nature, a firm Reſolution is a 'good Part of the Remedy.' Then I began to meditate in what Manner I ſhould proceed with

Julia,

Julia, to let her underſtand, that her obliging Expreſſions had elevated my Ambition; and though I was no Puny in all the Procedures of Love, having by long Practice gained a great Experience in them, yet my Love had never aſpired ſo high; and there was a Neceſſity that I ſhould carry myſelf after another Manner towards ſuch a Perſon as *Julia* was, than I had done towards the other *Roman* Ladies, upon whom I had formerly beſtowed my inclinations.

I ſee, Sir, you cannot but ſmile at the little Solidity there was in my Pretenſions, and you will ask of me, what Aim my Intentions could have in loving (and that with deſign rather than out of a violent inclination, wherewith I might have been prepoſſeſſed) the Daughter of *Cæſar* deſigned for *Marcellus*, who was one Day to enjoy the Empire and her too, and from whom I could never hope any ſolid Affection: But to this I will anſwer you: Firſt, that in Affairs of this Nature, I ſcarcely ever made Reaſon Umpire in my Deliberations; but without ſounding the depth of Conſequences, I ſought my preſent ſatisfaction, when I could compaſs it without the hazard of my Honour. And then let me tell you, that never having had any deſign of Marriage for thoſe Perſons who were of mine own Rank, and by a far ſtronger Reaſon, not having Folly enough to look upon *Julia* with that Thought, 'twas indifferent to me, in relation to the End I aimed at, whether ſhe were deſigned for *Marcellus*, or abſolutely married to him: And in fine, never having loved, but to make myſelf beloved, if it were poſſible, I might endeavour to make myſelf beloved by *Julia*; and in what Condition ſoever ſhe ſhould be, the ſmalleſt Teſtimonies of her Affection could not but be very advantageous to me.

He that will, may laugh at this Manner of loving, but I will maintain, that 'tis the only Way that can be conformable to a real Love, and that thoſe Perſons who ſeek for Securities and Precautions in Love, and do embark into that Paſſion, till they have foreſeen the Conſequences, and the advantageous Succeſſes of it, may be termed prudent, but not amorous; and engaged in a Deſign, but not abandoned to Love. This noble Paſſion admits not Philoſophy into its Councils; and 'tis to ſuch as *Demetrius* and *Anthony*, and not to ſuch as *Phocion* and *Cato* that it is ordinarily addreſſed. My Soul hath always been more addicted to honeſt Pleaſure, than too ſevere Prudence; and 'tis that which hath rendered me more inclinable to Love, and much more expert in it, than a temperate *Numa*, or a ſullen *Fabricius*.

But to return to my Diſcourſe, I will tell you, that my Spirit being already filled with the Ideas of *Julia*, which did agreeably flatter it, laboured to find out ſome gallant and extraordinary Way to diſcover my audacious Thoughts, and to let her underſtand, that I wanted not Courage to raiſe them as high as any Scope would be given to my Ambition; but I had no need to torment myſelf much for a Thing which ſhe herſelf did facilitate, and three Days were not yet paſt ſince our laſt Converſation, when ſeeing me one Evening in her Chamber (where, as you know, the greateſt Part of the Court do ordinarily paſs the Evenings) and obſerving that I was retired alone into a Corner, with a penſive and melancholy Countenance, which was not ordinary with me, when my Spirit was at Liberty, ſhe came from her Place, as ſhe had done the Time before, and after ſhe had taken two or three Turns about the Chamber, and ſpoken ſome Words as ſhe paſſed by, to two or three Perſons,

to the End that it might not be obſerved by her Action, that ſhe had any particular Deſign, ſhe drew near to me, and accoſting me with her uſual Charms: 'Well *Ovid*, *ſaid ſhe*, will you not confeſs 'to me, that you are now a thinking upon *Cipaſſis*? 'No, Madam, *anſwered I*, and if you command me 'to confeſs the Truth, that I may ſay, that I do no 'longer dream of Mortals, but elevate my Thoughts 'as high as the Goddeſſes themſelves.' *Julia* ſmiling at this Diſcourſe, and looking upon me with an Eye that had nothing of ſeverity in it: 'Then 'you have thought, *ſaid ſhe*, and reflected upon 'the Counſels which I gave you. I have ſo meditated upon them, *reply'd I*, that they have not 'been out of my Memory for a Moment; and I 'confeſs, that if it were as eaſy for me to render 'myſelf one of thoſe extraordinary Perſons whom 'you permit to look upon Divinities, as to have 'an inclination to raiſe my Thoughts to them, I 'would never dream any more upon terreſtrial 'Things. 'Tis no difficult Matter, *anſwered* 'Julia, for you to believe yourſelf to be an extraordinary Man; and you are indued with ſuch 'uncommon Qualities, that they who ſhould take 'you for an ordinary Perſon, would be thought to 'want common Senſe themſelves. Upon this Aſſurance, *ſaid I*, I will glorioufly venture to preſent my Offerings, and turn my Eyes from all 'that is inferior amongſt Men, to ſacrifice my 'Vows and Adorations to a great Goddeſs. I 'know not what my Deſtiny will be, but though 'it ſhould be parallel to that of the audacious *Ixion*, 'a famous and illuſtrious Tomb is to be preferred 'before Crowns; and if a Man muſt periſh by 'fall, 'tis better fall from Heaven, than from an 'ordinary Precipice. You have leſs reaſon, *added* 'the Princeſs in a merry Faſhion, to doubt of

'your Deſtiny, than another Man who is leſs acquainted with the Nature of Goddeſſes than your ſelf, and by the ordinary Communication you have with them, you know that ſome of them are terrible, and ſome of them are of a ſweeter Diſpoſition. *Minerva* preſents her *Gorgon*'s Head to her Lovers, *Diana* receives them with her Bow ready bent, and *Juno* arms herſelf againſt them with her Husband's Thunder-bolts; but *Aurora*, *Thetis*, and the *Cyprian* Goddeſs, as you have taught us, are not ſo cruel to them; and we do not read that *Cephalus*, *Peleus*, or *Adonis* found their Graves in the rigour of thoſe Goddeſſes they looked upon, as *Ixion* and *Acteon* did.

In brief, having made me perfectly bold by the Encouragement ſhe gave me: 'And the Goddeſs *Julia*, *ſaid I*, for without an Error, we cannot hold her for any Thing elſe but a Goddeſs, ſeeing her Original, her Wit, and her divine Beauties are wholly Celeſtial, and ſhe beholds nothing amongſt Men, but what is as much below her, as Earth is below Heaven: The Goddeſs *Julia*, *I ſay*, to whom all human Perſons owe their humble and devout Sacrifices; which ſide will ſhe chuſe, either of the Goddeſſes who are ſenſible of pity, or of the terrible Goddeſſes? *Julia* brake out into a hearty Laughter at this Diſcourſe, and not intending to leave it thus: 'The Goddeſs *Julia*, *ſaid ſhe*, ſince you are pleaſed to make her a Goddeſs, is not a thundering Goddeſs like to *Juno*, nor an armed Goddeſs like to *Minerva*, nor a horned Goddeſs like to *Diana*; neither doth ſhe approve of the pity of *Venus*, becauſe it tranſcends the Bounds which ſhe would preſcribe to hers; but ſhe doth not condemn the pity of *Thetis* and *Aurora*, neither doth ſhe be-

'lieve,

'lieve, that the Divinities, whoſe Juſtice ſhould be 'equal to their Power, could juſtly puniſh re-'ſpectful Adorations as Things criminal. Since 'it is ſo, *added I*, and that our viſible Divinity 'doth not account our Adoration for Crimes, I 'make a Vow at the Foot of her ſecret Altars, to 'offer to my laſt Breath my humble Sacrifices to 'the Goddeſs *Julia*, acknowledging her as our 'real Goddeſs; by all the Marks, and by all the 'Advantages which may exempt her from the 'Rank of mortal Perſons.' *Julia* continued a while without making any reply to this Diſcourſe, but a little after beginning to ſpeak with as plea-ſant a Countenance as before: 'You are not very 'wiſe, *ſaid ſhe*, but Follies of this Nature do not 'deſerve any great Chaſtiſements, and it may be 'I have indulgence enough not to look upon them 'with rigour.' Having ſpoken theſe Words, ſhe left me, but not before ſhe had aſſured me by her Looks, that I had not offended her, and that ſhe would not treat me as a Criminal, though I ſhould continue what I had begun. For my part, I re-mained ſo well ſatisfied, that I could hardly con-tain my Joy; and the Perſons with whom I con-verſed afterwards, might very well perceive the Change of my Humour.

When the Princeſs had given Good-night to the Company, I re-conducted *Cipaſſis* to her Cham-ber, as I often did; and ſhe, who naturally is of the beſt Humour in the World, having obſerved *Julia*'s Action, and the change of my Humour, and by divers Conjectures having ſome Days ſince taken Notice of ſome part of what had paſt in my Soul, could not chuſe but laugh when ſhe looked earneſtly upon me, and by her Action ſhe almoſt put me out of Countenance. When we were come to her Chamber, where ſhe permitted me to

ſtay

ſtay a few Moments longer: 'Well, *ſaid ſhe, in* 'a *fooliſh Manner*, is it not true, that the great 'Gods do expunge ſmall Evils, and that a great 'Fortune may eaſily comfort one for a Miſhap of 'ſmall importance?' This Diſcourſe made me bluſh a little, but though I had an abſolute Confidence in the Goodneſs and Diſcretion of *Cipaſſis*, yet not thinking it convenient to ſpeak of Things which in reſpect of *Julia*'s Dignity ought to be ſo precious to me as to be kept ſecret; and believing, that *Cipaſſis* did not ſo much deſire it, I would not preſently open my Heart to her upon that Subject, but anſwering her with Diſſimulation: 'I 'know not, *ſaid I*, what you mean, when you 'talk of great Good, and great Fortune; but Hea-'ven is my Witneſs, that I never knew any more 'high, or more real, in relation to myſelf, than to 'ſpend the Remainder of my Days in your Ser-'vice; and ſetting aſide thoſe impoſſibilities which 'you have oppoſed me with, wherein I can only 'complain of my own Deſtiny, there is no For-'tune nor Dignity in the World which I would 'not have deſpiſed for that glorious Servitude.' In this I ſpake to *Cipaſſis* according to my Heart, and though *Julia* (beſides the other Advantages which ſhe hath above all other Princeſſes upon Earth) amongſt all the Perſons that ever I ſaw in my Life, did only fall ſhort in Beauty of the Princeſs *Cleopatra*; yet 'twas certain for all that, that as fair, as charming, and as high in Dignity as ſhe was, ſhe would never have made me forget *Cipaſſis*, if the real Paſſion, and the real Eſteem which I had for that virtuous Perſon, could have found that Acknowledgment at her Hands which I deſired. She ſmiled again at my diſſembled Diſcourſe, and reſuming her own: 'I do not ſpeak to 'you in this Matter, *ſaid ſhe*, to draw a Secret

'out

'out of your Mouth, which you ought to preſerve 'with reſpect; and poſſibly I ſhould not be very 'proper for a Confidence of that Nature; but let 'me tell you, that by the Intereſt which a real 'eſteem makes me take in all that concerns you, 'I have already perceived, that you are well thought 'of in a very good Place; and, provided that the 'Conſequences which you can perceive better than 'I, do not prove prejudicial to you, I ſhall always 'take a great Share in your ſatisfaction, without 'deſiring any more particular knowledge of it. 'Madam, *reply'd I*, after I have confirmed the 'Diſcourſe I have made you, I will confeſs to you, 'that I have an Intention to do what I can poſſi-'bly, to find out ſome Conſolation for the Miſ-'fortune I have had in relation to you; upon this 'deſign, I follow the Counſel which you have of-'tentimes given me, and certainly I do you Ser-'vice, in eaſing you of ſome part of the Importu-'nities which you ſuffer from this miſerable Man; 'but whereſoever I may ſeek either for my Com-'forts or my Remedies, I promiſe you it ſhall be 'in a Place ſo high, that I ſhall not bluſh at the 'Diverſion of my Thoughts, nor do any Injury to 'thoſe I have had for *Cipaſſis*. After this Diſ-courſe, and ſome other Words to this Purpoſe, Time and Decency obliged me to bid her Good-night, and to go and employ myſelf in my Bed, inſtead of ſleeping, with a Meditation upon this Day's Adventure, which kept me awake till the Day following.

I will not repeat to you all the Diſcourſes I made within myſelf upon theſe new Agitations of my Soul, nor the Projects I framed upon the Opinion of my good Fortune; but will only acquaint you, that neither the Diſproportion which is between the Daughter of *Cæſar* and myſelf, nor the ſmall

Hope

Hope I could conceive in my Imaginations, could hinder me from falling into a very ſtrong Paſſion. It will not be difficult to perſwade you to believe it, becauſe you are acquainted with *Julia*, and you know that ſhe is really Miſtreſs of ſuch Charms, as the moſt Stoical Doctrine can hardly defend a Soul againſt. Beſides, it ſeemed to me, that ſhe had endeavoured to draw me on, and 'tis ſuch a Pleaſure, upon Occaſions of this Nature, to ſee one's ſelf a little flattered, and to ſee the Way open to be received to a Happineſs and Glory which could not be too dearly bought by the greateſt Sufferings, that there are but few Spirits which would not be eaſily taken with that ſeducing bait. In fine (if *Ovid* may be permitted to ſpeak ſo of the Emperor's Daughter) I was really amorous of the Beauties of the Princeſs *Julia*, and I began to render her my Submiſſions and particular Vows with a great deal of Aſſiduity.

It was not difficult for me to court her, having for a long Time had very free Acceſs to her, and beſides, ſhe had the Goodneſs to bear with me, and to invite me herſelf into her Company, where I loſt no Occaſion (yet without loſing the Reſpect and Acknowledgment that was due to her) to diſcover to her the Condition of my Soul, and the paſſionate Veneration I had for her, in the moſt handſome Manner that poſſibly I could. She always received the Teſtimonies of it without any Mark of Diſpleaſure or Repugnance, and her Indulgence emboldning me, made me ſometimes tranſcend the Bounds of Prudence and Circumſpection, and do ſuch Things to perſwade the Princeſs to believe the Reality of my Paſſion, as might have diſcovered it to other Perſons, if they had taken the Pains to obſerve them. This ordinarily falls out in the Birth of an Affection, and when there is no

ſetled

ſetled Intelligence between the Lover, and the Perſon beloved, Paſſion tranſgreſſing the Bounds of Diſcretion and good Conduct, oftentimes declares itſelf by too manifeſt Teſtimonies, and by ſuch Proofs, as without doubt the Lover condemns, and would willingly recal in a better Condition of Fortune.

Julia, who perceived that I might commit ſome Fault, was willing fairly to prevent it, and taking her Time, with her ordinary Gallantry, one Day when ſhe paſſed through the Gallery, where I was with divers other Perſons, ſhe called me, and when I came to her, ſhe ſaid to me in my Ear: 'Ovid's 'Goodneſs doth not condemn his Adorations; but 'tis neceſſary they ſhould be ſecret, and 'tis not 'from *Ovid* that ſhe is permitted to receive them 'in publick.' She paſſed by without any further ſtay after ſhe had ſpoken theſe Words, and I remained in a very great Confuſion, to think how I had given her Occaſion to uſe thoſe Expreſſions to me, by which I might well judge, that by ſome indiſcreet Action I had declared my Thoughts more than I ſhould have done. I was really aſhamed, that I had obliged her to give me a Kind of a Reproof; but one the other ſide, I conceived a better Opinion of my Fortuue, judging that the Princeſs took ſome Intereſt, and laid ſome ground in my Paſſion, ſince ſhe ordered me to keep it ſecret; and that ſhe would not have taken that care, which ſignified a good beginning of Intelligence, if ſhe had not had ſome Eſteem of it, and had not deſired that it might continue. I did not fail to aſſiſt myſelf in this Encounter with all that might flatter me, and yet I was minded to ask Pardon of *Julia* for the Faults which my Paſſion might have cauſed me to commit contrary to Diſcretion; and having a Facility to expreſs myſelf in Verſe, as freely

freely as in Proſe, and the Princeſs likewiſe having a great Inclination to Poetry, and I being furniſhed with a Conveniency to preſent to her every Day any Thing I wrote, without any Oppoſition; and being permitted in this Kind of writing to take greater Liberty to diſcover my Thoughts, than in our ordinary Language, when I was retired into my Study, I inſtantly compoſed an Elegy, by which I excuſed myſelf to the Princeſs for the Faults I had imprudently committed, and imputed them to that violent Paſſion which ſhe had given Birth unto, which I exaggerated to her in the moſt tender and moſt paſſionate Terms, that all my Poetry could furniſh me withal. I will not repeat it to you, becauſe it is too long, and you may have a Sight of it when you pleaſe. The ſame Night I gave it to *Phebe*, whom the Princeſs loved beſt of all her Maids, praying her to preſent it to her as ſhe was going to Bed, that ſhe might divert herſelf a while in the reading of it, as ſhe had done oftentimes before.

I did not go that Night to *Julia*'s Lodging, but the next Day I did not fail to meet her as ſhe was walking in the Alleys of her Garden; ſhe received me with a very gracious Countenance, and as ſoon as I had performed my Reverence to her, cauſing her Gentleman Uſher to retire, that ſhe might honour me with his Employment during her Walk, ſhe gave me her Hand, and permitted me an abſolute Liberty to entertain her without being overheard by the Perſons of her Retinue, who out of Reſpect kept themſelves at a Diſtance from us. She ſpake firſt, and looking upon me with an Eye which might inflame the moſt frozen *Scythian*: 'I have received your Excuſes, *ſaid ſhe*, and ſince 'you will needs have me to be a Goddeſs, I thought 'it beſt to imitate the Gods, in accepting Repen-

'tance

'tance for the Reparation of Offences; beſides, you 'excuſe yourſelf ſo eloquently, that I muſt receive 'greater Injuries than any you have done me yet, 'before I deny you Pardon. Madam, *reply'd I*, 'if you look upon my Intentions, I have done 'you no Injury, ſeeing they never did, nor never 'ſhall proceed any further, than to the moſt hum-'ble Veneration that can be due to your great Good-'neſs from the moſt Submiſſive of Men; but if 'from the Lowneſs of the Adorer, Men raiſe their 'Eyes to the height of the Divinity adored, and 'if there be any Proportion between the Offence 'and the Divinity which receives it, they may well 'judge it to be no ſmall one, and together with 'their Greatneſs, the Gods have need of Goodneſs 'too, to pardon it. I know nothing that is in-'ferior in you, *reply'd* Julia, your Birth is as No-'ble as any of thoſe Perſons is, who are every 'Day advanced in *Rome* to the higheſt Dignities; 'your Courage is no leſs than theirs; your Wit 'is incomparably above theirs; and if, becauſe 'you have been a greater Lover of honeſt Diver-'tiſement, than of ſerious Employment, by which 'Men are promoted to the Government of the Com-'monwealth, you have not yet attained to it, I 'am not of ſo auſtere an Inclination as to eſteem 'you the leſs for it, and you are young enough to 'acquire that hereafter, which as yet you have not 'renounced. Do not undervalue yourſelf then be-'fore me, who prize and eſteem you more than 'half the Senate; but believe, that with the Ad-'vantages you poſſeſs, and the Reſpect you ob-'ſerve, you may have Liberty to look upon any 'Thing. Neither is it for the Difference that is 'between a *Roman* Knight, and *Cæſar*'s Daugh-'ter, that I have obliged you to be ſecret; I ſhould 'have dealt in the ſame Manner with the greateſt

'Princes

'Princes of *Europe*, if I had eſteemed them ſo 'far as to have any Secrecy with them; for 'tis 'from *Marcellus* only, that I am permitted to re- 'ceive Services in publick, and it may be I might 'expoſe them to *Auguſtus*'s Diſpleaſure, if I ſhould 'favour any with a particular Affection. I ex- 'preſs my Thoughts to you with a great deal of 'Freedom, *continued ſhe, looking upon me with 'a Smile*, and thereby I ſufficiently ſignify to you 'the Eſteem I have of you, and the Confidence I 'repoſe in you.

The Preſence of thoſe Perſons which followed us, and beheld all our Actions, could very hardly hinder me from throwing myſelf at *Julia*'s Feet; and if I had been in a Place where I might have had my own Liberty, I ſhould have continued whole Hours at her Knees, to render her a ſmall Part of what was due to the Grace ſhe did me; but not having the Conveniency of doing what I did deſire, I was content to make her this Reply with a profound Reverence: 'The Favours which 'I receive from your Grandeur, are ſo unpropor- 'tionable to the Merit of my Perſon, and the 'Strength of my Underſtanding, that if your Juſ- 'tice doth not moderate them, for ought I know, 'they may abſolutely deprive me of the Know- 'ledge I ſhould have of myſelf. I am the moſt 'happy and the moſt glorious of Men, and I con- 'ceive my Fortune to be better than Prince *Mar- 'cellus*'s, to whom the Gods and *Ceſar* have de- 'ſigned the moſt ſublime amongſt Mortals, ſince 'that notwithſtanding the Engagements you have 'to the excellent Qualities of that Prince, who is 'as great in all Things elſe, as in his Fortune, you 'can reſerve one of your precious Moments to think 'upon poor *Ovid*, whoſe Acknowledgment is ſo 'great for thoſe Bleſſings which are above all Va-

'lue,

'lue, that he will not conceive *Marcellus* to be 'more happy in the Poſſeſſion of you, than he ſhall 'be in yielding up his laſt breath in the Service 'of the Divine *Julia*.

I pronounced theſe Words with an Action full of Vehemence, which was obſerved by the Princeſs, and made her judge that I was touched with a real Paſſion. She put on a more pleaſant Countenance than before, and beſtowing a few Moments in viewing my Face: 'You are in earneſt 'then, *ſaid ſhe*, and I need not any longer be in 'doubt, but that *Ovid* hath forgot *Cipaſſis*. I 'will never forget, *ſaid I*, what is due to the Me-'rits of *Cipaſſis*; but ſhe may content herſelf, if 'ſhe pleaſe, with my Eſteem, and henceforth leave 'my Adorations for the Goddeſſes.

I ſhould have had the Happineſs of a longer Converſation with the Princeſs, who hearkened very favourably to me, if we had not ſeen the Empreſs appear, whom *Julia* went to wait upon out of Civility; and if *Marcellus* had not come a little after, who proffered his Hand to the Princeſs, and deprived me of the Opportunity of entertaining her for the reſt of that Day: But I retrieved it often enough through *Julia*'s Goodneſs, who receiving my reſpectful Vows with as much Indulgence as I could deſire, put me into the moſt happy Condition, according to my Humour, that ever I durſt aſpire to; yet ſhe always preſerved the Dignity of *Auguſtus*'s Daughter, and her Favours never extended farther than favourable Looks, and obliging Expreſſions: But that which from another Lady would have been inconſiderable, was ſo great coming from *Julia*, that I could not look upon it, nor receive it otherwiſe than as a thing of the higheſt Value, always judging it to be the greateſt Glory I was capable of, to ſee myſelf favoured with a par-

particular Good-will, by the greateſt Princeſs of the Univerſe.

They that would make the World believe that I made ſuch Advantages of it, as gave me Occaſion to write thoſe Elegies, which ſome of the *Romans* have ſeen under *Corinna*'s Name, do it maliciouſly, to bring me into Diſgrace with *Cæſar*, and Prince *Marcellus;* and ſince I am come to mention it, one Day or other, for your Diverſion, I will acquaint you with the Adventures and Paſſages which concern *Corinna* and myſelf, though neither her Name nor Perſon be known at *Rome*, becauſe ſhe was never there; and 'twas in a very remote Province that I knew her, in the Expedition which *Vinicius* made into *Germany*, where I bore Arms under him.

I will not repeat to you all the Converſations I had with *Julia*, whom I ſaw and entertained every Day with all Facility, as often as *Marcellus* left her Liberty; or when ſhe was not engaged in the Company of ſo many great Princes as ſilently ſighed at her Feet, and whoſe Sighs (though her chiefeſt Affections were for *Marcellus*) were not diſagreeable to her. As ſhe was indued with a very excellent Wit, ſo our Converſations were pleaſant, and meerly ingenious; and for that Reaſon having diſcourſed with her one Day upon a very ſubtle Subject, ſhe told me, that *Marcellus* could have no cauſe to be jealous, if ſhe had ſome Affection for a Man whoſe Soul ſhe loved, and who did not pretend to any Thing that concerned the Body.

But it may be you will ask me, what I conceive of her Thoughts for *Marcellus?* And as for that, I will tell you as far as I can judge, that certainly the Prince always poſſeſſes the ſupream Place in her Heart, above all others who have only made Attempts; and the real Foundation of Love, which,

it

it may be, is in her Soul, is for him only, to the Prejudice of all the reſt; and yet 'tis true, that ſhe is no Lover of conſtraint, nor is ſhe willing to be bound up to him by ſuch an exact and rigorous fidelity, but that ſhe may be permitted to let her Mind a little range towards thoſe Objects which might pleaſe her; yet ſhe always reflects upon the former Paſſion, which hath the deepeſt Foundation, and I believe too that ſhe would never abſolutely fly from it, but would confine all her Inclinations to the Merits of that brave Prince, if Love only, without any other Intereſt, had been the Cauſe of their Engagement; and if the Emperor had not interpoſed his Authority and Endeavours to tye up their Affection, with a Deſign to unite them by Marriage: 'So certain it is, that Love is an Enemy to every 'Thing that wears but the Vizard of Tyranny, and 'it will act with Liberty itſelf, though it deſtroy 'all Liberty beſides its own. To this Purpoſe one Day, when ſhe had ſome Quarrel with *Marcellus*, who could not chuſe but give her ſome Teſtimonies of Jealouſy, which he had ground enough for; I remember that ſhe ſaid to me: 'Do you 'ſee, *Ovid*, I would not have you doubt, but that 'I really eſteem and love *Marcellus*, whoſe Perſon, Services and Qualities, do well deſerve my 'Affection; and I ſhall diſpoſe myſelf, without 'repugnance, to receive him for my Husband, when 'the Emperor ſhall command me; but I would 'not engage myſelf ſo before hand, but that I would 'reſerve a Liberty to myſelf to eſteem what is 'eſtimable; and yet I preſerve Friendſhip enough 'for him, though I diſpenſe with myſelf in be-'ſtowing a little Good-will upon *Ovid*.

You may believe, that when I heard her Diſcourſe to this Purpoſe, I anſwered her rather according to mine own Intereſt, than to Reaſon; and

and though I thought that her proceedings towards *Marcellus* were not juſtifiable, yet I did not ſpeak my Thoughts to divert her from them, but rather made Uſe of all the Arguments I could, to perſwade her that ſhe might ſhew ſome Goodneſs to me, without doing any Injuſtice to a Man who muſt one Day be ſo happy.

It happened in the mean Time, that the Prince, who is of a piercing Wit, being prepoſſeſſed with divers Proofs of the Princeſs's Humour, took Notice that ſhe carried herſelf more familiarly towards me than ſhe had been wont to do; that I was more frequently with her, and that her Looks were more favourable to me, than probably they ſhould have been, meerly out of Good-will. At firſt he made a Kind of a Jeſt of it, and not judging me to be ſo redoubtable a Rival, as to cauſe him any Trouble, he contented himſelf to queſtion me ſometimes upon the Opinion he had of my good Fortune, and ſeeing me return one Day from the Princeſs, and paſs cloſe by him: *Ovid*, ſaid he to me ſmiling, and in a pleaſant Way, 'I ſhall begin to be 'jealous of you, and you do not dream that; if 'you are more happy than I, we ſhall have Oc-'caſion to quarrel with each other.' He ſpake theſe Words with ſuch an Air, as made me judge that they were not ſeriouſly ſpoken, and receiving them with all due Reſpect: 'Such Princes as '*Marcellus* is, *anſwered I, with as pleaſant a* '*Countenance as his*, are ſecure from ſuch Rivals 'as *Ovid* is; 'tis for that Reaſon, that they con-'fidently make themſelves ſport with thoſe who 'cannot aſpire any higher than a mean Fortune. 'You may merit enough, *reply'd* Marcellus, to 'make me jealous, but you are too much my 'Friend to wiſh me any harm.' I anſwered this obliging Diſcourſe with due Civility and Reſpect,

as

as I did divers other Jeſts he put upon me afterwards to the ſame Purpoſe, and once in the Princeſs's Preſence, with whom having found me in private Diſcourſe: 'Madam, *ſaid he*, you cannot 'better expreſs the Excellency of your own Wit, 'than by the Eſteem you have of *Ovid*'s Ingenuity; but 'tis to be feared, *continued he with a 'Smile*, that a Man who treats ſo dextrouſly 'and ſubtilly concerning Love, may inſpire a Senſe 'of it into a Heart which doth not ſtand upon its 'Guard. Perhaps, you mean to jeer us, *anſwered* Julia, *in a very pleaſant Manner*: Yes, Madam, *ſaid I, interrupting her, and preventing 'what ſhe would have added further*, the Prince 'doth mean to laugh at us, and doth really make 'himſelf merry with us; but we muſt ſubmit to 'his Raillery, and I am not ſorry that I contribute to his Divertiſement.

Marcellus made a Reply to theſe Words with a great deal of Sweetneſs and Civility; but a few Days after, thinking that he obſerved more than he deſired upon divers Accounts, by little and little he left off his Raillery, and began to look upon me with more Coldneſs than before; and truly I could not blame him for it, knowing very well, that though he was of a Spirit infinitely rational, yet *Julia*'s Humour might give him Occaſion enough to exerciſe all his Patience: His Mind was exaſperated by the private Addreſſes of *Caius Druſus*, and the Complacency the Princeſs expreſſed in Relation to his Paſſion; and poſſibly meditated upon that which afterwards he diſcovered, when, without having any Deſign to do it, I cauſed him to receive a very ſenſible Diſpleaſure, and was like to have expoſed myſelf to one; though ſome Perſons are acquainted with it, I ſuppoſe it is not as yet come to your Knowledge.

Julia,

Julia, as you know, was wont to be viſited every Evening by great ſtore of Company, loving Society and Divertiſement the moſt of any Perſon in the World. One Night, by Reaſon of ſome Indiſpoſition ſhe had, ſhe would not be ſeen by any Body; but being gone to Bed, ſhe ſent Word to all thoſe that came to her Chamber-door, that ſhe was retired. *Marcellus* had often ſeen her in that Condition, having Reaſon to have a Privilege above all other Perſons; but that Evening coming to her Chamber-door, *Julia* cauſed him to be told, as ſhe did others, that ſhe was ill, and deſired to be left to her repoſe that Night. *Marcellus* went his way more afflicted at the Princeſs's Indiſpoſition, than troubled at the repulſe, and went to paſs the Evening with the Emperor. In the mean Time, as Fortune would have it, I came into *Julia*'s Anti-Chamber, where being informed by *Phebe* of her Indiſpoſition, I prayed her to go into the Chamber, andto take the Pains to bring me News of the preſent Eſtate of her Health. The Princeſs, whether it were that ſhe found herſelf at that preſent in a better Condition than ſhe had done ſome Hours before, or that ſhe thought that ſhe ſhould be leſs incommoded with my Preſence than with any Body's elſe, by whom ſhe might have been obliged to a greater Conſtraint, underſtanding by *Phebe* that I was at her Chamber-door, ſhe commanded her to bring me in.

You may judge, how joyful I was to ſee my ſelf ſo highly favoured above my Expectation and Merit; I entred into the Chamber, and approached the Princeſs's Bed's-ſide with an Action accompanied with the Reſpect which was due unto her, through which the Satisfaction of my Soul might be eaſily perceived, and there by the light of ſome Tapers which were burning by the Bed's-ſide,

ſide, I ſaw *Julia* not only in ſuch a Condition as I never ſaw her in before, but in a Condition wherein ſhe might have made both *Cato* and *Fabricius*, and all the moſt crabbed Philoſophers in *Rome*, even to dye for Love.

You know how admirably her Night-attire becomes her; but beſides that part of her Neck being careleſly uncovered, and her Arms more than half-naked, being negligently caſt upon the Sheets, whoſe Whiteneſs they far exceeded, diſplayed ſuch Beauties to my Eyes, that I could hardly ſupport the ſparkling Luſtre of them; and I did ſufficiently expreſs to *Julia* by my Action, the Tranſport into which this Sight had put me; and inſtead of rendering her the humble Salutations which were due to her, I ſtood a few Paces off from her Bed, looking upon her with an Intention which viſibly expreſſed the Suſpenſion of my Senſes, and the Admiration of my Soul.

Julia, to whom theſe Effects of her Beauty were not diſagreeable, ſmiled at my Action, and having let me alone a little longer in this Contemplation, which rendred me mute, and without Motion, at laſt deſiring to make me to ſpeak: 'What 'ails you, *Ovid*, *ſaid ſhe*, what makes you ſo 'amazed? Is it thus that you diſpoſe yourſelf, to 'thank me for the Favour I have done you? Ma-'dam, *anſwered I, diſſipating ſome Part of my 'Aſtoniſhment*, the Favour you have done me, is 'as far above all the thanks I can render you for it, 'as the Divine Beauties which appeared to my daz-'led Eyes, are above all Compariſon, Expreſſion, 'and Imagination.' This exaggeration did not diſpleaſe *Julia*, and ſeeing that I was fallen upon my Knees by her Bed-ſide, and kiſſed the Sheet with a very paſſionate Action, after ſhe had looked upon me with an Eye which darted out a thou-

ſand reſplendent Rays: 'This Beauty, *ſaid ſhe*, 'which you commend ſo much, is not really, nor 'poſſibly in your Thoughts, ſuch as you repre-'ſent it to be; but as for my Goodneſs to you, 'you cannot diſavow that, without being ungrate-'ful. Your Goodneſs, *reply'd I*, is as unlimited 'as your Beauty, and you ſhould not be my great 'Goddeſs, if your Goodneſs were not as incom-'prehenſible as your Beauty. All the Goddeſſes, '*anſwered* Julia, are not ſo kind; but whatſoe-'ver I am, I was willing to expreſs to you the 'Friendſhip I have for you, by an Action which 'poſſibly may occaſion me a Quarrel. I confeſs, '*ſaid I*, that thoſe to whom this Fortune is denied, 'have ſo much cauſe to envy at it, that if I did 'not know that it cannot be juſtly hoped for upon 'the Account of any Merit whatſoever, I ſhould 'approve of all that Envy and Jealouſy could 'undertake or wiſh to my Prejudice. No Body, '*reply'd Julia*, can attempt or wiſh any Thing 'to your Diſadvantage, without incurring my Diſ-'pleaſure; and the Good-will I have for you, is 'great enough to make me participate in any 'thing that ſhall concern you.

Theſe obliging Words being delivered in a more obliging Manner, raiſed ſuch a Reſentment in me, as tranſported me beyond the Reſpect which was due to *Ceſar*'s Daughter, and creeping upon my Knees to the Place where I ſaw one of her fair Hands lying a little over the ſide of her Bed; I was ſo bold as to lay my Mouth upon it, and fix it there with an Action full of Ardour and Vehemence. I was afraid that the Princeſs would condemn my Boldneſs, when, to free me of that Fear, ſhe laid her other Hand on my Head, and preſſed it betwixt them both, in ſuch a careſſing Manner, that I had almoſt died with the exceſs of my Contentment.

tentment. I would have continued longer in a Poſture, which, as I thought, was worthy of the Envy of the moſt fortunate Perſons; but *Julia*, who had cauſed me to be called in only for a Moment's Sight, and to give me Time to give her Good-night, fearing that if I ſhould make any longer ſtay in her Chamber, it might be known, and give Occaſion of Complaint to thoſe who took Intereſt in it, put me out of this Rapture to my great Regret, and after ſome Words, as obliging as the former, ſhe ordered me to retire. I obeyed her with all the Signs of Reſentment that ſuch a Grace ought to work in me, and went out of her Chamber ſo ſatisfied with this Adventure, that I could not contain my Joy. But my Foot was hardly out of the Chamber, but I ſaw myſelf ſurprized with the Light of divers Tapers which came into the Antichamber, and with them the Prince *Marcellus*, who returning from the Emperor, was minded to come back to *Julia*'s Apartment, to enquire of ſome of her Maids how ſhe did.

Though, as I think I told you, I was not a Rival ſo conſiderable, as to cauſe Suſpicion and Fear in *Marcellus*, and his Jealouſies were grounded upon other Manner of Perſons than *Ovid*; yet he could not ſee me come at that Hour out of *Julia*'s Chamber, where he had been denied Admittance but an Hour before, without ſuffering himſelf to be tranſported with a violent Deſpight, and ſuch Ebullitions of Choler as he could hardly contain. Perceiving that I was diſcovered, I was minded to accoſt him with Civility and Reſpect, and bid him Good-night; but he prevented my Diſcourſe, and looking upon me with an Eye that ſufficiently ſignified his Diſcontent: 'I find, *ſaid he*, that you 'are highly eſteemed and favoured, that can have 'admittance into *Julia*'s Chamber, when *Mar-*

'*cellus* is denied. Sir, *reply'd I*, this Grace may 'better be granted to *Ovid*, than to ſuch Perſons 'as may ſtand in Competition with *Marcellus*; 'and 'tis very probable the Princeſs would not 'grant me admittance into her Chamber before 'Prince *Marcellus*, but becauſe ſhe could make me 'retire thence with more Liberty; and ſhe is 'not obliged for my Sake, as ſhe is for his, to lay 'thoſe Conſtraints upon herſelf that might incom-'modate her in her Indiſpoſition.' *Marcellus* had hardly ſo much Patience as to hear me out, and ſpeaking with an Accent full of Choler: '*Ju-'lia* is too much obliged unto you, *ſaid he*, for 'the Care you take to juſtify her Actions; but if, 'as deeply injured as I am by her Proceedings, 'did I not ſtill preſerve the Reſpect I owe her, I 'would teach you in this very Place in what Man-'ner you ſhould approach her; and if hencefor-'ward you look upon her otherwiſe, than as *Ovid* 'ought to look upon *Auguſtus*'s Daughter, I will 'quickly make ſuch uſe of it, that poſſibly you 'ſhould not quickly forget the Injuries you have 'done me.

This Threatning of *Marcellus*'s, to whom for divers Conſiderations I owed all Manner of ſub-miſſive Reſpect, did extreamly ſurprize me; but not being born with a Courage capable to ſupport Indignity, I could not chuſe but return him ſuch an Anſwer as ſuddenly came into my Head: 'Sir, '*ſaid I*, I know what I owe to *Cæſar*, and to 'him that he hath deſigned for his Son-in-Law 'and Succeſſor; but I know very well too, that 'as long as I am myſelf, no Body ſhall do me 'any Outrage, except he takes away my Life, or 'puts his own Danger.' *Marcellus* made no Re-ply to theſe Words, having already turned his back to be gone; and poſſibly he was not willing to hearken

hearken to them, thinking that he was not ſo much Maſter of his Paſſions, but that he might fly out more violently than he deſired to do in that Place. I retired likewiſe very much troubled, and ſo nettled at *Marcellus*'s Threatning, which I was compelled to endure, though I found it inſupportable to a Man of Courage, that all that Night I could not ſleep.

But if this Diſcourſe hath acquainted you with *Marcellus*'s Haſtineſs, you will perceive by what follows, what the Excellency of his Nature is, and you will confirm yourſelf in the Opinion which you and all the World have hitherto had, that there was never any Prince more worthy of the Eſteem, and the Affections of the whole World, than he.

I went the next Day to wait upon *Mæcenas*, who always favoured me with a very particular Affection, and I had an Intention to make a Complaint to him of the Uſage I had received from *Marcellus;* but I was hardly in the Court, but the Prince, and he had no ſooner ſeen me, but coming to me, and leading me to one of the Ends of the Court, that we might be at a Diſtance from thoſe Perſons which attended him, after he had taken me by the hand in a very paſſionate Manner: 'Ovid, *ſaid he*, I am very ſenſibly afflicted 'at the Folly which my Paſſion made me commit; 'I know your Birth and Virtue may merit the 'Eſteem of all the World, and you have Courage 'enough to repel all Injuries that may be offered 'you: I could wiſh you might ſee in my Heart 'how penitent I am for my indiſcreet Paſſion, 'and how deſirous I ſhall always be to repair that 'Fault by all the Oportunities ſhall be offered of 'expreſſing to you how much Eſteem I have for 'you: I entreat you to forget it, and to believe

'that the Motives which induced me to it, render 'me more worthy of your Pity, than of your Re-'ſentment.' To theſe Words he added divers others with ſuch a real Freedom and Generoſity, that inſtead of leaving any Anger in my Heart, he made me very ſorry that I had diſpleaſed him, and fully reſolved never whilſt I lived, to fail in my due Reſpect to him. His Intereſt, it may be, was not capable of wiping that Impreſſion out of my Soul, which the Divine Beauties of *Julia* had made there; but it obliged me to live in ſuch a Manner, that he could not find the leaſt Matter of complaint in any of my Actions; and doubtleſs I had done more upon that Account, if I had not known very well, that his repoſe could not be diſturbed by any Croſs that I could raiſe him.

Julia, who ſaw me carry myſelf after a more reſerved Manner than formerly I had done, and underſtood the Cauſe of it from myſelf, approved of it, and expreſſed the more Good-will to me for it, though at firſt ſhe was a little angry with *Marcellus* for what had paſt. The Prince took Notice that I was a great deal more reſerved than I had formerly been, and imagining the Cauſe of it, he entreated me divers times to live as I had wont to do, and not to lay any Conſtraint upon myſelf for his Sake, but to believe that he would never have a jealous Thought of me as long as he lived: But his Civility did not hinder me from carrying myſelf with that Circumſpection which behoved me, and though I ſaw the Princeſs almoſt as often as before, though in my Writings I chanted out her Beauties, and ſhe permitted me to make it known, that ſhe was, and always ſhould be the real Object of my Adorations; and though ſhe always treated me with the ſame Goodneſs that I have related to you, yet I carried myſelf ſo, that I believe that nothing

thing could be objected againſt me as a Reproach. I continued my Viſits in the mean while to the fair and ſage *Cipaſſis*, whom, in ſpite of my Teeth, I was forced to acquaint with ſome part of that which I have related to you, and I did more and more obſerve ſuch eminent Virtue in her, that in my Opinion there could hardly be fouud a Perſon in the World, more worthy than herſelf of a real Eſteem and Affection; you ſee, Sir, the pure Truth of the Condition wherein I am, and have been in Relation to *Julia*, proteſting to you, that I think I have not forgotten any Thing that I conceive worth the relating to you; and they that would make the World believe that I have been more favoured than ſo, have done it rather out of a Deſign to do me a Miſchief, than any way to gratify me.

Ovid finiſhed his Relation in this Manner, and *Agrippa*, who had hearkned to him with more earneſt Attention than in all Probability his Love could permit, was about to ask him ſome Queſtions, when *Cornelius*, who was no leſs taken with *Candace*, than *Agrippa* was with *Eliſa*, came to give him Notice, that 'twas Time to take Horſe, to ride abroad that way which the Princeſſes had taken, as they had reſolved. *Agrippa*, who had no leſs Impatience than he to ſee them again, immediately complied with *Gallus* his Deſire, and underſtanding that their Horſes were ready in the next Court, went out of the Chamber and took Horſe, being accompanied with *Gallus*, and a gallant Train of other Perſons, who attended them upon this Occaſion.

Hymen's Præludia:

OR,

Love's Maſter-Piece.

PART VII. BOOK IV.

ARGUMENT.

The two Princeſſes, Eliſa *and* Candace, *being conducted by* Clitie *towards* Tiridates's *Houſe, by the way meet with one of his Servants, who acquaints them with his Maſter's Death, and conducts them to his Tomb. Walking thereabout,* Candace *eſpies* Britomarus, *and ſhews him to* Eliſa, *who finds him to be her* Artaban, *and at the Sight of him falls into an Extaſy. She being recovered, they both break out into a loud Exclamation of Joy; but as* Artaban *is going to give his beloved Princeſs the Story of his Adventures, he is interrupted by a Body of Horſe commanded by* Tigranes, *King of the* Medes, *who eſpying* Eliſa, *endeavours to perſwade her*

her to bear him Company; but not prevailing, he attempts to carry her away by Force, Artaban's *Danger in hindering him. The Convoy, that waited upon the Princeſſes, aſſiſt* Artaban, *and yet* Eliſa *is like to be loſt for all that.* Agrippa *and* Cornelius *with their Train, come in, and end the Combat, whereupon they all march together into* Alexandria.

IN the mean Time, the ſad *Eliſa*, and the courageous *Candace*, in the Equipage we ſpake of, went out of *Alexandria*, under the Conduct of *Clitie*, who thought herſelf moſt knowing in the Direction of their Walk; they followed all along the Shore, that way which conducted them to the Houſe of the unfortunate *Tyridates*. Having no Deſire to acquaint thoſe Perſons who accompanied them, that they had any other Deſign, but only to take the Air, they permitted their Chariot to go a very gentle Pace, and *Candace* moderated the Impatience ſhe had to hear News of *Cæſario*, out of the Care ſhe thought it behoved her to have to conceal her Intentions! Oh! with what ſweet Hopes did ſhe endeavour to ſweeten thoſe Sorrows which had ſo much afflicted her? And how agreeably was her Imagination flattered with the Expectation of ſeeing her beloved Prince! This Thought occaſioned ſome Ebullitions of Joy which ſhe could hardly contain; and if ſhe had not made ſome Difficulty to ſummon up all her natural Alacrity in the Company of an afflicted Perſon as *Eliſa* was, ſhe would have made a Part, of that which ſhe was ſenſible of, appear by exterior Marks. Yet 'tis certain, that in all the Thoughts that poſſeſſed her Mind, nothing but *Cæſario* preſented it ſelf to

her Remembrance; and ſhe did not make ſo much as one ſingle Reflection upon the Loſs of a Kingdom, which ſhe could hardly conceive any Hope to recover. 'Twas ſufficient for her more important Satisfaction, to know that *Cæſario* was living, and that *Cæſario* was not far diſtant from her; not thinking any other Intereſt worthy to enter into Conſideration with the Life and Sight of her *Cæſario*.

Yet ſhe had not continued long in her delightful Muſings, but ſhe felt herſelf agitated with cruel Inquietudes, and knowing very well in what manner Fortune had been wont to croſs her when there was any Occaſion, ſhe was afraid that by ſome Effect of her implacable Enmity, ſhe might cauſe ſome new Impediment in the obtaining of that Happineſs which ſhe had hoped for upon ſo ſlight a ground: 'Alas! *ſaid ſhe, upon a ſudden within* 'herſelf, the Courſe of my Life is too unfortu-'nate for me to expect, without Fear, the Felici-'ties I fancy to myſelf; and though it were cer-'tain that I had ſeen *Cæſario* without Illuſion, 'and that I had no Cauſe to fear one of the or-'dinary Effects of a prepoſſeſſed Imagination, 'which would aſſure me that Fortune had made 'a Truce with me, and that ſhe had not raiſed 'ſome new Adventure to deprive me once more 'of *Cæſario*; yet I have ſo much Reaſon to diſ-'truſt her, that I ſhould be a very Fool, if hence-'forwards I ſhould build upon any Thing that is 'ſubject to her Empire.

This Fear operating upon her Imagination, drew two Sighs from her Breaſt with ſo much Vehemence, that the afflicted *Eliſa*, though buried as it were in her ſad Thoughts, having taken Notice of them, turned her Head gently towards her, and looking upon her with a languiſhing Sweetneſs: 'Ah!

'Ah! my fair Queen, *ſaid ſhe*, is it for you to 'ſigh ſo deeply, and to ſeem ſo ſad and troubled, 'whilſt Heaven is going about to ſhew you a fa-'vourable Countenance, and it ſeems that all the 'Occaſions of Grief are reſerved for none but *Eliſa*. 'My dear Princeſs, *anſwered Candace*, I were to 'blame, if I ſhould not confeſs, that my Deſtiny 'affords me ſome Grounds of hope; but as there 'are ſome Moments when this Thought doth 'mightily tranſport me with Joy, ſo there are 'ſome others, when I cannot chuſe but fear what-'ſoever adverſe Fortune can put in Execution againſt 'me. You have little cauſe to fear, *reply'd Eliſa*, 'conſidering 'tis ſo little a while ſince you ſaw '*Cæſario*; and that probably, in ſo ſmall a ſpace, 'and that Condition you ſaw him in, he could 'have few Occaſions to remove himſelf farther 'from you. I deſire to hope ſo, *added Candace*, 'and I conjure you to take ſome Part in my ſa-'tisfaction, becauſe I hope one Day to participate 'of yours. Mine, *reply'd the Princeſs*, cannot 'be found but in the Grave; but let us ſpeak no 'more of that: If Heaven ſends you any real 'Cauſe of Joy, I love you dearly enough to ſacri-'fice a Part of my Sorrows to your Contentment.

Candace, upon theſe obliging Words, hugged the fair *Eliſa* betwixt her Arms, and that deſolate Princeſs, howſoever ſhe ſtrove with herſelf for her ſake, could not lean her Cheek againſt her's with-out bedewing it with her Tears.

After theſe Careſſes, and ſome Diſcourſes which followed them, *Candace* deſiring to change the Subject, having looked upon the Princeſs with a Smile: 'Will you confeſs to me, *ſaid ſhe*, the 'Truth of a Thing which I have a deſire to ask 'you? I promiſe you, *anſwered Eliſa*, that I will 'never conceal any Thing from you, which you

'ſhall

'ſhall deſire to know of me.' Is it not true, *ſaid Candace*, that the Effect of my Suſpicions is arrived, and that when *Agrippa* conducted your into the Chariot, he did not entertain you with indifferent Things? 'Tis true, *reply'd Eliſa*, that he ſaid enough to make me know, that the Source of my Misfortunes will never be dried up; and that if he doth not counterfeit only for his Divertiſement, I ſee myſelf expoſed to the ſame Perſecution which you ſuffer from *Cornelius*. My fair Princeſs, *ſaid Candace*, they which expreſs Paſſion for you, cannot be ſuſpected of Fiction; and I doubt not but that *Agrippa* is very deeply ſenſible of the inevitable Effect of your Beauty. I am unfortunate enough, *reply'd Eliſa*, to believe, that what you ſpeak of, may befal me, and by this Surcharge of Diſpleaſures, I ſee myſelf more reduced than before, to the Neceſſity of your Counſels and Conſolations. You may deal with *Agrippa*, *anſwered* Candace, as you may ſee me deal with *Cornelius*, though certainly there is a notable Difference betwixt thoſe two Men; and I conceive your Deſtiny to be much better than mine, it having beſtowed a new Lover upon you, not only worthy to be preferred before *Cornelius*, but as illuſtrious too in regard of his great Reputation, as could be picked out for you amongſt Men, and of as conſiderable a Rank as any Man about *Auguſtus*. That would afford me ſome Comfort, *added the ſad* Eliſa, if I had a deſign ever to love any Thing again; but being fully reſolved not to engage myſelf in a new Affection, I am moſt afraid of thoſe Men who are moſt worthy of Eſteem; and I ſhould be leſs troubled, if the moſt inferior of the *Romans* expreſſed Love to me, than I am to take Notice of it in the Perſon of a Man who is great

'in

'in Virtue and Credit, and by his Power in the 'Empire, may occaſion me a great many Croſſes. 'Tis very certainly reported, *anſwered Candace*, 'that *Agrippa* is very powerful with *Cæſar*, and 'by the Emperor's Permiſſion, he is almoſt abſo-'lute in all thoſe Provinces which acknowledge 'the *Roman* Empire; but I never heard ſay, that '*Agrippa* ever abuſed his own, or employed *Cæ-'ſar*'s Authority, to obtain that which he could 'not acquire by his own Virtue, and by lawful 'Ways: So that you are ſecure from that Power 'which you might be aſſured of, and I almoſt 'durſt undertake to aſſure you (upon the Report I 'have heard of him) that if he does you no Vio-'lence by his Services, and the Merit of his Perſon, 'you need not fear any Thing upon his Account. 'Therefore, if you will take my Counſel, receive 'his Diſcourſe with Civility, ſo long as he keeps 'himſelf within the Bounds of that Reſpect which 'is due to you; and though you would not make 'him a Lover, yet endeavour not to make him an 'Enemy. If you can by your good Conduct re-'duce him to Terms of Amity, his Protection will 'not be unuſeful to you; and if the King your 'Father, whoſe ſevere and cruel Humour you are 'acquainted with, ſhould purſue you, as being 'provoked by the reſiſtance you have made againſt 'his Will, and ſhould endeavour to put you again 'by Force into the Hands of the King of the *Medes*, '*Agrippa*, without doubt, by his Credit with '*Cæſar*, might ſecure you from that Violence, and 'all others which you might receive from the 'Cruelty of *Phraates*.

Eliſa gave great Attention to *Candace*'s Diſ-courſe, and finding a great deal of Reaſon and Truth in what ſhe ſaid, and in the mean Time the Chariot, after it had paſſed a little farther upon the

the Sand wherewith the Shore was covered, began to enter into the Woods, where the Shade and Coolneſs was more agreeable than in the beginning of their Walk. 'Twas in this Place that the Way turned a little from the Sea, and betwixt the Wood and the Shore there were divers Houſes built, and amongſt them there was that wherein the unfortunate made their laſt Abode.

Clitie, who had taken upon her the Care of finding it out, did not fail to take Notice of an Alley which fronted the Road, and advertiſed the Princeſſes, that this was the Place which they ſought for; but the better to conceal their Deſign, they thought it fit to paſs on, and continue their Walk an Hour longer, with an Intention to return the ſame Way, and to execute their Reſolution as they came back. *Candace* could hardly prevail ſo far upon her Impatience, but ſhe knew of what importance it was to her to be careful in concealing whatſoever concerned *Cæſario*. The Buſineſs was done as ſhe deſired, and after they had ſpent almoſt an Hour upon the ſame Road, ſhe cauſed the Chariot to turn about, and returned the ſame Way. *Clitie* took exact Notice of the Path, and as the Princeſſes, after they had made the Chariot to ſtay, were deliberating whether they ſhould go to the Houſe, or ſend *Clitie* to enquire News of Prince *Tyridates*, they ſaw one of the Officers of that poor Prince coming from the Houſe, whom *Clitie* knew immediately, having ſeen him with his Maſter during the ſhort Abode ſhe had made at that Houſe. When he was come near to the Chariot, and *Clitie* had called to him, he knew her, and the Queen her Miſtreſs too, and as according to the Effect which Merit ordinarily produces, he had taken as great a Share as he was capable of, in the Diſpleaſure of his Maſter for the Queen being carried away, ſo he was joyful to

ſee

ſee her in that Place, and in a Condition conformable to a Perſon of Quality. The Queen having cauſed him to come cloſe to the Chariot, that ſhe might ſpeak to him without being over-heard by the Cavaliers who guarded the Chariot, and who out of reſpect, and their Maſter's Order, kept themſelves at a diſtance: 'Friend, *ſaid ſhe*, wilt thou 'tell us no News of the Prince thy Maſter, and 'whether we may be permitted to give him a Viſit, 'and to have a Moment's Diſcourſe with him?' The afflicted Servant, inſtead of returning an Anſwer to theſe Words, let fall Abundance of Tears, and a little after forcing himſelf to ſpeak: 'Ah! 'Madam, *ſaid he, with a Voice interrupted with 'Sobs, Tyridates* is dead, he expired two Days 'ſince in that unfortunate Houſe which you ſee 'before you; and that Love wherein he hath been 'engaged for divers Years, hath brought him at 'laſt to his Grave.

Candace was ſtruck with this Diſcourſe, as with a Thunder-clap, and reſented the Death of this poor Prince with a very violent Grief. *Eliſa*, who had never ſeen him, not being able to reſiſt the Force of Blood, and having much eſteemed her Uncle upon the Relation ſhe had heard of his Virtue, was nearly touched with this News, and joined her Tears with thoſe which the fair Queen of *Ethiopia* ſhed in Abundance, for a Prince to whom ſhe was beholding for her Life, and whoſe Merit was very conſiderable to her: 'Ah! Ma-'dam, *ſaid* Candace *to the fair* Eliſa, *turning 'ſadly towards her*, if you knew how worthy 'this Prince was of your Amity, and how deplora-'ble his Loſs is to all thoſe Perſons that were 'acquainted with him, I aſſure myſelf that you 'would beſtow a great many Tears upon him. 'Doubtleſs I ought to do ſo, *anſwered Eliſa*, but

'they

'they have been ſo uſual with me of late, that the 'poor Prince would be little obliged to me for 'thoſe I ſhould ſhed for his Loſs.

Upon theſe Words they continued a great while without ſpeaking, whilſt the deſolate Servant repeated ſuccinctly to them, what *Arſanes* had reported concerning *Mariamne*'s Death, and the ſudden and the ſad Effect which it wrought upon the amorous Spirit of *Tyridates*: 'Oh! Exam-'ple, *cry'd the fair Queen, at this lamentable Re-'lation*, of the moſt firm and real Love that ever 'Heart was inflamed with! Oh! Fidelity, pure 'and entire to the very End! Poor Prince!'---- And upon theſe Words, Pity made the two Princeſſes redouble their Weeping with ſo much Violence, that for a long Time they were not able to ſpeak. When they had recovered the uſe of their Speech, they enquired of the Servant how his Body was diſpoſed of, and in what Place they intended to render him the Honours of a Funeral. 'At this 'inſtant, *ſaid the Servant*, Arſanes, who was the 'Princeſs's Governour, and whom we obey ſince 'his Death, is employed in one of the Chambers 'of the Houſe, in cauſing his Body to be imbalm-'ed to be carried into *Parthia*, to be interred in 'the Tomb of the *Arſacides*; and thoſe Parts 'which could not endure the Voyage for fear of 'Corruption, are lately laid in a Tomb which we 'are raiſing for him about five hundred Paces 'hence upon the Shore, where Prince *Marcellus*, 'who was preſent at his Death, would have us 'leave this Monument of the Loſs of our Prince. 'Madam, *ſaid the afflicted* Eliſa *to the Queen*, 'I ſhould not have Courage enough to go and ſee 'the Body of the Prince my Uncle, and I am very 'ſenſible, that I could not ſee it without a great 'deal of Emotion, and ſome Fear. But if you

'think

'think good, I ſhould be willing to viſit the Tomb 'which they are erecting for him upon the Shore, 'and to render there to his *Manes* the laſt Devoirs 'they can expect from the *Arſacides*: You have 'reaſon, *ſaid Candace*, not to be willing to go 'into the Houſe, where all Objects would be very 'doleful, and where, conſidering our Viſit would 'be uſeleſs too, there is no need that we ſhould 'ſhew ourſelves to the Perſons that may be there: 'We may with more Facility and Handſomeneſs 'go viſit the Tomb as you deſire, and I will wil-'lingly bear you Company thither.

Upon theſe Words, they cauſed themſelves to be conducted that Way which *Tyridates*'s Servant guided them, and paſſing by the ſide of the Houſe, they had not gone five hundred Paces, but they ſaw the Tomb, and the Perſons that were employed about it. *Arſanes* had ſent for Workmen from the City the Day before; and becauſe the Work was plain, and without Curioſity, 'twas almoſt finiſhed. 'Twas a Tomb of fair Stone, without any Workmanſhip, and upon it a Pyramid of the Height of a Man, upon which they had newly fixed an Epitaph upon a Copper-plate. The Princeſſes alighted before they approached that doleful Place, and taking one another by the Hand, they advanced towards the Tomb on Foot.

They which were ſtill at Work about it, being moved with reſpect at the Sight of thoſe Beauties, and being advertiſed by *Tyridates* Servant, retired to their Quarter, to leave the Place free to the Princeſſes, who falling upon their Knees, waſhed the cold Stone with thoſe Tears which this ſad Object drew afreſh from their fair Eyes. After they had employed themſelves a good while in this mournful Exerciſe, and had wiſhed to the *Manes* of *Tyridates* all the Repoſe which his Virtue and Fidelity might

might make him hope for in the *Elyſian* Fields, the Princeſs of the *Parthians* raiſing her Voice a little, but with a Tone conformable to their ſad Employment: 'ARſacian Prince, *ſaid ſhe*, receive 'that which a Princeſs deſcended likewiſe of the 'Blood of *Arſaces* can at preſent offer thee; and 'ſince her Deſtiny and thine hath not permitted 'her to cloſe thy Eyes, and to render thee the 'laſt Offices which thou mighteſt expect from the 'Perſons of thy Family in Countries far remote 'from the Place of thy Nativity, content thyſelf, 'faithful Spirit, with the Tears which ſhe beſtows 'upon thee, ſince her Fortune permits her to do 'no more; and by the glorious Example which 'thou haſt given her not to ſurvive the Perſon be-'loved, ſhe hopes ſhortly to enjoy in the next 'Life a Sight which was denied her in the former.' *Eliſa* uttered theſe Words in ſo ſad a Manner, that *Candace* was moved with a freſh Compaſſion, and riſing up from the Place where they had kneeled, they caſt their Eyes upon the Epitaph which was lately fixed upon the Pyramid, and there they read theſe doleful Words.

To the Eternal Memory of a Prince, who had a Share of all the Virtues, though Fortune, and a Brother's Cruelty, left him none in the Empire of his Anceſtors.

YOU that acknowledge Love's Empires,
Pay Homage to the Manes
Of Tyridates:
Who renders the Puiſſance of that Goddeſs
More redoubtable by his Example,
Than by all his precedent Triumphs!
Tyridates *Great in Birth, Great in Valour,*
Great in all the Virtues,
Was Greater yet in his Love,

Seeing

Seeing that without the Aid
Of Sword, or Poiſon, or Sickneſs,
Love alone brought him to
His Grave,
And cauſed him to expire his faithful Soul,
Having loſt the Perſon
Beloved:
As if the Perſon beloved and
Tyridates *had been animated*
But with one Soul, and
That by one ſingle
Thread, Deſtiny had cut off the
Web of both their Lives.

The mournful Words found ſo much Conformity with the Humour of the ſad *Eliſa*, that ſhe deſired to read them over divers Times; and whilſt ſhe amuſed herſelf about this lamentable Exerciſe, *Candace*, who, on the contrary, endeavoured to divert herſelf from theſe mortal Objects, removed herſelf ſome Paces from the Tomb, and calling to Mind the remembrance of her Intereſt, which *Tyridates*'s Death had cauſed her to ſuſpend for ſome Moments, ſhe meditated, as ſhe walked ſoftly along, what Means ſhe might uſe to obtain elſewhere the Aſſiſtance which ſhe had expected from *Tyridates*.

She had meaſured a few Steps, when caſting her Eyes towards the Houſe where that unfortunate Prince lay dead, ſhe ſaw two Men come that Way on Foot: And when ſhe could diſcern them, ſhe perceived, that one of the two leaned upon one ſide upon his Companion, and the other upon a Staff which he held in his Hand, expreſſing by his feeble and languiſhing Pace, that he was not in good Health; and ſhe had more Reaſon to think ſo, when at a nearer diſtance ſhe might perceive, that his

his Countenance was very pale. But though it was very much changed, yet ſhe thought that ſhe knew ſome of the Features in it, and the nearer he came to her, the more ſhe confirmed herſelf in that Opinion; not that ſhe found ſo great a Reſemblance, as to ground her Judgment upon it, conſidering that between the Age of ſeventeen or eighteen, and four or five and twenty Years, there happen very conſiderable Alterations in a Face; and it may be, ſhe would not have abſolutely given Credit to that Similitude, if the Man, whoſe Steps were addreſſed to *Tyridates*'s Tomb, coming near to her, and having rendered to the Majeſty of her Countenance, and the Condition wherein he found her, the Salutation which he thought was due to her, had not ſeemed to have been very much aſtoniſhed at the Meeting of her. He caſt his Eyes upon her two or three Times with all the Signs of a profound Admiration, and *Candace*'s Viſage having ſuffered leſs Alteration than his, he the ſooner perceived the Reſemblance of it, and not being able to maſter the firſt Emotions of his Tranſport: 'O 'Gods, *ſaid he, ſtarting back a Step or two*, can 'it be poſſible, that I ſhould ſee the Princeſs *Can-'dace!*' The Tone of his Voice, and theſe Words, cauſed the Queen (who till then could give no Credit to her Imagination) no longer to doubt, but that this Man was *Britomarus*, who was educated in her Father's Court, though ſhe had not ſeen him ſince he went out of *Æthiopia*, after the Combat he had had with *Cæſario*. The Queen hearing her ſelf named, confirmed herſelf preſently in her Opinion, and believing, that ſhe could not conceal her ſelf from him: 'Yes, *ſaid ſhe, drawing near to 'him*, I am *Candace*, if you are *Britomarus*. I 'am *Britomarus*, without doubt, *reply'd he*, and 'though your Diſdain did heretofore do me ſome

'Diſ-

'Diſpleaſure, which almoſt brought me to my 'Grave, yet I know very well that nothing can 'excuſe me from the Reſpect and Veneration which 'is due to you, nor hinder me from offering you 'all the Services that you can expect from me upon 'thoſe Occaſions which have conducted you into 'theſe Countries.

With theſe Words, he ſet one Knee upon the Ground, and kiſſed the Hem of her Garment, with the ſame Deference which he had formerly rendered her, when he was brought up in her Service. *Candace* giving him her Hand with a great deal of Sweetneſs and Majeſty, cauſed him to riſe up, and began to queſtion him about the Condition of his Life, and what Adventure had brought him into that Country; when ſhe ſaw *Eliſa* approach, and believing, that the Princeſs would have the Curioſity to ſee the bold *Britomarus*, of whom ſhe made mention to her in the Relation of her Life, and had acquainted her with the generous Quarrel he had with *Cæſario*, 'Madam, *ſaid ſhe to her*, be 'pleaſed to come and participate with me in the 'Adventure I have had to meet with one of my 'moſt ancient Acquaintance, come and ſee the bold '*Britomarus*, for whoſe Courage I expreſſed ſo 'much Eſteem in the Diſcourſe I made you of my 'Fortunes.

At the Name of *Britomarus*, who, as *Eliſa* remembered, had a great Share in *Candace*'s Story, the Princeſs was really ſenſible of a deſire to ſee a Man whoſe former Actions promiſed ſomething worthy of Admiration, and came near to the Queen to look upon him; but ſhe no ſooner caſt her Eyes upon his Face, but with a loud Exclamation ſhe let herſelf fall between *Cephiſa*'s Arms, who by good Fortune was cloſe by her to hold her up. *Britomarus*, whoſe Aſtoniſhment was leſs, and whoſe Cou-

Courage was more undaunted than *Eliſa*'s was, did not loſe his Senſes as ſhe did; but ſeeming tranſported with a vehement Paſſion, he ran to throw himſelf at her Feet, and kiſſing them a thouſand Times with an Action full of Extaſy, he made *Candace* judge, that *Eliſa* had a greater Intereſt than ſhe, in meeting with *Britomarus*.

In the mean Time, *Eliſa* being fallen into a Swoon upon *Cephiſa*'s Lap, who was ſat down upon the Ground, where ſhe had gently laid the Princeſs, whilſt *Clitie* ran for Water to throw upon her: *Candace* was not a little aſtoniſhed at this Adventure, and not being able to judge for what Reaſon the ſight of *Britomarus* had wrought ſuch a puiſſant Effect upon *Eliſa*'s Spirit, not being likely to have any ſatisfaction upon that Account from *Britomarus*, who was fixed with ſo much Ardour and Earneſtneſs at the Princeſs's Knees, ſhe asked *Cephiſa* the Cauſe of it, who being almoſt as much troubled as her Miſtreſs, had not the Power to return her an Anſwer, when ſhe ſaw *Eliſa* open her Eyes. The firſt Thing they beheld was *Britomarus*, and at the ſecond View the ſame Cauſe was like to have cloſed them up again; yet the Princeſs ſtrove with herſelf that ſhe might not relapſe into the ſame Condition again, and ſitting up whilſt *Britomarus* ſtepped a little back out of reſpect, after ſhe had looked upon him with an unaſſured reſpect, 'Artaban, *ſaid ſhe*, Is it you? Are you 'dead? Or are you living? Do my Eyes deceive 'me? Or do I really ſee *Artaban*, whom I ſaw 'periſh in the Waves?

Candace imputing *Eliſa*'s Diſcourſe to a crazed Imagination, had pity upon her, and deſiring to draw her out of an Error, whereinto ſhe thought ſhe was fallen through the ſtrength of her Grief: 'My fair Princeſs, *ſaid ſhe*, *Artaban* is not here,

'and

'and I wiſh it might pleaſe the Gods, that you 'might as rationally find him, as 'tis certain, that 'this is *Britomarus* whom you ſee at your Feet.' *Britomarus*, who till then had not the power to ſpeak, taking a Hint at *Candace*'s laſt Words: 'Madam, *ſaid he*, though I am *Britomarus*, yet 'I am *Artaban* too; and if under the Name of '*Britomarus* I paſſed my younger Years in *Can-*'*dace*'s Service, under that of *Artaban*, I have 'beſtowed the beſt part of my Life upon, and 'have dedicated the Remainders of it to the Prin-'ceſs *Eliſa*. 'Tis under the Name of *Artaban* that 'I return to her Feet, and that I bring her back '(*continued he, beginning again to embrace her* '*Knees*) not the Ghoſt of *Artaban* to affright her, 'but *Artaban* alive, and *Artaban* preſerved from 'the Waves by the ſame Deſtinies which guided 'me to the glorious Opportunities of doing her 'Service. Be not then any longer affrighted, my 'adorable Princeſs, at the Preſence of *Artaban*, he 'returns to you with the ſame Zeal which your 'Goodneſs was pleaſed to pardon, and the Waters 'did in vain aſſault the Life of a Man, who could 'not die but for *Eliſa*.

The fair Princeſs of the *Parthians* being perſwaded by this Diſcourſe, to believe a Truth which was ſo dear to her, could not reſiſt the Motions of Joy which took Poſſeſſion of her Soul, and diſſipated in a Moment that mortal Sadneſs wherein ſhe had languiſhed divers Days. The firſt Thing ſhe did, was to lift up her Eyes to Heaven, and afterwards turning them towards the Sea: 'O *Nep-*'*tune!* *cry'd ſhe*, How real art thou in thy Pro-'miſes, ſince I ſee my *Artaban* again at the Tomb 'of a faithful Lover!' And upon theſe Words, all her Reſervedneſs and ordinary Modeſty could not hinder her from laying her Arm over the Neck

of

of the proſtrate *Artaban*, and preſſing it with a more paſſionate Action than was natural to her: 'Artaban, *ſaid ſhe*, my dear *Artaban*, How 'joyful am I to ſee you again? And how advan-'tageouſly do the Gods pay me for the Tears I 'have ſhed, and the Sorrows I have ſuffered for 'you?' The Contentment which at that Time abſolutely poſſeſſed her Soul, hindered her a great while from making any coherent or rational Diſcourſe, and her Countenance did far out-ſtrip her Tongue in expreſſing the Conceptions of her Mind.

Artaban being full of Extaſy and Tranſport, did not explicate himſelf with more Freedom; and that great Courage which was Proof againſt the rudeſt Attacks of Fortune, and the moſt ſenſible Afflictions, had not ſtrength enough to ſupport with Moderation this Effect of an unexpected Happineſs, and to reſiſt the Motions of Joy: But *Candace* having left them a while to their Exclamations, and the firſt Effects which ſuch a Meeting might produce, deſired at laſt to participate of their Joy, and throwing her Arms about the Neck of the fair Princeſs of the *Parthians*: 'Ah! my 'dear Princeſs, *ſaid ſhe*, how ſatisfied am I to 'behold your Happineſs? And with how much 'real Joy do I reſent the Effect of thoſe Promiſes 'which I always made you? Will you not give 'Credit another Time to my Diſcourſe? And will 'you not believe, that the Gods are too good, and 'too juſt, to abandon the Protection of ſuch a 'Princeſs as you are? My fair Queen, *anſwered 'Eliſa, paying her back her Careſſes with In-'tereſt*, After I had the Happineſs to meet with 'your Perſon, and to obtain your dear Friendſhip, 'I had Reaſon to hope for all Manner of Felicity; 'and if *Artaban* be but as joyful to ſee me again, 'as I am ſatisfied in his return to Life, as I owe

'the

'the meeting of him to you alone, ſo he is ob-
'liged to return you Thanks, for having preſerved
'*Eliſa* by your ſweet Conſolations.

The Queen turning herſelf then towards *Artaban* with more Conſideration than ſhe had expreſſed to him at the firſt: 'What *Britomarus*, *ſaid* '*ſhe*, are you then that *Artaban*, whoſe ſublime 'Reputation fills the Univerſe, who gains ſo many 'Battles, who unthrones Kings, overthrows Mo-'narchies, and makes Empires depend upon the 'Point of his Sword? I am, *anſwered he modeſtly*, 'that *Artaban* to whom Fortune hath given ſome 'Advantages, which are much leſs conſiderable to 'him, than the Glory of having ſerved the Prin-'ceſs *Eliſa*; and that *Artaban* is the ſame *Brito-'marus*, whom you, and the King your Father 'treated with diſdain; who was puniſhed with 'Baniſhment for having ſo much Boldneſs as to 'lift up his Sword againſt *Cleomedon*; and who, 'for all that, as you ſee, was deſigned for great 'Things, and for a Fortune ſufficiently glorious. 'I aſſure you, *reply'd Candace*, I always expected 'great and extraordinary Things from you; but 'you muſt not think it ſtrange, that at a Time 'when no Body could foreſee the Rank which 'you would advance yourſelf to by your Virtue, 'there was ſome difference made between you and '*Cleomedon*: That Prince preſerves an Eſteem for 'you, that ſpeaks him no Enemy to you; and 'twas not without Reaſon, that you told him, 'that you would render yourſelf ſo great by your 'Sword, that you might once more meaſure it 'with him. I had that Honour but a few Days 'ſince, *ſaid Artaban*, and I believe, that both of 'us do ſtill carry the Marks of our Encounter. 'Ah! *Britomarus*, *added Candace*, was it you 'then, that under thoſe Arms which the Lions

'made remarkable, combated againſt him the 'other Day in my Preſence, and not far from this 'Place where we now are? 'Twas I myſelf, Madam, *reply'd Artaban*, and twice in the ſame Day we 'recommenced the Combat which was interrupted 'in *Ethiopia*. *Artaban, ſaid* Eliſa *to him, intermingling with their Diſcourſe*, If you value 'my Friendſhip, and deſire that I ſhould eſteem 'you, you ſhall not only be any longer an Enemy 'to a Prince who ſerves the Queen *Candace*; but 'you ſhall contract as great an Amity with him, 'as there is between this great Queen and I; and 'you ſhall ſeek for Opportunities to ſerve him with 'as much Ardour, as I have for the Intereſts of the 'Princeſs whom he loves.' *Artaban* continued ſome Moments without making a Reply, and then upon a ſudden reſuming the Diſcourſe: 'Madam, '*ſaid he to* Eliſa, the Prince of whom you ſpeak, 'doth ſo worthily deſerve the Eſteem and the Af-'fection which you would create in me for him, 'that 'twas by the Means of my Misfortune only, 'that the Occaſions which I thought I had to com-'plain of him, joining themſelves to a natural 'repugnance without Reaſon and Foundation, 'made me reſiſt the Inclination which his Virtue 'might have wrought for him in all the Men of 'the World beſides. But though I had been a great 'deal more ſenſibly injured, the Declaration of 'your Will is ſo powerful over my Spirit; and 'the Cauſe that gave Birth to my firſt Reſent-'ments, hath ſo long ceaſed, that I ſhall render to 'you, without any repugnance, the Obedience 'which is due to you, and to that Prince, what-'ſoever he can expect from the moſt faithful of 'his Friends, and the Man who is beſt acquainted 'with his Virtue of any in the World.' Theſe Words proceeding from the Mouth of a Man who

could not be ſuſpected of any want of Sincerity and Freedom, gave a great deal of ſatisfaction to the two Princeſſes; and *Candace* turning towards him with a Countenance that expreſſed her Contentment: 'I receive in *Cleomedon*'s ſtead, *ſaid ſhe*, a 'conſiderable Amity, as that of the great *Artaban* 'ought to be; and I promiſe you in the Behalf of 'that abſent Prince, that he ſhall anſwer it with a 'Freedom equal to yours. Though he be abſent, '*reply'd Artaban*, I believe he is not very far off; 'and if he got off from our Combat, and from that 'we had afterwards againſt the Pirates, in ſuch 'a Condition as I did, I believe he could not make 'any long Voyage: But, *added he*, *ſpeaking to* '*the two Princeſſes*, you know poſſibly where he 'is; and in the mean Time, I cannot ſufficiently 'wonder at the Fortune which hath brought you 'two together, and in ſo ſmall a Time hath joined 'you in ſo firm a Friendſhip. You ſhall under-'ſtand that at Leiſure, *ſaid Eliſa*; but in the mean 'while 'tis as juſt, that we ſhould know from you, 'by what Miracle you are eſcaped from the Waves, 'wherein my Eyes beheld you entombed, and 'where we had great Reaſon to think that we had 'loſt you for ever.

Artaban was about to return her an Anſwer, when at firſt they heard a Noiſe of Horſes, and afterwards turning about their Heads, they ſaw a Body of thirty or forty Cavaliers, who paſſed along the Shore, and marched towards *Alexandria*. The Commander of this Troop had his Head unarmed, and only covered with a little Bonnet, ſhaded with a black Plume of Feathers, the reſt of his Body was clad in Armour, as were all the Perſons of his Retinue. At the Sight of the Ladies, he left his Troop, and turning a little out of the Way where he left it, he galloped towards the Place where they were;

and he was no ſooner come to them, but having caſt his Eyes upon *Eliſa*, and immediately knowing her, he remained ſo raviſhed at this Encounter, that for ſome Moments he could not either by Action or Diſcourſe, expreſs the Perturbations of his Soul. At laſt diſſipating his Aſtoniſhment, 'O Gods! *cry'd he*, Behold, behold her, whom 'I ſeek for all the World over.' Having finiſhed theſe Words, he threw himſelf haſtily from his Horſe, and ran to the Princeſs of the *Parthians*.

Eliſa at the firſt was ſurprized with his Action, but ſhe was a great deal more ſurprized, and *Artaban* too, when caſting their Eyes upon the Man's Face, they knew him to be *Tigranes* King of the *Medes*. Never was Aſtoniſhment like to that of the fair Princeſs, when ſhe ſaw before her Eyes a Prince, whoſe ſight, after ſhe had given him ſuch great Cauſes of Reſentment, could not but be very formidable to her; the Man to whom the King her Father had given his Conſent, the Man that had eſpouſed her by his Ambaſſadors, and expected her in his own Dominions as his lawful Spouſe; and the ſame Man, whoſe Ambaſſadors ſhe ſent diſgracefully back, after that ſhe was forceably taken from their Conduct, and had declared her Intentions to them. 'Tis certain, that at the ſight of a Prince ſo highly offended, and whom *Eliſa* could not look upon but as a cruel Enemy, the Princeſs was more like to one dead than alive, and had not ſo much Power as to ſtir out of the Place where ſhe was, nor to utter one Word. 'Twas at that Moment that ſhe took Notice of the Inſtability of Fortune, ſeeing that when ſhe thought her ſelf reduable to her for the Life of her *Artaban*, upon whoſe Death ſhe had beſtowed ſo many Tears; and when ſhe was about to wipe away her Sorrows by an unexpected Felicity, and to taſte of

an agreeable Change in her Condition, ſhe ſaw her ſelf at the ſame Time precipitated into the greateſt Miſeries ſhe could apprehend, and fallen again into the Hands of a Man, whom ſhe was more afraid of, than all the Dangers to which ſhe had been expoſed to avoid him, and under which, neither *Artaban*'s, nor her own Life, could be otherwiſe than hateful to her.

Tigranes plainly perceived her ſtrong ſurprize, and not being ignorant of the Cauſe of it, he did not ſeem much troubled at it. The Uſage he had received from the Princeſs, did certainly give him Matter of Reſentment enough; but having a great deal of reſpect and love for her, he believed that 'twas not fit to make any uncivil Uſe of this Encounter, nor intimidate *Eliſa*'s Spirit by a rough Demeanour towards her, and ſo aggravate the Grief which probably ſhe might be ſenſible of for this Effect of her bad Fortune. He ſmoothed his Countenance as much as poſſibly he could, and he had no great difficulty to mollify himſelf before a Beauty which might have wrought the ſame Effect upon Tygers; neither did he look far for Humility, before thoſe Eyes which might humble the proudeſt Hearts.

In fine, reflecting a great deal more upon his preſent Happineſs, than upon all his paſt Misfortunes, he ſeemed to expreſs in his Countenance the Change of his Condition, and accoſting *Eliſa* with an Action full of the Marks of Reſpect: 'Be not 'aſtoniſhed, Madam, *ſaid he to her*, at the Meeting of a Prince, whoſe Duty towards you nothing can diſpenſe with: 'Tis not a Barbarian, 'tis not an Enemy that you have met; and though the cruel Injuries by which you have filled his Soul with deſpair, might give him juſt Cauſe enough to complain, yet they have not expunged

'that profound Character of Love and Reſpect
'which your Beauties had engraved in his Heart.
'Though you turned away my Ambaſſadors,
'though you declared your cruel Intention to them;
'and though, in ſcorn of my Services, and of the
'King your Father's Will, and of that ſolemn
'Action which gave me lawful Pretenſions to the
'Poſſeſſion of you, you followed the Fortune and
'the Perſon of a Man unknown, at the Mercy of
'the Waves, of Pirates, and of a thouſand other
'Dangers; yet you have not ſo much injured me
'by rejecting my Perſon and my Love, as by the
'neglect you have had of your own Life, in ex-
'poſing it to ſo many Perils, only to avoid the
'ſight of a Prince who adored you. The juſt
'Gods, in preſerving you from ſo many Hazards
'that apparently threatened you; have been pleaſ-
'ſed, out of their Goodneſs, to put you again into
'the Hands of him for whom your Conduct was
'reſerved. Do not look upon him then with the
'Eye of an Enemy, ſince he beholds you ſtill with
'the ſame Eyes, through which Love made a Paſ-
'ſage to his Heart; and be pleaſed, that by free-
'ing you from a Condition, which doubtleſs is
'not conformable to your Dignity, he may deli-
'ver you from all the Outrages that Fortune could
'do you, and ſettle you upon a Throne where you
'ſhall reign not ſo much over the Subjects, as
'over their Prince. Doubtleſs Heaven would have
'it ſo, that hath ſo luckily conducted my Steps, to
'meet with you; thoſe whom your Birth might
'give ſome Command over you, have ſufficiently
'expreſſed that it was their Intention, and I hope,
'that you will not be repugnant to it yourſelf, if
'you permit any Conſideration of Juſtice to ſuc-
'ceed that cruel Averſion, which I am bold to ſay

'I never

'I never deſerved, and which hitherto hath ex-
'poſed me to ſo many Misfortunes.

During *Tigranes*'s Diſcourſe, *Eliſa* having had Time to recompoſe herſelf a little, and taking Courage from the Command which ſhe knew ſhe had ſtill over his Spirit, after ſhe had expreſſed by a Look the Thoughts of her Soul to *Artaban*, upon whom *Tigranes* had not as yet caſt his Eyes, and made that valiant Man judge, that the fear ſhe had for him, was the Thing that moſt troubled her: At laſt lifting up her Eyes towards *Tigranes* with a more aſſured Countenance than before: '*Tigranes*, *ſaid ſhe*, I do not doubt, whatſoever 'cauſe of Complaint you believe you have againſt 'me, but that I ſhall ſtill find you to be a virtuous 'Prince, from whom I ought not to expect any 'Thing but Reſpect and Service; neither do I ex-'pect any other from you, if you give Ear to Rea-'ſon in the Complaints you make of me; and 'when you ſhall conſider that I have always re-'ſiſted the Teſtimonies of your Affection without 'giving you any Hope; and on the contrary, have 'done all that poſſibly I could to extinguiſh all 'thoſe which you might have conceived, and that 'I did openly, and to the uttermoſt of my Power, 'oppoſe the Violence which the King my Father 'did me in your Favour, when he committed me 'into the Hands of your Ambaſſadors, you will 'not receive as an Injury the Declaration I made 'to them of my Intentions, nor the Retreat I pre-'tended to make to the King of *Lybia*, my Uncle, 'with whom I might have made an honourable 'Stay, till the violent Humour of the King my Fa-'ther was a little moderated. I did not commit 'myſelf to *Artaban*'s Conduct, neither did I fol-'low *Artaban*'s Fortune; and you yourſelf are not 'ignorant, that it was much againſt my Will, that

'he was put into our Ship laden with Irons, to be 'conducted as a Priſoner to you; and that he was 'not freed from his Irons, till your Men and mine 'had need of his Valour for the Defence of their 'Lives. I have ſince, by good Fortune, found 'Sanctuary under *Ceſar*'s Power; they which 'command here for him, have put me under his 'Protection, and at his Feet I will expect my De-'ſtiny, without undertaking any longer Voyages, 'till it ſhall pleaſe the Gods, and the King my Fa-'ther, to aſſure the Condition of my Life. The 'King your Father, *reply'd Tigranes*, will never 'like it that you have choſen your Retreat amongſt 'his Enemies; the Empire of the *Romans*, and that 'of the *Parthians* are too oppoſite, and they have 'had too many bloody Conteſts for you ever to 'think to perſwade the King of the *Parthians*, to 'permit the Emperor of the *Romans* to diſpoſe of his 'Family: But though it ſhould fall out ſo, I will 'never truſt my Rights to any Man's diſpoſing; 'and ſeeing, that by the Will of the Gods, and the 'Conſent of the King your Father, you are my 'lawful Wife, I ought not to endure that you 'ſhould beg for Refuge, who may offer it to others; 'nor ſeek for Protection from any foreign Power, 'ſince you yourſelf have abſolute Command over 'a great Kingdom, which acknowledges you for 'its Queen. I ſhould be, *anſwered Eliſa*, your 'lawful Wife indeed, as you pretend, if together 'with the Will of the Gods, and the Conſent of 'the King my Father, which you alledge, you 'could have gotten mine too, that was more ne-'ceſſary for you than the other, to make you my 'Husband, and without my Will there is no Power 'can make you ſo. The Action, *reply'd Tigranes*, 'was too authentick not to be known, and no

'Man

'Man will wonder, if I take Poſſeſſion of that 'which belongs to me whereſoever I can find it.

Upon theſe Words drawing near to her, he took her by the Arm, and though ſhe made Reſiſtance, he did what he could to lead her towards his Troop.

Artaban, who till then had hearkened to their Diſcourſe, expecting what Concluſion they would make, grew altogether impatient at this Action; and though he knew very well that being alone unarmed, and feeble after his Wounds, as he was, he could not ſhew himſelf to *Tigranes*, without expoſing himſelf to an apparent Death; yet he cloſed his Eyes againſt all the Conſiderations of danger, and preſenting himſelf to *Tigranes* with that great Courage which nothing could ever daunt: 'Stay, *Tigranes*, *ſaid he*, and do not think to do '*Eliſa* any Violence, as long as *Artaban* lives.

The King of the *Medes* had been till then ſo taken up with the unexpected Meeting of *Eliſa*, that he had not ſo much as caſt his Eyes upon thoſe that accompanied her; and *Artaban* being on Foot without Arms, or any Thing that might attract the Sight of a Man which was ſtrongly fixed upon other Objects, *Tigranes* took no Notice of him: But he had no ſooner ſpoken, nor appeared before the King, who for very great Reaſons had always his Idea preſent in his Memory; but notwithſtanding the Condition wherein he ſaw him, and the Change of his Countenance, he immediately knew him. The Fire doth not more ſuddenly ſeize upon the moſt combuſtible Subſtance, than *Tigranes*'s Choler was enkindled in his offended Spirit; all the Injuries that he had received from *Artaban*, by his deſerting of his Party, by taking of him Priſoner, by the Loſs of his Kingdom, and of his *Eliſa* too, for which he accuſed none but

him, came in a Moment into his Memory, and made him imagine, that the Gods had taken Care of his Love and Vengeance both at once. He was reſolved to neglect neither of them, and being inflamed with all the Indignation that his Reſentment and Jealouſy could inſpire him with, he quitted the Princeſs, and approaching his bold Rival with Eyes ſparkling with Fury, and a Garb compoſed of Terror: 'What, inſolent Man, *ſaid he*, 'when I believed that the Waves and Fortune 'had ſnatched thee from my too juſt Vengeance, 'doſt thou come to preſent thyſelf to it, and to-'ſeek a Death which thou mighteſt avoid by ſhun-'ning the Sight of a Prince whom thou haſt ſo 'unworthily wronged? *Tigranes*, reply'd *Arta-'ban*, thou knoweſt very well that 'tis not my 'Cuſtom to fly from enraged Kings, and that 'ſometimes I make Kings ſenſible of the Deſtiny 'of other Men, when we decide our Quarrels by 'the Sword.

Artaban had hardly made an End of theſe Words, but *Tigranes*, who at another Time would have been afraid of that formidable Arm, being ſo well acquainted with it, truſting at preſent to the Number of his Men, who ſeeing his Action a few Paces off, could quickly come in to his Aſſiſtance; and in *Artaban*'s Weakneſs, which appeared in his Face, drew his Sword, and fell upon him full of Fury; the Cavaliers of his Troop ſeeing his Action from the Place where they were, ran at full ſpeed to ſecond him; but before they came to him, *Artaban* having put by a Thruſt which *Tigranes* made at him, gave him ſuch an effectual Blow upon the Head, that notwithſtanding the Weakneſs of the Arm which at that Time could not act with its ordinary Force, *Tigranes* not being able to ſupport the Weight of it, ſtaggered two

or

or three Steps, and fell upon the Sand. *Artaban* had not Time to rejoice at this lucky Blow, and ſeeing at the ſame Inſtant thirty or forty Cavaliers fall in upon him at full ſpeed, though he thought his Life was near a Period, yet being reſolved to make his Enemies buy it with ſome of their Blood, he threw himſelf with the ſmall Strength he had, behind *Tyridates*'s Tomb, to avoid the Shock of the Horſes.

The Cavaliers being vexed at the Fall of their King, and having put on their Horſes at full ſpeed, ran a good Way beyond the Tomb, and before they had ſtopped, and wheeled about to return to him, by the Aid of his Squire he was gotten upon the Tomb, and leaning his back againſt the Pyramid where the Epitaph of *Tyridates* was faſtened, he put himſelf into a Poſture to ſtop the firſt that ſhould come within the length of his Sword.

This was a very remarkable Thing, that the Manſion of Death ſhould ſerve for a Sanctuary of Life; and yet 'tis certain, that it was at *Tyridates*'s Tomb that *Artaban* found his Safety; for had it not been for the Aſſiſtance he received from that, he had doubtleſs been run through thirty Times, and trodden under the Horſes Feet; yet he could not have avoided the Death which he only deferred, and though the firſt that came up to him received a Blow of his Sword, which cleft him half Way down the Face, and the ſecond's Horſe being ſtruck upon the Head, gave a Bound, and fell backwards upon his Maſter; the reſt being full of deſire to revenge their King, and aſhamed of the Reſiſtance that a ſingle Man could make againſt them, they encompaſſed the Tomb, and would have quickly found Means to diſpatch *Artaban* with a thouſand Wounds; and at the ſame Time *Tigranes*, who was only aſtoniſhed, being got up again with the

Aſſiſt-

Aſſiſtance of two or three of his Men, and having remounted his Horſe, was going without doubt to execute his Vengeance, when the Horſe-men, who by the Order of *Agrippa* and *Cornelius*, guarded the Princeſſes, and out of Reſpect, had kept at a diſtance, to leave them Liberty to diſcourſe, being drawn thither by their Outcries, and incited by their Tears and Intreaties, made towards the Tomb at full ſpeed, with Intention to ſuccour that valiant Man, who being alone, diſputed his Life againſt ſo great a Number. Being immediately engaged, they diſpatched the moſt eager of them; and the *Medes* ſeeing ſuch an unexpected Succour come in to him that they aſſaulted, and being afraid that the Number of his Aſſiſtants was greater than indeed it was, retired from about the Tomb, and rallied about their King, to receive the Shock of theſe new Enemies.

When *Tigranes* had viewed them, and ſaw them weaker in Number than his Men, he charged them with a great deal of Choler; and the others, who were reſolved to execute the Orders which they had received from *Agrippa* and *Cornelius*, and knew very well, that without incurring their Indignation, they could not deſert the Defence of the Princeſſes; they courageouſly oppoſed the *Medes*, and with the firſt Blows that were given, two Men of each Party fell.

But *Artaban* no ſooner ſaw them at a diſtance from the Tomb, but cauſing his faithful Squire, who did not leave him, to give him one of thoſe Horſes, whoſe Maſters lay grovelling in the Duſt; and covering his left Arm with a Shield which he preſented to him, he got on Horſe-back by his Aſſiſtance, and caſting a terrible Look upon the thickeſt of his Enemies, he charged amongſt them with ſuch a Fury, as did not ſignify any Diminution of his

his ſtrength. There was a neceſſity that Love and Anger ſhould extraordinarily animate him, for without their Aid, he was hardly ſtrong enough to keep his Saddle; and in the mean Time, *Tigranes* ſaw him fall upon his Men with that Fierceneſs which was ordinary with *Artaban*; and that Impetuoſity, which was rather comparable to Lightning, than any human Thing. 'My Friends, 'cry'd he immediately to thoſe that had ſuccoured 'him, If I cannot be abſolutely beholding to you 'for my Life, I will loſe the Remainder of it in 'the Head of you; and if you employ all your 'Valour, I hope our Enemies will have no cauſe 'to brag of their Victory.

As he ſpake theſe Words, he let fall his redoubtable Sword upon the Head of the foremoſt, and ſent one Half of it, with a part of the Head-piece to the Ground; they that ſaw the Blow, grew pale with fear, and *Tigranes* himſelf, as courageous as he was, felt an icy Coldneſs trill along his Veins, and he was not ſorry when a Party of his Men preſſed before him to defend him from ſo furious an Enemy. *Artaban* calling upon him with a loud Voice, endeavoured to find out a Paſſage to come at him, and doubtleſs he would have opened himſelf a way with his Sword, if he had been aſſiſted with his ordinary Strength, and if his Body had been defended with any Armour, that might have ſecured him from divers Thruſts that were made at him at the ſame Time; yet 'tis certain, that as he was, his Friends admired him, and his Enemies feared him.

In the mean Time, *Eliſa* more like to a dead, than a living Creature, and *Candace* very ſenſibly afflicted for her Sake, beheld the Combat with all the Emotion that a deadly Fear could create in them, and ſent up a thouſand Cries and Vows to Hea-

ven

ven for the Preſervation of their Defenders. *Eliſa* might eaſily have ſecured herſelf from *Tigranes* by Flight, and *Cephiſa* being not ſo courageous as ſhe, counſelled her to do ſo; but ſhe could not endure to be told of leaving *Artaban* engaged in Combat upon her Occaſion, and choſe rather to expoſe herſelf to all the Ills that threatned her, than to the Reproach of having ungratefully abandoned him. She had Reaſon a few Moments after to repent herſelf of her commendable Reſolution, if Repentance for a good Deſign could have found any Room in her Soul; and *Tigranes* plainly perceiving that the Victory was not ſo Cock-ſure as he imagined, and fearing that whilſt he obſtinately purſued his Vengeance againſt *Artaban*, he might loſe *Eliſa*, who might make an Eſcape during the Combat, after he had given Order to the Chief of his Men not to let his Enemy eſcape, and had told them the Place where he ſhould find him, he rode towards the Princeſs with two of his Men, and making one of them alight, he commanded him to take *Eliſa*, and lift her into his Arms.

The *Mede* obeyed his Prince, and the fair *Eliſa*, notwithſtanding her Exclamations, and all the Reſiſtance ſhe could make, was carried from the Place where ſhe was, and put into *Tigranes*'s Arms. The King of the *Medes* departed with his Prey, being followed only by thoſe two Men who ſeconded him upon that Deſign; and *Eliſa* who was not of ſo ſtrong a Complexion as to eſcape out of his Hands by ſtrugling, filled the Air with her Outcries, and called both Gods and Men to her Aſſiſtance. *Tigranes* held her faſt betwixt his Arms, and though with ſweet Expreſſions he endeavoured to qualify the Violence he did her, yet he held her ſo, that it was impoſſible for her to eſcape.

Arta-

Artaban, who heard her Cries, and turned his Head that way from whence they came, perceived with a mortal Grief the Loſs he had, or was likely to receive, if he did not uſe ſome ſudden Remedy: 'Great Gods, *cry'd he*, lifting up his 'Eyes to Heaven, will you deny me your Aſſiſ-'tance in this Extremity wherein I implore it? And ſpeaking theſe few Words, he began to cut out that Paſſage which was denied him, by a fatal Blow which he gave to the forwardeſt of his Oppoſers in the breaſt, which inſtantly deprived him of Life, and ſeconding that Blow with others no leſs furious than that, at laſt he made himſelf Way enough to run to the Aſſiſtance of his Princeſs, and never debating with himſelf whether he might with Honour deſert thoſe Men in a Combat wherein they were engaged for his Defence, he purſued *Tigranes* with all the ſpeed that his Horſe could make; but the Advantage which the King of the *Medes* had gotten before him was ſo great, that it had been impoſſible for him to overtake him, if he had met with no Hindrance; and he was gotten to the Skirt of the Wood, before that *Artaban* perceived that *Eliſa* was carried away.

The fair Princeſs made the Woods to echo with her Exclamations, and her Outcries were not in vain; for they cauſed a Man to turn his Head that way, who was paſſing amongſt the Trees on Horſe-back, and by the Paleneſs of his Countenance, ſeemed to be in no better Condition than *Artaban*. This Man had no ſooner ſeen *Eliſa* between the Arms of her Raviſher, and lent ſome Attention to her Complaints, but he underſtood the Violence that was offered her; and though he was called another way by very urgent Affairs, and was in no good Condition to pick a Quarrel, yet Virtue prompted him to afford that Aſſiſtance which

was

was due to a diſtreſſed Lady; and riding up to the Place where *Tigranes* muſt needs paſs to ſtop his Paſſage: 'Stay, *ſaid he to him*, whoſoever thou 'art, and do not believe that I will endure the 'Violence thou offereſt.' *Tigranes* being enraged at this new Obſtacle, and ſeeing that he could not clear his Paſſage with his Sword, without letting the Princeſs go, he ſet her gently upon the ground, and approaching his new Enemy with his Sword in his Hand: 'Thou haſt ſought thy Death, *ſaith* 'he, by hindring my Deſign.' And with theſe Words he intended, as he he paſſed by him, to run him into the Body with his Sword; but the Unknown, who had not yet drawn his, cloſing up to him, and ſeizing upon his Bridle, gave him ſo ſtrong a Thruſt, that the Horſe mounting before, and *Tigranes* being a little intangled in the Reins, the Horſe fell backwards upon him, and almoſt killed him with the fall.

The two Cavaliers that followed *Tigranes*, inſtead of going to relieve him, fell at once upon the Unknown, who receiving them without Fear, though he had no other Arms but his Sword, thruſt it into the Throat of the foremoſt with ſo much Succeſs, that it came out at the other ſide of his Neck; and ſeeing the ſecond ruſh upon him with the ſame Violence, after he had put by with his Sword a blow that the other made at his Head, he thruſt his through the Vizor of his Helmet, and tumbled him dead upon the Sand. Having made this ſudden Execution, and approaching to *Eliſa*, who had had no Time to remove herſelf: 'Ma-'dam, *ſaid he*, what do you deſire that I ſhould 'do more for your Service?' *Eliſa* was about to return an Anſwer, when they ſaw *Artaban* come poſting in with ſuch an Impetuoſity, as ſufficiently ſignified the Paſſion which animated him. The

Coun-

Countenance of the Princeſs expreſſed her Joy at the Sight, and the Unknown who perceived him, having asked her if this was one of her Enemies? 'No, *ſaid ſhe*, this is my Defender, to whom you 'have rendred a conſiderable Piece of Service, by 'putting me again into his Hands. I will leave 'you with him then, *reply'd the Unknown*, if you 'have no farther Uſe of me; for I have not ſo 'much Liberty as to ſtay any longer with you, if 'new Occaſions of doing you Service do not de-'tain me.' With theſe Words he was preparing to depart, when *Artaban* came up cloſe to him. They had no ſooner viewed each other, but one knew the other; and though the Unknown had had ſuch great Quarrels with him, as not to look upon him as a Friend, yet he could not repent of the Service which he had rendred him, and the Nobleneſs of his Heart made him find all the Satisfaction that he could receive by doing a good Action. *Artaban* was going to accoſt him, though the other retired with a great deal of Impatience, when he ſaw the two Troops coming up to him which he had left engaged in fight, *Tigranes*'s Men being abſolutely reſolved to purſue him, and *Agrippa*'s and *Cornelius*'s Men to defend him ſtill as they had begun.

At the ſame Time *Tigranes* being recovered from under his Horſe, and mounted again, the Combat began more furiouſly than before; and the King of the *Medes* being vexed at his bad Fortune which had laid him twice upon the Ground, and at the Reſiſtance that was made againſt his Deſign, when he thought that nothing could poſſibly retard it, encouraging his Men with his Voice and Example, quickly cauſed the earth to be covered with divers Bodies of either Party. 'Tis true, he could not chuſe but be afraid of *Artaban*'s Approaches,

proaches, and as courageous as he was, he often grew pale at the mighty Blows he ſaw him give. And 'twas not without Reaſon that he feared him, for if this redoubtable Warrior had been but Maſter of his ordinary Strength, and provided with good Arms, all the Obſtacles he met with, could not have hindred him from killing *Tigranes* in the midſt of all his Men; and as he was, he diſpatched two of thoſe whom their Prince loved beſt, before his Face, with two furious Blows; he cut off a third Man's Arm, and gave *Tigranes* himſelf a Blow, which gliding down his Armour, upon which his Sword did not fall right, hit upon his Horſe's Neck, and gave him a great Wound wherewith he was quite covered with Blood, but almoſt at the ſame Time his own Horſe had received divers Hurts under him, and began to ſtagger, being ready to fall. Beſides, the Number of the *Medes* far ſurpaſſing thoſe that defended *Artaban*, and they being ſome of the braveſt Men of their Nation, this valiant Man was ſtill in Danger of his Life, when they ſaw a Body of above fifty Horſe coming from *Alexandria*, and preſently thoſe that fought for *Eliſa*, cried out with a great deal of Joy, that 'twas *Agrippa* and *Cornelius*.

And indeed they were the ſame Perſons, whom the good Deſtiny of *Eliſa* and *Artaban* had conducted forth to meet the Princeſſes, and having met firſt with Queen *Candace* all in Tears, ſhe gave them a ſhort Account of *Eliſa*'s Misfortune, and the Danger of thoſe Perſons that fought in her Defence. *Agrippa* having render'd what was due to the fair Queen, and leaving the Care to *Cornelius* to cauſe her to remount into the Chariot, he flew in like an inraged Lion upon this Occaſion to ſerve the Princeſs whom he adored, and immediately ſeeking for *Tigranes*, as for any Enemy

that

that would deprive him of that he loved, he had no ſooner diſcovered him, but he charged him with a Fury that was fatal to the firſt that came within the Reach of his Sword.

Eliſa ſeeing him do it, did not forget to entreat his Aſſiſtance; but her Requeſts were unneceſſary at a Time when he was ſufficiently animated by his own Intereſt, though otherwiſe he had Virtue enough to do, only upon the Motive of his Duty, whatſoever his Love could exact of him. *Tigranes* ſeeing this Storm falling upon him, and finding himſelf incapable to reſiſt it, got preſently out of the Throng, and underſtanding that it was *Agrippa* that charged him, he cry'd out to his Men to yield, and deſired to ſpeak with *Agrippa*. *Agrippa*, whom no Paſſion could tranſport beyond the Bounds of his Duty, ſtayed at *Tigranes*'s Words, and commanding his Men to do ſo too, he gave Audience to the King of the *Medes* as he deſired. The Combat ceaſed almoſt in a Moment, and all the Combatants drawing up about their Maſters, *Tigranes* on the one ſide at the Head of his Troop, and *Artaban* on the other ſide with *Eliſa*, whom he accoſted, preſented themſelves before *Agrippa*.

Tigranes begining to ſpeak firſt, and knowing very well that he ſpake to a Man whoſe Name was venerable to all that acknowledged the *Roman* Empire; 'My Lord *Agrippa*, *ſaid he*, I know 'not what Offence we have done you, to be treated thus as your mortal Enemies, and to ſee you 'embrue your Weapons in the Blood of my Men, 'who have not by any Action merited either *Auguſtus*'s or *Agrippa*'s Enmity. Though I appear here in a Condition unconformable to my 'Quality, I am King of the *Medes*, and I do 'not think you would deal with Princes of my 'Rank, as with common Perſons.' Perſons of

'your

'your Rank, *ſaid Agrippa*, if you be indeed 'what you ſpeak yourſelf, do not diſcover them-'ſelves by ſuch Actions as drew our Arms againſt 'you; and not knowing you otherwiſe than by the 'Condition wherein I ſaw you, I could not treat 'you otherwiſe, than as a Man whom I found 'ſhedding the Blood of our Men, and violently 'carrying away a Princeſs, who hath taken Refuge 'between *Ceſar*'s Arms. The Princeſs that I 'would carry away, *reply'd Tigranes*, is my law-'ful Spouſe, whom the King her Father in the 'Face of the whole World delivered to my Am-'baſſadors, after that Marriage was publickly cele-'brated; So that I cannot believe that either *Agrippa* 'or *Auguſtus* himſelf ſhould think it ſtrange, that 'I ſhould take her, as being her Husband, to con-'duct her to the Throne where ſhe ought to com-'mand. If I have killed ſome of your Men not 'knowing them, 'twas becauſe they undertook the 'Defence of an inſolent Fellow, who having no 'other Advantages but what he hath acquired by 'his Sword, and what he hath received by the 'Favours I have done him, hath taken the Queen 'my Wife out of the Hands of my Ambaſſadors, 'that brought her by Sea in to this Country where 'I have met with her, and hath oppoſed the De-'ſign which I had to take her again as my own.

Tigranes had ſpoken more, if the impatient *Ar-taban* had not boldly interrupted him: 'That Fel-'low, *ſaid he*, who hath no other Advantages 'but thoſe of his Sword, is the ſame that wear-'ing that Sword in thy Service, without being 'obliged to it by any Conſiderations, preſerved thy 'Crown when it was ready to fall into the Hands 'of the King of the *Parthians*, and that by the 'Breach of thy Word being become thy Enemy, 'ſhamefully chaſed thee out of the Countries which

'that

'that Sword had given thee, defeated thee in a 'pitched Field, took thee Priſoner, gave thee thy 'Liberty, which thou diſt not deſerve; and ſeeing 'thee return again in Arms, vanquiſhed thee in 'divers Battels, and ſnatched that Crown from off 'thy Head which he had formerly ſetled upon it; 'if ſuch a Man be worthy of thy Scorn, and can-'not boaſt of any other Advantages than the Fa-'vours thou haſt done him, I appeal to the Judg-'ment of the great *Agrippa*, who is ſufficiently 'known to all the World to make me believe, that 'Virtue is no leſs conſiderable to him, than the 'Luſtre of a Crown.

From the Time that *Artaban* had begun to ſpeak, *Agrippa* had begun to look upon him with Admiration; and not only the Mind of this valiant Perſon might cauſe the Aſtoniſhment, and attract the Attention of all that beheld him; but the great Things likewiſe which happened in the Empires of the *Medes* and *Parthians* by the Valour of *Artaban*, being ſpread over all the Earth, had made the Name of *Artaban* as famous as *Ceſar*, or *Pompey* the Great; ſo that *Agrippa*, upon the Relation of his great Actions, divers Times felt a generous Emulation in himſelf towards a Man, that in the *Parthian* Empire did ſo highly merit that Glory which he ſought for amongſt the *Romans*. He had a hundred times deſired to be acquainted with ſo great a Man, and not doubting at that preſent, but that it was he, after he had viewed him from Head to Foot, with an Action that expreſſed the Thoughts he conceived for him: 'If 'you be the Great *Artaban*, *ſaid he*, as your Diſ-'courſe doth make me judge you have Reaſon to 'believe, that a Crown ſhall not be more conſi-'derable to me, than your Virtue; and though I 'would not deny what is due to the Royal Dig-

'nity

'nity; *Tigranes* muſt not be offended, if I ſay 'that thoſe Men who diſpoſe of Crowns are to 'be no leſs eſteemed of, than thoſe that wear 'them; and that ſuch a Men as *Artaban* being 'not ſo common as Kings are, will find amongſt 'thoſe that know what Virtue is, that which Kings 'can never expect from their Diadems. I will 'not only therefore aſſure you of *Cæſar*'s Protec-'tion and Friendſhip, but likewiſe deſire your 'Friendſhip, as a Benefit of ſo high a Value, as 'cannot be purchaſed at any rate.

Upon theſe Words taking Notice that *Artaban* was alighted, becauſe his Horſe was wounded, and was no longer able to bear him, he alighted too to go and embrace him; and *Artaban*, the moſt fierce and daring Man in the World towards thoſe that undervalued him, and the moſt humble and ſubmiſſive to them that honoured him, and thoſe whom he thought worthy of his Eſteem, receiv-ed *Agrippa*'s Careſſes with all the Reſpect he could have rendred to *Auguſtus*, and looking upon him as a Man, whom his Virtue rendred far greater than his Forthne: 'Generous *Agrippa*, *ſaid he*, 'Fame hath but done you Juſtice, though ſhe pro-'claims you to be the greateſt of Men: And the 'Honour you tender to that little Virtue where-'with ſhe would flatter me, makes it apparent 'that you poſſeſs it in the higheſt Degree.

Whilſt *Agrippa* made much of *Artaban*, *Eliſa* was tranſported with Joy at it; and *Candace*, who coming again to her, embraced her a thou-ſand Times, participated of her Friend's Content-ments, as if they had been her own. But *Tigranes* was ready to dye with Grief and Deſpight to ſee the Advantages of his Rival, and not being able to endure them any longer with Patience: 'Great 'Agrippa, *ſaid he*, the Eſteem you expreſs to *Ar-*

'*taban*,

'*taban*, ought not to make me fear that you will 'protect him againſt Juſtice; but leaving you at 'Liberty to render him all the Honour you can 'think him worthy of, I only deſire my Wife 'of you, and do believe you are too juſt to de-'ſire to keep her from me.

Eliſa who heard this Diſcourſe, was minded to prevent *Agrippa*'s Anſwer, though ſhe thought it would be for her Diſadvantage, and drawing near to him; 'I ſhould have been *Tigranes*'s 'Wife, *ſaid ſhe*, if I would have conſented to 'thoſe Violences which they would have done me 'in his Favour; but having always reſiſted them, 'as my Duty was, and as I might well do, being 'born in a free Condition, he never was, or ever 'ſhall be my Husband; and inſtead of acknow-'ledging him for ſuch, I deſire *Auguſtus*'s Pro-'tection and yours, Great *Agrippa*, againſt the 'Violence he would do me.' *Tigranes* would have made a Reply, when *Agrippa* taking up the Diſ-courſe: 'Tigranes, *ſaid he*, you need not fear 'any Injuſtice in any Place that yields Obedience 'to *Auguſtus*'s Authority: And if the Princeſs of 'the *Parthians* acknowledge you for her Huſ-'band, and be willing to go with you, we will 'be no hindrance to you; but if ſhe hath no ſuch 'Intention, we will not ſuffer any Violence to be 'offered her in thoſe Places where we cannot ſuf-'fer it, without Prejudice to *Cæſar*'s Authority, 'whoſe Protection ſhe deſires. It ſhall be before '*Cæſar*, if you pleaſe that you ſhall diſpute your 'Pretenſions; and you need not doubt but that he 'will preſerve your Intereſts, if Juſtice be on your 'ſide. In the mean Time, we will reconduct the 'fair Princeſs to *Alexandria*, whither you are 'permitted to retreat as well as ſhe, and where 'you may expect, if you pleaſe, the Arrival and

Judgment of *Cæsar*.' *Cornelius* advancing upon these Words, confirmed *Agrippa*'s Proposition to *Tigranes*; and believing that so much Civility was due to Royal Dignity, he offered him, as Prætor of *Egypt*, what retreat he could desire in *Alexandria*.

Tigranes sighed divers times for Grief, and could not consent to the Injury they did him in keeping *Elisa* from him; but at last considering that he had not Power enough to change the Condition of Things according to his Wish, and judging too that there was a great deal of Equity in *Agrippa*'s Procedure, he told him, that seeing there was a Necessity for it, he would go to *Alexandria*, and there expect the Arrival of *Cæsar*, believing that he would restore him his Spouse, and not deny him that Justice which he rendred to all the World.

All Things being thus pacified, *Tigranes* with his Men marched towards *Alexandria*, whither, before he met with *Elisa*, he had a Design to go; and *Cornelius*, though he parted unwillingly from *Candace*, thought himself obliged in Civility to bear them Company, and to take Care of providing Lodgings for them; and *Agrippa* undertaking the Conduct of *Elisa*, caused her to mount again into the Chariot with *Candace*, and though upon a confused Report of the Loves of *Artaban* and *Elisa*, he already looked upon that Great Man with Thoughts of Jealousy, he made the Motions of that Passion give Place to Virtue, so as to render him all the Assistances that were due to him; and supposing by the Condition wherein he saw him, that he could not be long on Horseback without Inconvenience, he desired him to enter into the Chariot with the Princesses, leading him as it were in Triumph on the Advantages he had gained over his Enemy.

O!

O! how much Sweetneſs did *Eliſa* and *Artaban* find in theſe delicious Moments, after ſo many Tears, and Fears, and Dangers; and if *Artaban* was proud to ſee himſelf at the Feet of his adorable Princeſs, how much was *Eliſa* ſatisfied to ſee him ſo near her upon whom a few Hours before ſhe had beſtowed ſo many Tears.

Their mutual contentment would have been far more abſolute, if they had had the Liberty to diſcourſe together; but *Agrippa* deprived them of that, marching always by the Boot of the Chariot where the Princeſs ſat. At this Time ſhe endured his Company and Diſcourſe more patiently than ſhe did the laſt, nor could ſhe indeed look ill upon a Man, who beſides the great Qualities he was Maſter of, had lately rendred her Services of ſuch grand Importance. He could nor ſpeak to her but only concerning thoſe Things which had happen'd that Day, and *Agrippa* following his virtuous Inclinations, rather than the Motions of his Jealouſy, continued to careſs *Artaban*, and promiſed him all Manner of good Offices; *Artaban* retaliated his Civilities with that Grandeur of Mind which appeared in all his Actions, and in this Converſation theſe illuſtrious Perſons arrived at the Gates of *Alexandria*, and entred into the City juſt as the Earth began to put on her Night-apparel.

Hymen's Præludia:

OR,

Love's Maſter-Piece.

PART VIII. BOOK I.

IT is Time to return to our illuſtrious *Heroine*, and the fair *Artemiſa*, whom the Violence of their Raviſhers had forced from the generous Defence of the valiant Son of *Juba*. In vain had that Prince (as brave as unfortunate) ſpilt ſo much Blood, and covered the Earth with the Bodies of ſo many Enemies; ſeeing that whilſt he diſputed the Victory in the duſt, (whereon by the Shock of a Horſe he had been overturned) two of his Enemies approaching the Princeſſes (half dead with Fear) had through the Aſſiſtance of the Trouble and Agitation of their Souls, carried them away with Facility enough. Scarce had they ſo much Power to cry out for Help; and tho' the Princeſs *Cleopatra*

patra was of a Make, and Proportion of Body able to have impeded her Raviſher, had ſhe been in a Condition of Imploying all her Strength; but the Confuſion whereinto her Grief and Aſtoniſhment had caſt her, had taken away a great Part thereof; and the Perſon who held her in his Arms was ſo ſtrong, and ſo well mounted, that all her Endeavours were found unprofitable, and unable to hinder their Diſtancing (in a very little Time) a great Way from the Place of the Combat. Their Cries redoubled, after that the firſt Surprize had paſt into a Knowledge of their Condition and recalling their whole Courage, unprofitably beſtowed it on whatſoever they thought conducible to their Liberty; *Cleopatra* was already almoſt confident of the Truth of this Adventure, and unable to ſuſpect any other Raviſhers than the King of *Armenia*, ſhe ſcarce any longer doubted but that ſhe was again fallen into his Hand; but ſhe received a more perfect Intelligence, when caſting her Eyes upon the Face of him that carried her, ſhe knew him immediately for one of thoſe Men which ſhe had ſeen with *Artaxus*. *Artemiſa* alſo knew her Raviſher, whoſe Face through a longer Habit was more familiar to her; and though ſhe knew him for one of the moſt truſty Servants of the King her Brother, yet (her Inclinations bending rather to ſweet, than violent Courſes) inſtead of making Reproaches and Menaces againſt a Man who did her ſo unjuſt a Violence, ſhe had recourſe to Intreaties, repreſenting to him with Tears the ſad Eſtate of her Condition, and the evil Treatment ſhe had Reaſon to fear from the Fury of the King her Brother; to her Supplications ſhe joined Promiſes, and the Hope of Recompence. But both the Barbarians were inflexible, and though the Princeſs *Cleopatra* (approving the Procedure of

Artemiſa, as judicious on this Occaſion) endeavoured to move hers, after her Example, promiſing him for hers and *Artemiſa*'s Liberty, a Fortune elevated above their own Condition; but the two *Armenians* (faithful Miniſters of their Maſter's Will) reſiſted all theſe Offers with an invincible Conſtancy; only they obtained that they might not be ſeparated, mutually hoping that each other's Company would adminiſter no ſmall Comfort in their diſconſolate Condition.

The Raviſhers making their Flight with a mighty Diligence, permitted them no Communication, but by interrupted Cries, and preſently they found themſelves at the Sea-ſhore. Having traverſed ſome Sands whereby they might loſe the Foot-ſteps which could guide thoſe that followed them by the Tract for their Reſcue, they purſued a long Time the Sea-ſide with the ſame Swiftneſs, until they arrived at the Place where they had left their Veſſel. It was ſo well concealed, that 'twas impoſſible for thoſe who travelled the Shore to diſcover it; for the *Armenians* by chance had found a Rock, whoſe Top advancing far into the Sea formed a ſpacious Capacity, wherein not only one Veſſel, but many might have covertly ridden at Anchor. They were forced to make a large Circuit about the Rock, ere they could arrive thither; nor without much Difficulty could the Horſes be boarded, having marched more than a thouſand Paces in the Water up to the Saddle-Skirts. Had the Princeſſes been capable of any other Fear, than that principal one, wherewith their Souls were agitated, they had doubtleſs with paleneſs reſented the Terror of this Object, and trembled at the Fury of the Waves which ſtormed the Foot of the Rock with ſo much Impetuoſity: But Life was not their moſt important Care, nor that whereon their Spirits dwelt; for they leſs dreaded

dreaded the Cruelty of the Waves, than the Encounter of the King of *Armenia*.

In entring the Enemies Ship, they received many Conſolations, which in ſome ſort ſweetned the Grandeur of their Diſpleaſures; they found not the King, whom they equally feared to meet; but learn't that he was detained by his Wounds in a Houſe upon the Shore of *Alexandria*, and that they needed not to fear their Departure from that Coaſt, till he was in a Condition of enduring a Voyage; and moreover, the Princeſs *Cleopatra* found in the Veſſel her Maids whom ſhe had left there, and who, by expreſs Order of *Artaxus*, (whoſe Deſign was to render all ſorts of Reſpect to their Miſtreſs) had received no evil Treatment from the *Armenians*.

Theſe Ladies threw themſelves at her Feet, their Eyes bathed in Tears, which Grief and Joy parted equally between them, not knowing whether they ought to rejoyce at the Happineſs of ſeeing her again, or afflict themſelves that ſhe was again re-fallen into that Captivity from whence they thought her entirely delivered. *Cleopatra* embraced them with an Exceſs of Tenderneſs, and endeavouring to teſtify in this laſt Outrage of Fortune the ſame Conſtancy which ſhe had practiſed in all the Accidents of her Life: 'My Girls, (*ſaid* 'ſhe, *drying her Eyes, that they might do the like* 'after *her Example*) let us expect from the Aſ-'ſiſtance of Heaven, and not from our Tears, the 'Concluſion of our Misfortunes; and let us hope 'that the Gods (juſt as they are) will not long 'abandon Innocence and Virtue, to the Diſpoſi-'tion of Violence and Oppreſſion. 'Tis true, we 'are in the Power of a Man capable of all Wicked-'neſs; but his Power is ſubject to that of the im-'mortal Gods, who will not long leave his Cruel-

'ties unpuniſhed; and we ought in all Appear-
'ance to expect that from them, which they rarely
'refuſe to thoſe, whoſe Misfortunes only, or the
'Injuſtice of their Enemies, have reduced into the
'Condition wherein we now are.

Finiſhing theſe Words, ſhe ſhewed them the Princeſs *Artemiſa*, commanding them to render her the Reſpects and Services which were due to her Birth and Virtue, and the Love of her Brother *Alexander*; they beheld her with the Deference they ought, and offered to ſerve her as their Princeſs, whilſt the *Armenians* in the Veſſel (being aſtoniſh'd to ſee *Artemiſa*) informed themſelves by their Companions of the Truth of this Adventure; and though they could not deny to the Misfortune of this Princeſs ſome Marks of Compaſſion, yet could they not refuſe the Satisfaction which they received for a Prize, for which only they had left *Armenia*, and which in all Appearance might make them hope for proportionable Acknowledgment from the King their Maſter.

There remained ſtill nine or ten of thoſe whom the King had brought from *Artaxata*, there being no greater Number of Servants, beſide Mariners; theſe ſerved the Princeſſes with Reſpect enough, being unable to refuſe to *Artemiſa* (in Diſgrace as ſhe was) that which they thought due to the Siſter of their King; and knowing well the Intention of *Artaxus*, that *Cleopatra* ſhould be honoured amongſt them as a Goddeſs, they left her the Chamber wherein the King lay, during the Time of his Navigation, and gave them the Liberty of entertaining themſelves, without troubling their Converſation, whilſt ſome went out of the Veſſel to adverti ſe the King (whoſe Retreat they learned by one of the Officers of *Tyridates*) of the double Prize

Prize which they had taken, and to receive the Orders which he pleaſed to ſend.

The two Princeſſes were no ſooner at Liberty to entertain themſelves out of the Preſence of thoſe odious Faces, but they threw themſelves upon a Bed, caſting their Arms mutually about each other's Neck, and mingling Tears together, began by theſe Careſſes their ſorrowful Converſation. *Artemiſa* appeared the moſt deſolate, both becauſe her Courage was naturally leſs firm than *Cleopatra*'s, and alſo that in Appearance ſhe had great Subjects of Sadneſs, having proved the Rigour of her Brother, even before ſhe had rendred him the ſenſible Diſpleaſure of her Flight with Prince *Alexander*. She had Reaſon to fear all Things, and her Knowledge of the King's inflexible Humours ſo lively repreſented the Misfortune that threatned her, that ſhe was full of mortal Apprehenſions; but though this Fear violently ſhook her, yet the Remembrance of her *Alexander*, was nothing leſs ſenſible; and conſidering how her fair Hopes were ſhipwreckt in the Port, and how even upon the Point, when with apparent Reaſon ſhe believed to ſpend her Days with her dear *Alexander* in legitimate Sweetneſſes, and in Sweetneſſes ſweetned by ſo many Difficulties, one reverſe of Fortune ſo little foreſeen, had taken away all her Expectation, and in Probability deprived her of her *Alexander* for ever. Here ſhe had no Conſtancy, which bowed not under the Conſideration of ſo prodigious a Misfortune; through the Aſſiſtance of theſe Reaſons, *Artemiſa* believed her Unhappineſs greater, and more extraordinary than *Cleopatra*'s, who in Appearance ought leſs to redoubt the Preſence of a King, a Lover and Idolater of her Beauties, than that of a King irritated and furious; and leſs to regret the diſtancing of *Coriolanus*, whom ſhe fled, and

whoſe Infidelity ſhe deteſted, than ſhe the loſs of her *Alexander*, whom ſhe loved more than her ſelf, and whoſe Fidelity ſhe had never ſo much as ſuſpected. This Opinion of *Artemiſa* was not without Foundation, but ſhe ſaw not clearly into the Sentiments of *Cleopatra*, part whereof were kept in by the Greatneſs of her Spirit; and as ſhe was ignorant that the Sight of *Artaxus* a Lover, was more terrible to that Princeſs than the Preſence of *Artaxus* an Enemy; and that ſhe was reſolved with more Joy to ſee him again, his Sword in his Hand, with thoſe funeſt Deſigns againſt her Life, as he appeared the firſt Time, than to behold him in a ſuppliant Poſture, repreſenting to her the Violence of his Love: Neither knew ſhe that in the Soul of this great Princeſs, the Reſentments how great ſoever they were, and how juſt ſoever they appeared, were uncapable to eradicate an Affection which (through the many tokens of her Love to *Coriolanus*) declared the depth of its root; or at leaſt if they had ſtrength enough to take away all Thoughts of Recognizance, and all advantageous Deſigns which ſhe had entertained for this Prince, whilſt his Fidelity appeared to her without Spot; yet were they too weak to reduce her Spirit into Terms of receiving a new Impreſſion, or to make her ſuffer without Horror the Thought of a ſecond Affection.

Moreover, how much ſoever prepoſſeſſed as ſhe was by that Enemy, Opinion, which had deſtroyed all her Joy, yet could ſhe not forget that which appeared to her Eyes, both in the Encounter at *Syracuſa*, and in the Adventure of this laſt Day, ſignifying the Continuation, or at leaſt the return of *Coriolanus*'s Love. She remembred thoſe paſſionate Words by which he endeavoured to clear his Innocence, and placed before her Eyes that admirable

rable Valour wherewith he fought in her Defence, and (which appeared moſt mournful to her Remembrance) ſhe could not forget how ſhe had left him fallen under his Enemies, and in a Condition that with great Appearance ſhe might imagine he had ſacrified the Reliques of his Life for her Intereſts.

Though Jealouſy had been ſtrong enough in her Spirit to place Hatred in the ſeat of Love, yet this Thought of the Death of *Coriolanus*, could not but become funeſt to any Soul that bore the Image of *Cleopatra*; and though the Infidelity of that Prince had been much more clear than it appeared by thoſe Proofs ſhe had, yet was ſhe of too excellent a Nature to think him ſlain in her Defence, without contributing to that Thought, all that the moſt lively Grief could produce in a noble and acknowledging Soul. Ah! Son of *Juba* (ſaid ſhe within herſelf, whilſt the Grief of *Artemiſa* rendred her more uncapable than ſhe of all Converſe) ſince thou art unfaithful (whereof I am not permitted to doubt) wherefore return'ſt thou to perſecute me both at *Syracuſe*, and alſo upon the Banks of *Alexandria*? Wherefore endeavoureſt thou by new Obligations to kindle thoſe Flames which thy Infidelity would have extinguiſhed? Wherefore endangereſt thou thy Life in my Defence? or wherefore (concluded ſhe with a Sigh) haſt thou poſſibly loſt it for my Sake, having firſt ſoiled it by the Crime wherewith I reproach thee, having firſt deprived it of that which formerly rendred it more dear than mine own?

Doſt thou envy mine Innocence, and would'ſt thou that I live a Criminal like thee, in receiving without Acknowledgment ſo precious a Service, or that I live miſerable in ſuffering by this laſt of thine Actions the return of an Affection which

cannot but become the Shame and Misfortune of my Life? Ah! *Coriolanus*, whom I have ſo much loved! Ah! *Coriolanus*, whom I cannot yet hate, to what Extremities would'ſt thou reduce me? what new Victory demandeſt thou over my Heart? And for what Reaſons (incomprehenſible to my Spirit) comeſt thou by new Services to combat thoſe miſerable Reliques of Repoſe, which thy Infidelity hath left me? After what Manner muſt I live, if our Misfortune hath deprived thee of Life for my Sake? Shall I drown myſelf in Tears for a perjured Man, who hath terminated the moſt beautiful Affection, by the blackeſt of all Infidelities? And ſhall I only beſtow tears on a Prince, who having given me his whole Life (excepting ſome unfortunate Month) came to employ the reſt, and to pour forth the laſt drop of his Blood for my Sake? The fair Princeſs ſenſible at this Remembrance, could not overpaſs it in her Spirit without Sighs and Sobs, as ſo many Marks of her interior Agitation; and, had *Artemiſa* been in a Condition leſs deplorable, ſhe had eaſily obſerved by theſe exterior Signs the cruel Inquietudes of her Soul. *Artemiſa* was more grieved, but *Cleopatra* more diſturbed; and if the Soul of *Artemiſa* was leſs capable of Comfort, that of *Cleopatra* had leſs Repoſe and Tranquillity. They continued together without expreſſing their Thoughts by Words, till at the Defailance of Day they brought Lights into the Chamber. By the Means of this Light, they ſeemed to awake from their profound Reveries, and recommenced their tender Embraces. Though *Artemiſa* appeared the more weak and unable to ſupport her Affliction, yet ſhe ſpake firſt, and accompanying her Words with a Torrent of Tears: My dear Siſter, ſaid ſhe to *Cleopatra* (for by this Name of Siſter, Prince *Alexander* had intreated them

them to prevent the Hopes of their future Alliance) ought not I to fear you will ceaſe to love me, when you conſider that I am Siſter to that cruel Perſon who perſecutes you? Nay rather, anſwered *Cleopatra*, (interrupting her) do not you regard me as Daughter to thoſe Perſons who have given to your Houſe ſo juſt a Subject of Reſentment againſt ours? Ah! reply'd *Artemiſa*, that Remembrance which hath been able to do nothing againſt the Affection which I have always borne my beloved *Alexander*, is too weak to overthrow the Reſpect I bear the Divine *Cleopatra*; and that Friendſhip which amidſt the moſt violent Subjects of Hate, you have permitted to form it ſelf in you hath received ſo great an Increaſe on my Part, by the admirable Qualities of your Perſon, and by the Intereſt of my *Alexander*, that all the Reſentment you can have againſt me as Siſter to *Artaxus*, is uncapable of bringing any Diminution thereto: Believe me, my dear Siſter (reply'd the fair Daughter of *Anthony*) I know myſelf more worthy of your Reſentments than you can be of mine, and particularly in Reſpect of my Misfortune of having been the Cauſe of your Surprize; ſince you cannot be ignorant that they ſought me only, and that unhappily you are inveloped in my Misfortune. I can accuſe myſelf of the ſame thing more juſtly, reply'd *Artemiſa*, ſince I have been the only Cauſe of my Brother's Voyage, and conſequently of all the Diſpleaſures you reſent: But alas! without accuſing ourſelves further, ſince our Intentions are moſt innocent, muſt I not receive a ſenſible Diſpleaſure to ſee that the Quality of Siſter, which I poſſeſs with your Enemy, gives me no advantageous Opportunity of ſerving you? And inſtead of being able to demand our Liberty, and of all the Services which through my Means you might hope from

from him, if he were more reaſonable, I am conſtrained to fly to the Empire which your Beauty hath over him to obtain ſome Moderation of thoſe Rigours which his Cruelty prepares for me. Theſe Words filled *Cleopatra* with Pity, and locking *Artemiſa* in her Arms, My dear Siſter, ſaid ſhe, there is more Appearance that I ſhall need your Interceſſion, than that mine can be neceſſary to you; for, were the Soul of *Artaxus* yet more cruel, than it hath appeared by ſo many bloody Teſtimonies, the Charms of *Artemiſa* are capable of ſweetning it; but if it ſucceed not thus, and that it prove true that I have any Power over the Spirit of the King your Brother, you may reſt aſſured, that the whole Advantage of my Life ſhall be imployed in your Service, and that I will willingly overcome ſome part of thoſe juſt Reſentments which I have againſt him, if you ſuppoſe that by this Means I may ſweeten him towards you.

This is an Effect, added the fair *Artemiſa*, which I have not merited from your Bounty, and doubt not but had I been poſſeſt by Fears far greater than theſe you ſee, were I not much confident of your Protection, to which I hope *Artaxus* will have a reverent regard; but if through your Means I may in ſome Meaſure ſhade myſelf from the Cruelty of my Brother, and that our common Misfortune deſigns our Journey into *Armenia*, doubt not but I will eſſay many Things for your Liberty, and poſſibly find the Means to fly with you as fortunately, as I formerly fled with *Alexander*. This Name of *Alexander* ſo lively renewed her Griefs, that it was impoſſible to divert the Current of her Tears; and *Cleopatra*, who could not condemn them, and who ſcarce could reſtrain her own, twiſting her mournful Remembrances with thoſe of this ſad Princeſs, they ſunk again into that Si-

lence

lence from whence they had been drawn, and preſerved it until Supper was ſerved in.

Difficult it was to perſwade them to take this Repaſt, and ſcarce (by the perſwaſion of *Cleopatra*'s Servants, who threw themſelves upon their Knees before their Miſtreſs, conjuring her with Tears, and the moſt preſſing Importunities) could they oblige them to receive any Nouriſhment. They would not be undreſſed, but continued upon the Bed, where they were paſſing the Night in a moſt deplorable Condition.

The Remembrance of their Misfortunes permitted not the Acceſs of Sleep, and their Converſation interrupted by Sighs and Sobs, had nothing of reaſonable or compacted in it; when at the return of Day (for it was the Seaſon of the ſhorteſt Nights) their Grief began to abate ſomething of its former Violence. *Artemiſa*, perceiving that the Princeſs *Cleopatra* (who was turned on the other ſide of the Bed, what Eſſays ſoever ſhe made to retain ſome part of the Teſtimonies of her Grief, and to arreſt the Courſe of Sighs and Sobs, which inceſſantly proceeded from her Breaſt) gave her Reaſon to believe, that the interior Miſeries of her Heart were far greater than they outwardly appeared, preſſed one of her fair Hands between hers, obliging her by this Action to turn towards her: My dear Siſter, *ſaid ſhe*, you ſenſibly augment my Diſpleaſures, by ſignifying ſo ſadly that yours are not inferior to them as I thought they muſt needs be. This Liberty, whoſe Loſs you deplore, is a good ſufficient to merit ſome part of our Tears; but this Loſs which is common to us both, joined with my Fear of *Artaxus*'s Cruelry, which caſts me into mortal Apprehenſions, and the diſtancing and poſſibly Eternal Separation of my dear *Alexander*, is a Misfortune incomparably above all

thoſe

thoſe whereof you are Partaker with me; had you the like Addition to your Affliction, I would believe you as unfortunate as *Artemiſa*; but your Soul being free, or at leaſt little touched on this Side, you will pardon me, if I profeſs, that I have not believed your Grief equal to mine.

The charming *Cleopatra* ſmoothed the Way of her Anſwer to *Artemiſa* by a Sigh, and beholding her with Eyes (drowned as they were) whoſe Splendor ſhe could ſcarce endure, How, my Siſter, *ſaid ſhe*, do you imagine that my Captivity alone compleats my Grief? And judge you, that I beſtow not on *Coriolanus*, whom you have ſeen, it may be, die in our Defence, an equal Proportion of Tears with yours for *Alexander*? If you conſult my Thoughts, *reply'd* Artemiſa, you will be doubtleſs more affected than I thought you had been; for the Marvels which I have obſerved in his Perſon, during the little Time that I have ſeen him, aſſiſted by thoſe you a few Moments before related to me, of the great Actions of his Life, and noble Proofs of his Love, makes me judge, that you ought to deplore his Loſs, at leaſt as much as I deplore my *Alexander*'s; but after the Treatment you have given him in my Preſence, and the Complaints I have heard you utter againſt his Infidelity (whereof you have given me no Light by your Diſcourſe) I imagined your Soul ſo over-charged, that there remained not the leaſt favourable Inclination for him; and though you were touched with the Danger whereunto we ſaw him expoſed, and whereof I myſelf was very ſenſible, yet Generoſity alone I ſuppoſed to be the Cauſe, and not any Reliques of Affection. Generoſity alone, (reply'd the afflicted *Cleopatra*) might certainly have produced this Effect, and had my Soul never been touched with the leaſt Affection for

the

the Son of *Juba*, or had all that which his great Services could have introduced been torn up by his Infidelity, to the laſt Root; I could not have ſeen him in the Condition wherein we left him for our Intereſts, without ſuffering great Inquietudes for his Safety, and without expending many Tears for his Death, if my cruel Deſtiny commands that he ſuffer it for the love of me. But, *Artemiſa*, believe, that beſides what we owe to Generoſity and Compaſſion, the ancient and only Affection which my Soul hath ever received, hath not left it tranquil enough, nor ſufficiently deſpoiled of all the tender Reſentments wherewith it inſpired her, to ſee *Coriolanus* periſh upon my Account, with the ſame Senſibility I ſhould have for the reſt of Mankind. By his Infidelity he may root out of my Soul the ſweet and acknowledging Thoughts I bore him, and poſſeſs me with Horror for his Perfidy, and caſt me into a Reſolution of addicting my whole Life to the Conſideration of my Misfortune, without ever turning to the Remembrance of the Tokens of his Love, unleſs it were to render his Treaſon more odious to me; yet ſcarce could it entirely blot out of my Soul the Character of an innocent Affection, which I thought I had with Reaſon received, and which I cannot retain but to my Misfortune.

But, my Siſter, (added the fair *Artemiſa*) will you not tell me, what Infidelity this is wherewith you reproach him, and whereof I have ſeen ſo little Appearance in your Diſcourſe, and much leſs in this Encounter, and the laſt Actions of that Prince. I intended, anſwered the Princeſs, to have given you a Relation yeſterday in the Wood, where we paſſed almoſt the whole Day, and where we had this fatal Meeting. I learnt in that Place, replied *Artemiſa*, part of your noble Adventures, and

and you forgot nothing (as I believe) of the moſt memorable Paſſages which happened until the wounding of *Iiberius*, and the Leave which *Coriolanus* took of you in the Garden of *Octavia*, and his Departure from *Rome* for *Mauritania*, to conquer the Kingdom of his Anceſtors; it was juſt at this Separation that our Diſcourſe was interrupted ſo well as our Walk, by meeting the ſleepy Prince, and to a leſs Adventure, I believe I had never conſented to remit its Continuation. Since my Diſcourſe (anſwered *Cleopatra*) finiſhed where you mention, it is certain, you have heard nothing but what ſpeaks advantageouſly of the Love of *Coriolanus*, and would to Heaven that the Gods had here terminated the Courſe of my Life; but in that Part whereof you are ignorant (whoſe Relation I will no longer defer, if I have Strength enough to make it, and you Patience enough to give this Intermedium to your Grief) you will but too clearly behold this Infidelity, which compoſeth all the Misfortune of my Life, and which I ſhould more bitterly deteſt, did I not fear that he who committed it, is dead for my ſake, and if this Fear did not make ſome part of my legitimate Reſentments give Place to Compaſſion.

At theſe Words the fair Princeſs was ſilent; and *Artemiſa* having not only teſtified that ſhe would hearken with Attention, but that her Diſpleaſures by this Diſcourſe would receive a ſenſible Alleviation, ſhe bethought herſelf ſome Moments on the Order of a Recital, which a little after ſhe began in this Manner.

The Continuation of the Hiſtory of the Princeſs
CLEOPATRA.

IT is certain, that before the unfortunate Voyage, wherein the Fidelity of *Coriolanus* was Shipwreckt, I had Reaſon to be ſatisfied with all the Actions of his Life, and even in thoſe whereunto Glory ſeemed to pretend with the greateſt Right, He always regarded me as his only Mark; No! Glory itſelf could not rival me in his Heart; for he, in ſuch a Manner deſpiſed the Powers which govern the Earth, and the offer which the Emperor made him of the Crown of his Anceſtors, and threw himſelf for my ſake into Perils ſo great and manifeſt, that any one, leſs eaſy than me, would have been perſwaded of the Grandeur and Verity of his Affection. I can alſo ſay, that I appeared not inſenſible at theſe Proofs of his Love, believing, that the Point to which it was come, and the Virtue which I had always obſerved therein, might ſecure my acknowledging thereof without blame. So great it was and ſo true, that *Coriolanus* himſelf (reaſonable as he then was) durſt not demand more.

I had, ſo well as he, refuſed very conſiderable Eſtabliſhments; and I had, ſo well as he, irritated the Sovereign Powers, without conſidering what I ought to fear or hope. It is true, his Love made all the Fortune, and all the Deſigns of my Life; and as I cauſed all my Felicity to conſiſt in the Knowledge which I had of his Affection, ſo I made it the whole Employment of my Thoughts to render him what I thought was his due, and to ſecond with all my Care the ſtrong Inclination which I had for him. Alas! how many Tears did this true Affection coſt me at that mournful Departure?

parture? How many did it cauſe me to expend, during the Time of his dolorous Abſence? And what a Spring hath it for ever eſtabliſhed in theſe Eyes, which ſeem not to have been conſerved but for this Uſe only? What Proofs gave I not to this ungrateful Perſon of an inviolable Affection and Fidelity, when after the Cure of *Tiberius*, I ſaw the Perſecutions of *Livia* begin again, arming againſt me more than ever the whole Authority of *Auguſtus*? With what Conſtancy did I reſiſt their Flatteries, Promiſes, and Threatnings? And with what Reſolution armed I not myſelf at laſt, when being reduced to the utmoſt Extremities by the Power of *Cæſar*, I feared not to declare openly, how much I deſpiſed it, and to tell him in Terms which rather expreſſed the Deſpair, than Courage of a Maid, that he ought not to hope for more from the Empire his Fortune had given him over mine, which when he endeavoured to abuſe, I always knew where to find, after the Example of the Queen my Mother, and mine own Courage, a Remedy to free me from his Tyranny.

I was obliged to theſe bold Words for an Effect which I durſt not hope for, and the Emperor was ſo affected with them, that from that Moment he proteſted, That he would never uſe Violence againſt the Blood of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*; and that if the Love and Services of *Tiberius* could not overcome me, I was ſecure for the future from any Thing that I could fear from him in favour of the Son of *Livia*. He punctually obſerved this Promiſe, and in what Manner ſoever *Livia* could ſollicite him for her Son, he would never permit them to employ any other Arms againſt me, than thoſe ordinarily made uſe of to gain Love.

If this Juſtice of *Auguſtus* was pleaſant to me amidſt my Diſpleaſures, it was nothing leſs unpleaſant

pleaſant to *Tiberius*; and whereas he but newly began to leave his Chamber, and would not in a long Time be in a Condition to receive an entire Cure, it had almoſt caſt his Life into the ſame Danger from whence it was ſcarce crept out.

He complained to the Empreſs, and accuſed *Cæſar*'s Change with more Paſſion than Reaſon, and did all the Things that were poſſible to cauſe him to revoke the Promiſe which he made me; but he attempted it in vain, and though the Emperor and Empreſs by Entreaties, made many Eſſays to perſwade me, yet their only Arms were Sweetneſſes and Promiſes, and I heard no more Threatnings.

The Emperor was ſo much the more commendable for this Obſervation of his Word, having a few Days after, according to his Opinion, Cauſes ſufficiently legitimate, to render ill Offices to *Coriolanus*, by the News which he received of the Arrival of that Prince in *Mauritania*, and of the Revolt of that Kingdom in Favour of its legitimate Prince. At firſt, *Cæſar* deſpiſed this News, not believing (what Knowledge ſoever he had of the Valour and Prudence of the Son of *Juba*) that one Man, without any other Forces than thoſe whom he could arm by his Preſence, could do any great Matters in a Country ſubject to the *Roman* Scepter, and peaceably ſubjected for more than twenty Years; but a little after he heard of ſuch Beginnings, that made him ſomething doubt the Succeſs, and that not only many Cities (having chaſed away, or devoured the *Roman* Garriſons) were fallen to his Party, and ſo given him the Means of forming the Body of a formidable Army, but alſo that with thoſe Troops, he had defeated Fourteen or Fifteen Thouſand Men, conducted by *Canidius*,

dius, one of the Lieutenants of *Voluſius*, Prætor of *Mauritania*.

Cæſar was moved in good earneſt at this News, and vowed more ſolemnly than before the Deſtruction of *Coriolanus*, yet did always imagine, that this Prince would be too weak to reſiſt the Forces of *Voluſius*.

But though the Emperor was vexed at this Succeſs of *Coriolanus*'s Arms, yet was it no diſſatisfaction to me. Albeit the Luſtre of a Crown was incapable of adding any Thing to the Affection and Eſteem I bore him, and I found that in his ſingle Perſon, which I ſought not in the Recovery of his Anceſtors Dignities; it is certain, that having ſeen him depart to ſeek a Crown for me only, reſolving (as he would ſay) not to abaſe the Daughter of *Anthony* to the Condition of a deſpoiled and miſerable Prince, I could not without much Joy receive the Intelligence of theſe happy Beginnings of his Enterprize, and too great were my Concernments in his Glory, to hear the Recital of his brave Actions, without taking therein that Contentment which I ought. The generous *Octavia* (to whom I had diſcovered nothing of my Knowledge of *Coriolanus*'s Deſign) believing ſhe owed ſo much to the Blood of *Cæſar*, as to hinder her participating in the Council of his Enemies (having been always very affectionate to the Intereſt of that Prince) made me an excellent Diſcourſe upon this Occaſion, and half-confident that I was not ignorant of *Coriolanus*'s Deſigns, ſhe gave me Thanks for not putting her Diſcretion to ſo much hazard, between the Reſpect ſhe owed to *Cæſar*, and the Affection ſhe bore to the Intereſts of *Coriolanus*, which ſhe believed to be mine alſo, aſſuring me continually, that what he had done againſt *Cæſar*, had not made her his Enemy; and that ſhe found ſo much

Juſtice

Juſtice in his Deſign of conſerving *Cleopatra*, and recovering the Kingdom of his Anceſtors, that it was impoſſible for her to condemn him.

The Princeſſes her Daughters, as well thoſe which were my Siſter's by the Father's ſide, as thoſe which ſhe had by *Marcellus* her firſt Husband, loving me equally with a ſincere Amity, diſcovered their Thoughts more openly and freely, opening their Hearts to me, they proteſted their hearty wiſhes were, That *Coriolanus* might aſcend the Throne of *Juba*.

But the Prince *Marcellus* their Brother intereſted himſelf after another Manner in the Affairs of his Friend, and although he made me a light Complaint of the little Confidence *Coriolanus* had put in him, yet he judged, that his Secreſy was an Effect of his Diſcretion, and the Conſideration he had for the Nephew of *Cæſar*; he became ſo paſſionately ſollicitous for the Succeſs of this Enterprize, that if the often Teſtimonies thereof had not been amongſt Perſons well affected to him, he had run the hazard of drawing ſome Diſgrace upon himſelf. Nor was he entirely exempted, for the Emperor who was not ignorant of their Friendſhip, asking him one Day what were his Thoughts concerning the War of *Mauritania*? *Marcellus* (who could not entirely diſguiſe them, though Reſpect laid a Conſtraint upon his Tongue) anſwered, he was more troubled that *Coriolanus* had incurred the Diſpleaſure of *Cæſar*, than he could be for the Loſs of *Mauritania*. The Emperor found this Diſcourſe too obliging for his Enemy, and could not receive it from *Marcellus*, but with a Frown; but a little after conſidering that Virtue had formed this Friendſhip between theſe two Princes, and knowing *Marcellus* too well, to ſuſpect him of an Intelligence, wherein there was any Thing of baſe, he ſatisfied him-

himſelf, with not calling him to the Council wherein they debated Matters againſt his Friend, and went no further in an evil Deſign againſt him, for his Fidelity to his Friend in both Fortunes; and here the Emperor's great Inclination for him proved very advantageous to him.

Livia and *Tiberius* failed not to improve this Occaſion with all their Power, forgetting nothing that might perſwade *Cæſar* that *Marcellus* was not ignorant of his Friend's Deſigns.

During this, *Tiberius* viſited me with his ordinary Perſecutions, but with leſs Pride and Confidence in his Fortune, ſince the Hopes were loſt which he had placed in the Authority of *Cæſar*; but though his Deſigns had loſt this Advantage, they nevertheleſs received a conſiderable one in the Abſence of *Coriolanus*, and hearing him daily declared by the Mouth of *Cæſar* himſelf, an Enemy to the *Roman* Name and Empire, he hoped with great Appearance that he would never return in a Condition of obtaining *Cleopatra* to his prejudice, and that *Cæſar* ſtirred by the hate he bore him, would do him the greateſt of all Diſpleaſures, by depriving him of *Cleopatra*.

Amidſt theſe Hopes wherein he founded his Conſolations, he rendered me very frequent Viſits, and as his Spirit is marvellous quick, he forgot nothing that might advance his own Pretenſions, or fruſtrate thoſe of his Rival. What Advantages ſoever *Coriolanus* had in *Mauritania* (though he bore them an implacable Envy) were pleaſing to him, though diſpleaſing to *Cæſar*; and when the News came of his ſecond Victory, againſt the two Lieutenants of *Voluſius*, and of his taking many Towns, and the Reduction of the greateſt Part of *Mauritania*, it became a Subject of Hope and Joy

to

to him, though of Grief and Revenge to the Emperor.

In Effect, *Auguſtus* was ſo ſenſibly provoked by this News, that had he not found Comfort in the Aſſurances of *Voluſius*, who promiſed within few Days to fall upon that young *African* with Forces whom he ſhould be uncapable to reſiſt, he would have given publick Teſtimonies of his Diſpleaſure. Nor could he ſo well diſſemble them, but that even to me he diſcovered ſome Part, in Terms ſufficiently ſharp, and I have heard ſince, that he was often upon the Point of arreſting me for a Hoſtage, believing that he poſſeſt the better Part of his Enemy, and ſhould have an infallible Means, either to puniſh him ſeverely, or to oblige him to whatſoever he deſired, ſo long as he held me in his Power.

In this Mind he intended to have placed Guards upon me, and had done it, were it not for the Intreaties of the Princeſs *Octavia* (for whom he always preſerved a great Reſpect) who was reſponſible for me, giving her Word, that I ſhould not ſtir from her. *Ceſar*, who had a marvellous Confidence in the Virtue of *Octavia*, was ſatisfied with this Aſſurance for that Time, and ſuffered me not to be at all worſe treated, though he was very much ſollicited thereto by *Livia*.

Marcellus endeavoured much for me on this Occaſion; but the poor Prince was ſufficiently troubled for himſelf, and the Inconſtancy of *Julia* gave him Buſineſs enough. This volatile Princeſs had then caſt her Eyes with too much Concernment upon the young *Druſus*, Brother to *Tiberius*; and if the Emperor had not interpoſed his Authority in this Quarrel, great Diſorders had enſued in *Rome*, which was divided between them, according to their different Affections, and as *Marcellus*

cellus comforted me in my Troubles, he alſo communicated to me his own; but I will not enlarge upon his Adventures, which you ſhall learn when we have more Time, I will only ſpeak of thoſe that concern me; and that I may not draw my Diſcourſe to a greater Length on ſo diſtaſteful a Subject, I will paſs by Things of leſs importance to tell you, that at laſt the News came to *Rome* of the utter Defeat of *Voluſius*, of his being taken Priſoner, and of the entire Reduction of the two *Mauritania's*, with the Crowning of *Coriolanus*, to whom the *Africans* had re-given the Name of *Juba* his Father, which he alſo received when he was born.

I will not be large upon the Emperor's Reſentments, againſt which the Authority of *Octavia* could not ſo well defend me, but that I received Order from the Emperor to keep my Apartment, with a Prohibition not to ſtir forth upon Pain of a more ſevere Impriſonment. Had it not been for the Power of thoſe who protected me, I had not eſcaped ſo well, and I proteſt I with eaſe enough endured this Reſtraint, for the ſweetneſs ſake of its Cauſe: In Effect, I could not behold *Coriolanus* upon the Throne of his Anceſtors, and upon a Throne obtained by ſo many brave Victories, and Actions, which placed his Glory incomparably more high than his Fortune, nor (if I may be permitted to ſpeak it) flatter myſelf with the Part which I therein pretended to, through the Aſſurances he had given me, and the Teſtimonies I had received of his Affection, without intereſting myſelf as I ought, in this Change of his Condition. Laſtly, I hoped with ſome Joy to aſcend with him to the Dignities of our Fathers, and being aſſured that *Octavia*, my Brothers, and *Marcellus* (who were the only Perſons that either by Nature, or my

own

own Will had any legitimate Power over me, would not oppoſe my Intentions towards him, I formed my Deſigns with a firm Reſolution to deſpiſe all Obſtacles which the Malice of our Enemies, or the Authority of *Auguſtus* could interpoſe.

Scarce had I received this important News by the common Report, when *Marcellus* (who intereſted himſelf no leſs than me) entred my Chamber. Preſently I obſerved in his Face a Joy which he neither could, nor would diſſemble in my Preſence, and teſtifying for the good Succeſs of the Affairs of his Friend, a Gaiety which he uſed not for his own: My Siſter (*ſaid he*) although I was not born in *Africa*, yet I come to render you the firſt Homage, as Queen of *Mauritania*: But I fear (*added he*) that I too much abuſe this Liberty which it hath pleaſed you to give me; and leſt the Name of Brother which you have granted to the Son of *Octavia*, may derogate from the Reſpect due to a great Queen. Brother (*anſwered I with a Smile*) I am neither Queen of *Mauritania*, nor you in a Condition to behold the greateſt Queens with other reſpect, than that which your Civility will allow to their Sex. But your Deſign is (*continued I, anſwering to his Raillery*) to teach us our Duty, and that we ought no longer to call by the Name of Brother, a Prince deſtined to the Empire of the Univerſe; and who muſt, one Day, ſovereignly diſpoſe of our Deſtinies.

I receive this Diſcourſe, *reply'd Marcellus*, as ſeriouſly as you make it, being unable to fear that you have an Opinion bad enough of me, to believe that when this Change ſhall happen in my Condition, I ſhall diminiſh ought of the Reſpect I ſhall bear whilſt I live, to the Princeſs *Cleopatra*. But you foreſee thoſe Things afar off, which in themſelves

ſelves are very doubtful, and which will not be perhaps in the Diſpoſal of *Cæſar*, though he ſhould continue his Good-will towards me; inſtead whereof, I ſpeak to you of Things already come to paſs, finding no other diſtance between the Coronation of *Juba*, and yours, than the Tract of Land which ſeparate you, neither any other Difficulties than thoſe that you bring yourſelf. How know you, *ſaid I*, (*ſpeaking againſt my Heart*) but that this new Dignity hath changed his Inclinations; and the Buſineſſes of recovering and governing a great Kingdom, hath made him forget Things of leſs importance?

Ah! Siſter (*reply'd* Marcellus) how much do you injure him, if you imagine, that the Cares of a Crown can be more important than the Remembrance of *Cleopatra*, ſince I dare aſſure you in his ſtead, that the Empire of the whole World would be inconſiderable to his Spirit, in reſpect of your Affection. I was very joyful to obſerve in this Prince ſo many Teſtimonies of Affection for *Coriolanus*, and being willing to hold him longer upon this Point: But is it poſſible, *ſaid I to him*, that you perceive no Diminution of your Friendſhip towards that Prince for that which he hath cauſed in an Empire deſtined for you? And when it ſhall come into your own Hands, will you not behold him with an evil Eye, that hath diſmembred it of two ſo great Kingdoms.

I have already told you, *added* Marcellus, that the Poſſeſſion of the Empire, is a Thing whereof I have very little Aſſurance through the Change which may happen in *Cæſar*'s Humour, or Dominion; but the Gods are my Witneſſes, that were it offered me to Day, I ſhould receive thereby no greater Joy, than to part it with my Friend; and I ſhall ſay no more, when I tell you, that him to whom

whom I would yield *Cleopatra*, I would eaſily give the whole Empire. Ah! my Brother, (*reply'd I, bluſhing at this Diſcourſe*) *Cleopatra* is not a Prize conſiderable in reſpect of the Empire; and though your Bounty had made her ſo, ſhe would have been very ſorry to have made you loſe, with the Dignities which you poſſeſs, the Happineſs you enjoy in the Perſon of *Julia*.

I ſpake thus, becauſe at that Time he ſtood upon good Terms with *Julia*, and it was believed, that the Emperor would ſhortly cauſe the Celebration of their Marriage. We were upon this Point, when we were interrupted by the Princeſs *Julia* herſelf, who did me the Honour to viſit me, and as ſhe then deſired to teſtify a great deal of Affection to *Marcellus*, of whoſe Joy for the Advantages of his Friend ſhe was not ignorant, ſhe would not loſe this Occaſion to let me ſee that her Sentiments were conformable to thoſe of the Prince ſhe loved, though thoſe who deſired to ſtand well in *Ceſar*'s Favour, durſt not viſit me at this Time, which was to me a Time of Diſgrace; but *Julia* might do it more commodiouſly, becauſe I lodged in the Houſe of her Aunt *Octavia*, whom ſhe ſaw almoſt daily, and for whom the Emperor made extraordinary Deferences. She teſtified to me at that Time a hundred Marks of ſatisfaction, which would have rendered her very Criminal before *Ceſar*, had they reached his Ear; and as her Spirit was very very quick and ready, ſhe forgot nothing which might perſwade, that ſhe had very much Intereſt in the Fortune of *Juba*.

Marcellus teſtified much Acknowledment for this Bounty, and it ſeemed that this Meeting gave ſtronger Bands to their Love.

Tiberius came to ſee me on the Morrow but made no mention of *Coriolanus*, not daring ſuffi-

ciently to conſtrain his Thoughts, to teſtify any Joy at this good Succeſs; and having a Spirit too ſubtile to ſpeak before me, againſt a Prince, for whom my Eſteem and Affection were publick; yet could he not ſome Days after, but touch upon it, and finding me in my ordinary Coldneſs towards him: I will not believe, *ſaid he*, that the ill-aſſured hope of a Crown, hath added any Thing to the Diſdain which you have always ſhewed towards me; and as your Courage is too great to raiſe yourſelf by Things that are below you, ſo you have too much Judgment to believe, that *Coriolanus* can reſiſt the Puiſſance of the Emperor, armed againſt him; or that his Condition is better upon that tottering Throne, than it was here in *Rome*, when he was honoured by the Amity and Protection of *Cæſar*.

It is not Fortune, *reply'd I*, for which I eſteem Men, and the Change which *Coriolanus* hath and may receive, can add nothing to the Sentiments which I have for him.

Nevertheleſs you ſee, *reply'd Tiberius*, that the Thoughts of his Love poſſeſs not the upper Place of his Spirit, and he appears ſufficiently hot, and buſied about the Conqueſt of a Crown, to give you Reaſon to believe, that his ſtrongeſt Endeavours are not for the Service of *Cleopatra*. I will believe it ſo well as you (*reply'd I ſmiling*) and I ſhall have but little Reaſon to blame him for preferring a Crown before the Poſſeſſion of *Cleopatra*, who doubtleſs is not of Value ſufficient to be put in the Balance againſt a Crown. Ah! Madam, *added Tiberius*, were the Empire of the whole World offered to me, without doubt I ſhould deſpiſe it for you; and you do me an infinite Injury, in caſe you entertain any other Thought of the Affection of *Tiberius*. I will believe, *ſaid I coldly*, that

you

you are very Generous, and that you give a ſufficiently great Proof thereof, in viſiting a diſgraced Perſon, or rather a Perſon, who, by the Command of *Cæſar*, is forbidden to go out of her Apartment.

It is juſt, *reply'd Tiberius*, (*turning it into Gallantry*) that ſhe who enchains ſo many Perſons, ſhould once in her Life make Trial of the Condition of Priſoners; and you ought not to think it ſtrange, that *Cæſar* ſhould make ſure of an Enemy, by ſecuring his better Part, in freeing himſelf by ſuch a Hoſtage, from the moſt dangerous of his Practices.

I could not but laugh at this Diſcourſe, and beholding *Tiberius* a little more maliciouſly than I had done before: If, as you ſay (*replied I*) the higheſt Endeavours of *Coriolanus* are not for the Service of *Cleopatra*; and if he preferreth the Intereſt of a Crown before his Affection to me, the Emperor troubles himſelf with an unneceſſary Precaution in detaining me, and there is little Appearance, that a Man hot and buſied in the Conqueſt of a Kingdom, would loſe his Advantages to promote an Intereſt of far leſs importance. *Tiberius* was a little confounded to be ſo taken by his own Words; but his nimble Spirit would have ſoon aſſiſted him, if in that Moment the Princeſs *Octavia*, and her Daughters, had not entred my Chamber, and with them *Emilia*, *Sulpitia*, and the fair and wiſe *Cipaſſis*, whom *Julia* a little before had drawn from the Condition of a Slave, into which ſhe was fallen through the Misfortune of War, placing her amongſt the moſt beloved of her Maids. I give you this ſlight mention of that Stranger, becauſe, beſide the Advantage of her Beauty which is excellent, ſhe is one of the moſt virtuous, and moſt reaſonable Perſons, I ever knew in my Life,

and one of thoſe in whom (during the Misfortune lately arrived to me) I have found my greateſt Conſolation.

But laying aſide the Subject of this little Digreſſion, that I may come to the expected Iſſue of my Diſcourſe; I muſt acquaint you, that ſome Time after the laſt Victory of *Juba*, and his Eſtabliſhment, *Voluſius*, Prætor of *Mauritania*, whom he had overcome and taken Priſoner, and whoſe Liberty he had granted ſince his Coronation, arrived at *Rome*.

Before he came, it was doubted after what Manner he would be received, and many who knew that the *Mauritania's* were loſt, partly through his Fault (as well by reaſon of his evil treating the *Africans*, as his Negligence of ſo ill defending from the Prince the Countries under his Government) feared that the Emperor would ſhew him no good Countenance, or rather ſeverely chaſtiſe him; but I know not by what good Fortune or Interceſſion it was, but he was well enough received, and the Emperor ſeemed rather to compaſſionate, than accuſe him. This Bounty of *Cæſar* was praiſed by all, and the Friends of *Voluſius* viſited him, and he again viſited the moſt conſiderable Perſons of the Court. When he came to kiſs the Hands of *Octavia*, ſhe was in my Chamber, and there it was that ſhe received his Viſit.

I proteſt, that knowing this Man to come from *Coriolanus*, that he had been his Priſoner, and one of the moſt ſignal Marks of his Victory, I could not behold him without great Emotion; neither, if I may with Modeſty ſpeak it, without taking ſome Part of the Advantages which my Prince had over him. I expected with Impatience to hear him ſpeak of him, nor was I long without this ſatisfaction; for after the firſt Diſcourſes of Civi-

lity,

lity, of his own accord he fell upon that of his Misfortunes; and though he ſpake of *Juba*, as of an Enemy who had deprived him of all, yet was it with ſo many Elogies, that I could not but believe this Man more ſenſible of the Favours he had done him in the ſweetneſs of his Priſon, and the Gift of his Liberty, than of the Injury he had ſuffered by the Loſs of ſo many Men, divers Battles, and his Government; for in the Mouths of virtuous Perſons, even their Enemies find their deſerved Praiſes. I was poſſeſt with a marvellous Satisfaction, in hearing him relate the wonderful Exploits of my Prince, with what Order and Prudence he had managed his Deſign, and with what prodigious Valour he executed it, the Victories having been almoſt obtained by him only.

Voluſius ſpake truly like a diſintereſted Perſon; and as he made no difficulty to tell us how he was overcome, and borne to the Earth by the Hand of *Coriolanus*, who thundered upon him, and aſſaulted him like Lightning; ſo, nor did he forget to relate with what Grandeur of Courage he received him, and what Care he took of the Conſervation of his Life, what Treatment full of Sweetneſs he had received whilſt he was in Priſon, and with how much Generoſity he gave him his Liberty; and laſtly, with what Moderation he received the happy Change of his Fortune.

The Gods know whether theſe Words of *Voluſius* did not inflame the Heart of the innocent *Cleopatra*, and whether in finding ſo many great Qualities in the Perſon ſhe loved, ſhe ſtrongly confirmed not the Gift ſhe had made over of all her Affections. I was a little troubled to ſee that in all the Relation which *Voluſius* had made of *Coriolanus*, he mentioned nothing of me, neither ſignified, that he had the leaſt Word to ſay to me from

him. I took it for a very ill Sign, but that at laſt I found my Conſolation in this Belief, that either the Son of *Juba* would not confer his Secret with *Voluſius*, or that *Voluſius* himſelf, in caſe he had any Thing to tell me, would chooſe a more convenient Time to acquit him of his Commiſſion, than in the Preſence of *Octavia*, and ſo many other Witneſſes, who might be ſuſpected of no great Correſpondence with *Coriolanus*.

But if I retained the firſt Opinion, yet I quickly loſt the laſt, ſeeing many Days paſs without a Viſit either from *Voluſius*, or a Perſon of Quality amongſt the *Moors* named *Themiſtales*, who came to *Rome* with him.

This, I proteſt, began to diſquiet me, and reflecting upon the long Time ſince I received any Letter from *Coriolanus*, though I believed it would be very difficult for him to find the Means to do it with Security; I here found myſelf labouring under a King of Fear, which my good Opinion of that Prince never till then had ſuffered to aſſault me. I did my Endeavours to chaſe it away, and poſſibly it had produced no great Effects, had I not a few Days after received an entire Knowledge of what I am going to relate.

Voluſius had been at *Rome* five or ſix Days, and I found my Soul a little agitated by thoſe Diffidences which *Coriolanus*'s Silence had produced, when I obſerved in the generous *Octavia* (who daily viſited me in my Apartment, and from whence I was not permitted to go forth) a Melancholy which gave me ſome little Inquietudes, and taking the Liberty to demand the Cauſe: My Child, *ſaid ſhe*, we cannot be always ſatisfied, and often when Fortune appears moſt favourable, ſhe is then preparing for us ſomething moſt cruel. Is it poſſible, Madam, *ſaid I*, that Fortune can diſturb

turb the Tranquillity of your Life? I complain not of her, *reply'd* Octavia, but I counſel you not to truſt in her, though I can aſſure you, that you ſhall not be much longer a Priſoner, and I believe, nothing at all ſuſpected by *Cæſar*.

It is poſſible ſhe would have ſaid more, but at the Inſtant there came one from the Emperor to ſpeak with her; yet theſe few Words caſt Multitudes of diſquiet Thoughts into my Boſom, and were the Subject of a profound Revery for Part of that Day, being unable to imagine wherefore I ſhould be unſuſpected by *Cæſar*, unleſs he were perſwaded of my Diſintereſt in the Affairs of *Coriolanus*.

Tiberius failed not to ſee me that Day, but ſaid nothing that could any Thing enlighten my Doubts, and he was too ſubtile to let me underſtand from his Mouth thoſe Truths which would be leſs ſuſpected from another. At laſt, the Gods would that I ſhould have it from him, from whom of all Men I ſhould the leaſt have expected it, for that Evening (the Candles being lighted) *Marcellus* entered my Chamber. Though there was leſs Light than at Noon-Day, yet was it enough to let me behold in the Face of that Prince all the Marks of Grief, or rather all the Tokens of Deſpair. He bluſhed and waxed pale, almoſt at the ſame Time; and from his Eyes, Lightning ſometimes ſeemed to proceed, and ſometimes they were covered with Darkneſs. He remained a good while (ſilent) upon the Chair where he ſat, beholding me by Turns with Eyes full of Grief and Fury; and in a Poſture, which if it made me not fully divine my Misfortune, at leaſt it ſufficiently ſignified that ſome great Misfortune was come upon him, or that ſome diſaſtrous News he had to tell me.

Preſently a ſhivering ran through all my Veins, and his Sadneſs communicating itſelf to me, my Face in all Things reſembled his; I was about to have inſtructed myſelf further in what I ought to fear, and had already opened my Mouth to ſatisfy my timorous Curioſity, when breaking Silence with Violence; Ah! my Siſter, *ſaid he*, muſt *Marcellus* bring you the firſt News of the Infidelity of *Coriolanus*? And muſt he, who at the Peril of his Fortune, hath hitherto defended him againſt the Accuſations of his Enemies, be the firſt to accuſe him of the baſeſt Treaſon, the Heart of Man is capable of conceiving? Ah! perfidious Man, (*purſued he, lifting his Eyes to Heaven*) if thou wouldſt that *Marcellus* ſhould become neither thy Accuſer nor thine Enemy, thou oughteſt to have preſerved thine Innocence, and that Virtue which was the Band of our firſt Affections, and not have intereſted it as thou haſt, in the double Perfidy which thou haſt committed both againſt thy Miſtreſs, and thy Friend; thou knoweſt that he ſufficiently abhors thy Wickedneſs, not to conſerve the leaſt Sentiment of Eſteem for thee, having committed ſuch horrid Things againſt the innocent *Cleopatra*.

I was rather dead than alive, while he ſpake thus; nor had I the Courage to interrupt him, or ſo much as to ask the Cauſe of ſo ſtrange and unthought of a Change; but he perceiving my Thoughts, My Siſter, *continued he with the ſame Impetuoſity*, I ſhall ſay but little, when I tell you, that the Son of *Juba*, formerly ſo dear to *Marcellus*, and ſo happy in the Affection of *Cleopatra*, is the moſt ungrateful and unfaithful of all Men, both towards *Cleopatra* and towards *Marcellus*; and you will confeſs, that his Treaſon exceeds in Blackneſs the poſſibility of my Expreſſion, when you know, that *Voluſius* obtained not his Liberty (being

(being come to *Rome* with the principal Men amongſt the *Mauritanians*) but to treat of Peace with *Cæſar*, and to offer the Submiſſion and Tribute which he receives from all the tributary Kings of the Empire, upon Condition that he will grant him ----- my Siſter, upon Condition that he will grant him the Princeſs *Julia* for his Wife.

Before *Marcellus* pronounced this cruel Word, I thought he would have told me, that *Juba* for ſome Reaſon of State towards the maintaining his new Royalty, was married in *Africa*; and for that I could only have accuſed him of Infidelity towards me; but ſeeing that inſtead of a perfidious Man, the diſtance of whoſe Perſon might have obſcured ſome Part of the uglineſs of his Fault, I found him impudent enough to publiſh it at *Rome*; even before the Eyes of his Miſtreſs, and Friend, this ſo ſurprized and confounded me (the Change being ſo ſtrange, and ſo unworthy of ſuch a Prince) that it is impoſſible for Words to repreſent my Aſtoniſhment.

Ah! *Marcellus*, *cried I* (*being unable to reſiſt the firſt ſhock*) is it poſſible, that what you tell me is true? What I ſay, is but too true, *reply'd Marcellus*, and would to the Gods there remained any room for doubting a Thing, which my Belief reſiſted no leſs than yours; but you may be too eaſily reſolved, for the Negotiation of *Voluſius* and *Theocles*, in Favour of this pretended Marriage, is at preſent a Thing publickly known, and the Letters of Credence, with full Power of concluding the Peace, is in the Hands of theſe two Agents; and had they found for the Effect of their Negotiation, ſo much Facility in the Spirit of *Cæſar*, as they hoped, *Marcellus* had ere this loſt all his Hopes of the Poſſeſſion of *Julia*, as *Cleopatra* muſt loſe all which ſhe had in the Love of *Coriolanus*.----

Theſe

Theſe (Siſter) were the Words of *Marcellus*, who alſo accompanied them with ſome Tears, which produced ſuch an Effect upon my Spirit, that I hardly avoided in thoſe firſt Moments, being carried to the utmoſt Extremities. No certainly, all that Conſtancy whereof I think I have given ſome Teſtimonies, could not defend me againſt the moſt lively Aſſaults of Grief, and the greateſt Succours that it gave, were only ſufficient to hinder its appearing in Actions contrary to Prudence, locking up my Reſentments with a Violence which had like to have taken away my Life. I caſt upon *Marcellus* a Regard wherein there appeared ſomething Funeſt and Deadly, and forcing through ſome Sobs which oppoſed the Paſſage of my Voice; How, Brother, *ſaid I*, hath *Coriolanus* betrayed us! And ſeeing that he held his Eyes fixed upon the Ground without anſwering, juſt Gods, *continued I, lifting my Hands to Heaven*, have you patiently ſuffered ſo black a Perfidy! I held my Peace here, and *Marcellus* being buried in mournful Thoughts ſo well as I, we kept for ſome Time a Silence. All that could aſſault a Soul diſpoſed like mine, encompaſſed me on every Side, and being engaged in the Love of this ungrateful Prince, ſo far as Virtue and Innocence would permit me, it is certain, that I could not underſtand his black Infidelity, and think upon that Love which was almoſt born with me, and upon which I had beſtowed the moſt precious Moments of my Life, and to which I had dedicated the Remainder, to ſee it I ſay terminated by ſo ſtrange a Concluſion, without reſenting a Violence ready even to tear in Pieces my Entrails.

But if my Affection excited paſſionate and tender Motions, my Glory intereſted itſelf no leſs in the Injury which I received; and as I thought my

myſelf able (to whatſoever height Fortune might raiſe him) to preſerve the Affections of that Prince by the Sincerity of mine, I could not behold the Gift which I had made over to him, without regarding his Oblivion and Diſdain, an Outrage unſupportable to a good Courage. So that my Reſentments againſt him (for my Affections ſo cruelly betrayed, and for my Glory ſo unworthily offended) made my Spirit float in a Sea of ſad Thoughts; and though it expreſt not itſelf by Cries and Imprecations againſt this ungrateful Man, yet it began to open the Source of this River of Tears, which hath almoſt inceſſantly ſlid from mine Eyes ever ſince that cruel Day.

In that ſad Moment, they took their Courſe from my Cheek over my Hand which ſuſtained it, along my Arm which was propped by that of the Chair, and were ſeconded by ſome Sighs which I would not reſtrain before *Marcellus*, to whom my Thoughts were not unknown. At laſt that Prince came from his profound Study, and feeling himſelf touched with Pity for my ſake, ſo much as he was with Anger for his own, he could not behold the ſadneſs of my Soul by that which appeared upon my Face, without feeling a redoubling of his own, and riſing from the Place where he ſat: My Siſter (*ſaid he*,) *Coriolanus* whilſt Faithful deſerved your Friendſhip, but *Coriolanus* Unfaithful is unworthy of your Tears, and the Grief which you teſtify for his Loſs. Seek your Conſolations in your Courage, and your Remedies in the knowledge of yourſelf; which will ſoon make you judge, that the ungrateful Man hath done you a leſs ſenſible Injury than he hath done himſelf; and that to expoſe himſelf to Shame and Diſdain, he hath himſelf overturned his moſt glorious Fortune. Moreover, he hath ſucceeded in his Deſign according

ing

ing to his Deſert, for the Emperor hath not only rejected his Propoſition with Diſdain, but beheld them with a Frown who made it, and whoſe Lives poſſibly had run a great hazard, had they not found a powerful Protection in *Rome*.

Hereupon, ſeeing that I lent him a very peaceable Audience, and no way interrupted him, ſave by my Sighs, he more at large related how *Voluſius* and *Theocles* having demanded of the Emperor a particular Audience, and ſhewed him their Power ſealed with the Great Seal Royal of *Mauritania*, declared their Charge which they had from the King *Juba*, which was, That although he entred the Dominions of his Father by Arms, and was in a Condition of defending his Kingdoms againſt whatſoever Forces he could ſend, yet if it pleaſed the Emperor to honour him with his Alliance, and to grant him the Princeſs *Julia* for his Wife, he would hold of him the Crown which he had Conquered, with the ſame Homage which he received from other Vaſſal-Kings and Tributaries to the Empire; adding this on his Part, that he had not taken the Liberty of making this Demand, had he not believed, that the Princeſs would not take it ill, and poſſibly would have no Repugnance thereto. *Marcellus* purſued, that *Cæſar* appeared much amazed at the Propoſition, and having checked thoſe that made it, in Terms teaching them what Fruit to expect from their Negotiation, he added: That he praiſed the Gods that this Man, whoſe Arms he might have feared whilſt he was virtuous, was now become ſo wicked and perfidious; and that ſince he had changed his Inclinations, he doubted not the Succeſs of the War; that his Daughter was deſigned for him that ſhould poſſeſs the Empire, and not for a barbarous *African*; Nay, and had he been born in the Throne of *Romulus*, he

he could not but with diſdain have beheld a Man unfaithful to his Miſtreſs, and his Friend. After this, he commanded *Voluſius* never again to open his Mouth upon this Buſineſs, and *Theocles* to leave *Rome* within eight Days; and that after they were gone, the Emperor related the Buſineſs to *Agrippa* and *Domitius*, and all thoſe that were with him, and within an Hour after to *Octavia*, and that he was laſt of all advertiſed thereof by *Cæſar*'s own Mouth, who could no longer keep Secret from him the Perfidy of his Friend, and who deteſted it as much as any of thoſe that heard it, amongſt all whom there was not one found who would ſpeak a Word to excuſe it.

Marcellus had Time enough to make me this Diſcourſe, and, inſtead of interrupting him, I ſpake not till he had done; at laſt, ſeeing that he expected from my Mouth ſome Knowledge of my Reſentments, promiſing to employ his whole Life in our common Vengeance againſt a Man, for whom not long ſince he would willingly have laid it down. My dear Brother (ſaid I with Pain enough) I demand no Vengeance, neither from the Gods nor you, upon the Infidelity of *Coriolanus*; it is poſſible the Gods are juſt enough to give it me without my deſiring, or without your arming yourſelf againſt a Man who even now was ſo dear to you. His Intentions ('tis true) were equally evil both towards you and me, but the Effects have been prejudicial to me only (if it be a Misfortune for *Cleopatra* to have loſt the perfidious *Coriolanus*) and that which he hath attempted againſt you, hath turned to his own Confuſion, ſince that in demanding *Julia* he hath not obtained her; and laſtly you will not loſe *Julia*, though I have loſt *Coriolanus*. So will you be revenged of his evil Deſign againſt you, in conſerving that which he would

would have unjuſtly taken from you, and in making him for ever loſe the Hopes of a Good for which he hath forſaken me. This is all the Puniſhment which I wiſh him, and if my Reſentments have endeavoured ſomething againſt this, yet is it againſt my Heart, from whence I ſhall endeavour to tear the Image of this unfaithful Man. Theſe Words were accompanied by all the tokens of a true Grief, and *Marcellus* who compaſſionated them, as well through the Goodneſs of his Nature, as his Intereſt in their Cauſe, prepared to reply with Vehemence, juſt as we ſaw *Octavia* enter the Chamber with the Princeſſes her Daughters, and the young *Ptolomy* my Brother.

She would not bring me the News of my Misfortune, though ſhe heard it before *Marcellus*, and would ſpeak no more than what ſhe ſaid in the Morning, which had fill'd me with Diſtruſt; but then knowing that I had learnt all from the Prince her Son, ſhe ſpake freely, teſtifying how great a Part ſhe took in my Diſpleaſures, with all the Tenderneſſes of a true Mother, and forgot nothing which ſhe thought capable of bringing me any Conſolation.

The Princeſſes her Daughters appeared no leſs officious, nor leſs afflicted than myſelf; and to have beheld the Countenance of this illuſtrious Company, one would have judged them all to have had an equal Intereſt in the Treaſon of *Coriolanus*: Nay, they were ſo generous, that they expreſſed more Reſentment againſt him for the Injury he had done me, than for that which he would have done to *Marcellus*: And though they all poſſeſſed a great Friendſhip for *Coriolanus*, whilſt he retained his Innocence; yet could they not refuſe to his Crime the Deteſtation which it merited, endeavouring all together to perſwade me, that

that a Man capable of ſo great a Wickedneſs, was unworthy my Remembrance, or the Sorrow which I teſtified at his Loſs.

I anſwered nothing to their Diſcourſe, and better expreſſed my Grief (to Perſons who knew my Humour) by my Confuſion and Silence, than others would have done by Cries and Reproaches. When I was a little more at Liberty, and that of all the Company, only the Prince *Ptolomy* my Brother remained in my Chamber, and the two Princeſſes *Agrippina* and *Antonia*, my Siſters, the Daughters of *Antonia* and *Octavia*, I no longer retained my Tears, nor thoſe Complaints which I was able to utter, being amongſt Perſons whoſe Age and Degree of Proximity permitted me to act without Conſtraint, and to whom my Love had been known and approved. My Siſters wiped away my Tears, and out of Compaſſion abundantly ſhed their own, and *Ptolomy* (young and boiling, though he had always a great Friendſhip for *Coriolanus*, and Reſpect for his Virtue) tranſported himſelf in Menaces againſt that Prince, and ſpake of nothing but Vengeance, and a Reparation of the Injury which I had received.

At laſt, being left alone with my Maids, I laid me down upon the Bed, where I paſſed the reſt of the Night in the moſt ſad Condition I was ever in my Life, and the cruel Thoughts which tormented me, ſuffered not the Acceſs of one wink of ſleep.

As in all the former Actions of *Coriolanus* I had obſerved a marvellous Virtue, and as nothing could ever make me ſuſpect, that he could be capable of the Wickedneſs which he had committed, I could not be ſufficiently aſtoniſh'd at ſo ſtrange an Alteration, or hardly credit a Truth which I had nothing to alledge againſt. All my Endeavours

were,

were, that I might find ſome Occaſions of Doubting; and certainly had my Misfortunes been known only by ſome Reports, or by any other than infallible Truths, I ſhould ſuſpected the Artifices of *Tiberius*; but in Actions ſo ſolemn as are the Negotiation of Princes and publick Treaties, there was no Reaſon to believe that a Man of *Voluſius*'s Quality amongſt the *Romans*, and of *Theocles* his Rank amongſt the *Moors*, would act without Authority, or addreſs themſelves to *Cæſar*, with an Impoſture of ſo great Importance: No, *ſaid I*, it is not permitted thee to flatter thyſelf, and this Prince ſo charming: The beloved of the unfortunate *Cleopatra*, is too truly convinced, nothing can juſtify him, neither hath he the ſame Care which thou haſt for his Juſtification; and herein he is more criminal againſt thee, in that he would have his Crime known to thee, and hath not ſought either the Obſtacles of the Seas which ſeparate us, or the Deſarts of his *Africa*, to hide it from thine Eyes, but muſt needs cauſe it to enter *Rome*, as it were in Triumph, by one of the moſt injurious Proceedings that was ever practiſed amongſt Men: Muſt thou needs expoſe me to the Sight, Indignity, and Diſdain, not only of the *Romans*, but alſo of the whole World? Ah! Son of *Juba*, by which of mine Actions have I merited this Diſgrace? If I am not poſſeſt with Qualities amiable enough to conſerve thy Affections, yet what couldſt thou find in me worthy of this injurious Treatment, and unworthy of the Conſideration and Reſpect due to Perſons of my Birth? If amongſt the *African* Beauties thou hadſt choſen one, who hath blotted out of thy Soul the Impreſſions it received amongſt the *Romans*; or if for the Eſtabliſhment of thy Monarchy, thou haſt been conſtrained to make the Maxims of thy State take Place of thoſe

of

of thy Love, I would have excuſed thy Change ſo much as I could, and then I might have ſaid, that either with Reaſon thou hadſt laid down thine Arms at the Feet of a greater Beauty than *Cleopatra*'s, or that *Cleopatra* was not of Value ſufficient to put in Competition with the Security of a Crown; but it is for neither of theſe Reaſons that thou haſt forſaken me, and ſince 'tis for *Julia* that thou leaveſt me, it muſt follow that thy Love took its Birth in *Rome*, and not in *Mauritania*, and this Love was Maſter of thy Soul, when thou appeareſt moſt paſſionate for me, even then when thou ran'ſt to kill *Tiberius*, even then when in Appearance for me only, thou braved'ſt the Emperor, and all the Powers of the Empire; and at that Time, when for me alone, thou generouſly refuſed'ſt the Kingdom of thy Father.

Ah! No *Coriolanus*, (added I a little after) it is not the Love of *Julia* that I ought to accuſe for thy Infidelity, neither *Julia* nor *Cleopatra* found Place in the Soul of a Conqueror, and thou forſookeſt *Cleopatra*, not for *Julia*, but for the Alliance and Protection of *Cæſar*, which thou judgeſt more advantageous towards the Maintenance of thy new Monarchy, than the Love of an unfortunate Princeſs. Ah! *Coriolanus*, whom I to my Misfortune have too much loved, and whom, to my Misfortune, I fear, I ſhall never ſufficiently hate, ſince that Heaven, and thy cruel Ingratitude, hath ordained that thou ſhalt never be mine, and that ſo many ſweet and dear Hopes are for ever rolled from me, return me at leaſt, ungrateful Man, thoſe Teſtimonies of mine innocent Affection which were ſometime ſo precious to thee; return me thoſe Favours which (all pure and innocent as they were) are become criminal through thy Crime; return me (cruel Man) return me thoſe Reliques of my Heart

which

which thou detaineſt in deſpite of me, and which notwithſtanding thy Infidelity I cannot recover.

With ſuch Thoughts was I miſerably tormented, and I ſhould not in a long Time conclude, ſhould I recite them all. The Day appeared ere I could find any Conſolation, nor had I then left my Bed, had not *Octavia* ſent to advertize me that the Emperor would ſee me, to whom, and to all thoſe who knew not the Secret of my Heart, I was reſolved to conceal ſome Part of my Grief.

In order to this Deſign, I did myſelf no little Violence, and all that I could do, was a little to compoſe my Countenance againſt Night, which was the Time of the Emperor's Viſit. *Agrippa* and *Marcellus* were with him; and, to give me the greater Confirmation, he brought along *Voluſius* and *Theocles*, the two Miniſters of my Grief.

I will not relate all the Diſcourſes of the Emperor, I will only tell you, that after he had ſufficiently exaggerated the Treaſon of *Coriolanus*, and ſhewed the Power which he had given to *Theocles* and *Voluſius* to treat about the Peace and Marriage, and the Letter of Credence which he had written by himſelf, and all ſealed with the Seal of the Kings of *Mauritania*; *Cleopatra* (*added he*) what part ſoever I take in the Diſpleaſure which you reſent, I am not a little glad that you have nothing to do with our common Enemy; and, as I have a great Conſideration for your Virtue, and after the Example of my Siſter do eſteem you, as though you were really my own Daughter; I proteſt unto you in Sincerity, that my Reſentments againſt the Son of *Juba*, have received an increaſe by the Juſtice of yours, and that I will for the future purſue him, as well for the Injury which he hath done you, as for that which I have received myſelf. Leave the Care of our common Vengeance

to

to me, and in the mean while reſt aſſured, that in me you ſhall always find a Protector and a Father, and one that will proſecute your Intereſts as affectionately, as though you were the Daughter of *Octavia*.

To theſe Words he added many more full of Love, and I received them with the Acknowledgment and Reſpect I ought, without ſaying any Thing that might irritate him more againſt *Coriolanus* than he was already, which made him imagine that I drew ſome Conſolation from the Vengeance he promiſed me.

Voluſius made me an ill-favoured Complement for his Proceedings, and told me, that what Obligation ſoever he had upon him for the Courteſies which he received from *Juba*, he would not have taken the Charge of his Commiſſion had he known my Intereſt therein. I anſwered coldly to his Diſcourſe, and the Emperor recalling in my Preſence the Command which he had laid upon him, never to ſpeak more on this Buſineſs whilſt he lived, cauſed *Theocles* to draw near, and beholding him with an aſſured Countenance: You may tell your Prince (*ſaid he*) that had not his paſt Actions rendred him unworthy of my Alliance, I would nevertheleſs have denied it to a Man ſmutted with Baſeneſs and Perfidy; and it would be little Prudence in me to truſt him after he had betrayed his Miſtreſs and his Friend. Let him maintain, if he can, his new Dominions, and expect a more full Knowledge of my Intentions by a Friendſhip of an hundred thouſand Men, whom he ſhall ſee within a few Days in his Country. *Theocles* took Charge of this Commiſſion, and after that Day I have not heard that he was ever ſeen in *Rome*.

In the mean Time I was almoſt daily viſited by *Tiberius*, and he failed not of his utmoſt endeavours

vours to make his Advantage of his Rival's Treaſon, but it ſucceeded not; and inſtead of his becoming more amiable in mine Eyes, he appeared more odious than before, being unable to imagine any other Cauſe thereof, than the bad Humour into which the Infidelity of *Coriolanus* had caſt me, and by my belief, that ſince I was betrayed by a Man whom I loved, and in whom till then I had found ſo much Virtue and Sincerity, I ought not to put any great Confidence in a Man whom I had always hated, and who had always appeared to me full of Malice and Artifice. At laſt, whatever was the Cauſe, *Tiberius* could never get a good Word from me; and though the Emperor took the Pains to ſpeak often to me in his Favour, I ſo excuſed myſelf to him, that without angring him through my Reſiſtance to his Will, I might give him little Reaſon to conceive any Hopes for *Tiberius*.

Though the Emperor was diſpleaſed thereat, yet he teſtified no Reſentment againſt me, but hitherto exactly performed his Promiſe of Protector and Father, ſo that I might have truly ſaid, that on all Occaſions he made an Affection for me appear, little different from that he bore the Princeſs *Julia*.

During which, *Marcellus* (whoſe Reſentments againſt *Coriolanus* were violent) believed that he had alſo juſt ones againſt *Julia*; and though ſhe had taken great Pains to juſtify herſelf from the Accuſation which was made againſt her of having favoured the Deſign of *Coriolanus*, and teſtified that ſhe had no Repugnance thereto, *Marcellus* thought that he obſerved in her ſome Conſtraint, through the Care which ſhe took therein, and finding ſome Coldneſs in her, which he had not ſeen ſince their laſt Reconciliation, he could not imagine

gine any other Cauſe, ſave the Propoſition of the King of *Mauritania*, which he thought very capable of renewing the former Flames of that Princeſs. As he communicated to me the greateſt Part of his Thoughts, ſo he hid not this; and as I deſired his Repoſe, I did what I could to chaſe it out of his Spirit; and it may be I ſhould have obtained my End through the natural Sweetneſs of *Marcellus*'s Spirit; but by Misfortune he met with ſome who told him, that *Julia* had ſeveral private Conferences with *Voluſius*, and that ſhe had ſent ſome Letters by *Theocles* when he left *Rome*. *Julia* always ſtiffly denied theſe Things, but the Report, whether true or falſe, made great Impreſſions upon *Marcellus*'s Spirit, taking away all the Remainders of his Repoſe, and threw him into thoſe violent Reſolutions againſt *Coriolanus*, which the Remainders of his Friendſhip had hitherto kept him from. This made him demand of the Emperor the Command of the Army which he ſent againſt him; *Tiberius* endeavoured no leſs than he to obtain it, and employed all the Credit of *Livia* to be preferred before *Marcellus*: But neither obtained it, though all the World judged them very capable; and the Emperor having excluded them, either that neither might be jealous, or for ſome other Conſiderations which he alledged to them, and gave it to *Domitius Enobarbus*, an experienced Sea Captain, and illuſtrious by many brave Actions. It is true, that *Agrippa* might have obtained it rather than *Domitius*, or any other; but he expreſſed no deſire thereof, and the Emperor knowing how well that great Man had always loved *Coriolanus*, and finding that he had no great Inclination to the Charge, offered it not to him, but ſignified that he had Buſineſs for him nearer his own Perſon.

This

This Army departed from *Brindes*, and ſailed towards *Africa* with a full Wind: And three Days after, *Marcellus* and *Tiberius*, troubled for not having obtained the Command, departed from *Rome*. It was generally believed, that being unable to revenge the Injuries they had received from *Coriolanus*, with the Glory and Advantage which they deſired, they were gone to take an Account of him in any other Place.

I believed it ſo well as the reſt, having heard them teſtify this Deſign the one to the other; but be it what it will, they departed both of them without taking leave of me, neither of the Emperor, *Livia* nor *Octavia* their Mothers, who were ſenſibly afflicted at their Departure, but much more when they underſtood that they were gone without any Equipage which might make them known. They cauſed ſeveral to follow them for many Days, but it was in vain, though the Emperor took great Care therein, and teſtified much Diſpleaſure at the Abſence of *Marcellus*. I proteſt, I was not a little ſenſible thereof, being by his Departure deprived of a very great Conſolation, though I was a little angry with him for going away without bidding me Farewel, not thinking as afterwards I did, that he went for Fear of being detained: But if the Abſence of *Marcellus* afflicted me, that of *Tiberius* was a great Comfort; and ſcarce could I receive a greater Refreſhment in my Misfortunes, than to ſee myſelf delivered from a Man whom I could not love, and by whom I was perpetually tormented.

In the mean Time (my dear Siſter) I ſhall make no Difficulty to tell you, that my Reſentments againſt *Coriolanus*'s Infidelity were not capable of effacing him from my Memory, leaving there ſtill remembrances ſo tender and ſo mournful, that I could eaſily ſee, that Anger was not the ſtrongeſt Paſſion

of

of my Soul. Were I with the Princeſs *Antonia* my Siſter, whom I particularly loved for a hundred Noble Qualities which accompanied her Beauty, and to whom I had hitherto diſcovered the moſt ſecret of my Thoughts; or if *Camilla* were with me, which is ſhe of my Maids in whom I have the greateſt Confidence; or were I alone (as I often ſought the Opportunity ſo to be) I continually bewailed the Loſs of a Man whom I had infinitely loved in all his Qualities; who had given me a thouſand gallant Teſtimonies of his Love, and upon whom I had for ever faſtned my firſt and laſt Affections; and although according to Reaſon I ought to deteſt his Remembrance, at leaſt not to think upon him, but to abhor him; yet could I never get this Power over Spirit, and as my Affection was produced in proceſs of Time, and after a long Knowledge, having contracted nothing of thoſe irregular and turbulent Motions which do often accompany the Paſſions, it produced nothing impetuous or violent, and ſatisfied it ſelf by undermining me with Grief, and in conſuming me with a perpetual Languiſhing, without either introducing Hate, Rage, or the Deſires of Vengeance. I made a ſtrong Reſolution never to re-ſee that unfaithful Man whilſt I lived, though the Gods and Fortune ſhould permit (notwithſtanding the Diſtance which ſeparated us) that he ſhould ever preſent himſelf before me; and I imployed all my ſtrength to chaſe out of my Soul, what therein remained of this unhappy Affection.

But this was all that I endeavoured for my Satisfaction, and the Gods are my Witneſſes, that I never demanded from them any Vengeance upon that ungrateful Prince, nor harboured the leaſt Wiſh againſt the Proſperity of his Arms, and the Eſtabliſhment of his Fortune. Nay more, I could

not but rejoice at the News of the gallant Victory obtain'd by Sea againſt the Army of *Enobarbus*, whereby it was believed that his Dominions were for ever ſettled againſt the Power of the Empire; and though I had no more Reaſon to intereſt my ſelf in his good and glorious Succeſs, yet could I not reſiſt this Inclination of my Spirit, which could not behold without Emotion, and a favourable Opinion. Let him overcome (would I ſay) let him triumph, let him reign glorioufly, and let the Infidel proſper in all the Deſigns that a juſt Ambition can inſpire him with. I will behold his Victories, and the Eſtabliſhment of his Throne with Wiſhes which my Heart cannot refuſe him; and this Heart, which was once ſo ſenſible of his Love, can never be inſenſible of his Intereſts. I wiſh that his Crown, whereof I ought to have Part, and for which he hath doubtleſs forſaken me, may be ſo ſettled upon his Head, that nothing may for ever ſhake it; and if I wiſh any Trouble to this ungrateful Man, it is only Remorſe of Conſcience, when his Eſtates are peaceable.

This was my Reſignation, which nevertheleſs could not prevent a lively Reſentment of all that Grief could produce in a Soul ſo touched to the quick. I forced my ſelf to diſſemble in thoſe Companies wherein I was conſtrained to be, but when I was at Liberty, I retained neither my Sighs nor my Tears, giving a free Scope to all the Effects of my Afflictions. Alas! how many cruel Hours, how many Nights without Sleep hath my ſad Thoughts made me ſpend? How many whole Days have I given to my Solitudes, to my Complaints, and ſometimes to Reproaches?

At laſt, this ſad Courſe of Life made the Body partake of the Spirit's Diſeaſe, and I loſt in a little time

time (with all my joy) a good part of my plumpneſs, and of that little Beauty which I received from Heaven; I became pale and lean, and my Eyes more ſunk and dull than uſual.

Thoſe who loved me afflicted themſelves more at this Change than I did; and ſometimes when I beheld it in a Glaſs, I could not but ſay with a Sigh, 'Ah! King of *Mauritania*, how thou 'haſt carried away the Spoils of the innocent 'Cleopatra? How well thou knoweſt how to 'triumph over the Arms of thy Enemies, and 'the Beauty of that unfortunate Princeſs? Would 'to the Gods, this Face had never been Owner of 'greater Charms than theſe thy Infidelity hath 'left; or that they had never been powerful 'enough to kindle thoſe unfortunate Flames, 'which at this Day are the Cauſe of my deplora-'ble Deſtiny.

On this manner I lived, when *Auguſtus* (having received with Impatience and Diſpleaſure the News of the laſt Victory of *Juba*) reſolved to leave *Rome*, partly to ſend Forces into *Africa*, and partly upon other Affairs which called him into *Greece*, and from thence into the Provinces of *Aſia*. His Departure was much ſooner than was believed, and becauſe he deſired that *Octavia* ſhould take his Journey, and I living with her as her Daughter, had nothing that could diſpenſe with my not following the Court. Beſides, the Emperor treated me wonderful well, ſince I was no longer ſuſpected by him, and the Empreſs, to comply with him, ſhewed much Eſteem and Friendſhip to me; and I went with no other Repugnance, than that of a Multitude to my ſolitary Diſpoſition. We departed from *Rome* with all the chief Perſons of the Empire, and took Shipping; and the firſt Place we touched at (after

a prosperous Navigation) was *Cilicia*, where we made some abode at *Syracusa*, where the Beauty of the Walks that are about that City gave me some Divertisement. In my Walks I was ordinarily accompanied by my Sister *Antonia*, and some of my Maids, without greater Attendance; and it was in one of these Walks that an Advanture happened unto me, which cruelly opened all my Wounds, and an Adventure so strange, that it will be difficult for you to imagine it.

It was (my dear Sister,) that, whilst I walked with *Antonia* and *Camilla*, and in a little Wood near the famous Fountain of *Arethusa*, entertaining myself with the Infidelity of *Coriolanus* (what Care soever I took to banish him from my Remembrance) that same *Coriolanus*, from whom I thought myself at a great Distance, presented himself before me.

I know, Sister, you are amazed how to understand this fickle Effect of my Fortune: 'Yes cer-'tainly I am astonish'd (*reply'd Artemisa*) and 'I so little expected this Encounter, that I can-'not apprehend it without a great Surprize.' You may believe, *reply'd Cleopatra*, that I was no less surprized at so unexpected a Sight, and that I often accused mine Eyes of false information, when they represented to my Soul a Face, whose Character, in spight of my just Resentments, I carried graven in my Heart; but that which amazed me yet more, was, that this Infidel accosted me with as much Assurance, as though he had been the most innocent Man of the World, speaking to me in Terms as passionate, as those he used at *Rome*: Treating me at last after the same Manner, as though nothing had ever been heard, or as if he himself had never so much in all his Life as thought on the Treason which he committed.

Here

Here the Princeſs related the Converſation which ſhe had with *Coriolanus*, in the ſame Manner as *Emilia* had related it a few Days before to *Tyridates*, repeating Word by Word all the Prince's Diſcourſe, and forgot nothing of the cruel Anſwer which ſhe gave him, and the rigorous Words whereby ſhe thought ſhe had baniſh'd him her Preſence for ever; and when ſhe was come ſo far, ſhe proceeded on this Manner.

What juſt Reſentment ſoever I had in my Soul, believe not (my Siſter) but it was with ſome Violence that I conſtrained myſelf to follow my juſt Reſolutions; I was armed with a moſt legitimate Anger, and my Wrath increaſed with Reaſon at the Sight of this perfidious Man; but withal I could not behold that Face formerly ſo beloved, the ſuppliant Face of *Coriolanus*, neither hear the ſound of that Voice, which once ſo ſweetly charmed me, without reſenting extraordinary Emotions, and ſuch as could not aſſault a Soul, without making a great Impreſſion therein.

I retired with my Siſter and *Camilla* into our Chariot, rather dead than alive; and having obſerved (as I thought) at our Separation, ſomething deadly in the Regards of *Coriolanus*, I was poſſeſſed with a Fear accompanied with Tenderneſs, that fill'd me with moſt cruel Agitations. So long as the Way laſted to *Syracuſa*, I was not able to utter one Word, and my Siſter and *Camilla*, who ſaw me in a Condition ſo little capable of Converſe, kept themſelves in the ſame Poſture, and opened not their Mouths to interrupt thoſe Thoughts tormented my Heart; but when we were in my Chamber, wherein I locked myſelf with them, without ſeeing any one elſe the reſt of that Day, and at that Time had a little reduced me out of my Aſtoniſhment, beholding *Antonia* with Eyes from whence

notwithſtanding all my Conſtancy, Tears prevented the firſt Word I would have ſaid: 'Well Siſter, '(*ſaid I*) what think you of this Adventure? And 'what judge you of the Caprices of my miſerable 'Fortune?' I ſay, (*reply'd Antonia*) that I was never more ſurprized in my Life, and my Spirit is ſo intangled with what I have ſeen, that I know not what judgment to make thereon. 'But at laſt '(*added I with much Pain*) if the Encounter of the 'King of *Mauritania* be not an Effect of Chance, 'what think you doth he come to ſeek with us? 'And what may be the Deſign of ſo much Pain and 'Agitation, which we ſaw in his Words and Ac-'tions? Is it feigned? Is it Repentance? And laſt-'ly, what Conformity hath theſe Things with the 'Treaſon he hath committed?

It will be difficult, *reply'd Antonia*, for me to comprehend any Thing; but unleſs I am miſtaken, I obſerved in the Face, Actions, and Words of *Coriolanus* ſuch a Confidence, which a Criminal is uncapable of; and ſo many Marks of a true Paſſion, that I know not how to reconcile what I have ſeen with what I have heard of his Infidelity; for, if we grant that he may diſſemble his Countenance and Words, yet wherefore hath he left his Kingdom, and taken ſo long a Voyage to ſeek you? And what Appearance is there that he would leave an Eſtate as yet little ſetled, and to whoſe Conſervation his Preſence was abſolutely neceſſary, that he would commit himſelf to the Mercy of the Seas, and run into the Hands of his implacable Enemies, if he had no Paſſion for you?

What you ſay hath therein ſome veri-ſimility, (*ſaid I*) but Siſter, we have not learnt his Crime by ſimple Suſpicions or Conjectures, and our Knowledge thereof is of ſuch a Nature, that nothing can diſprove it; and if we owe this meeting to deſign

rather

rather than hazard, and that *Juba* hath really left his Kingdom to ſee me, which he could not do without putting his Life and his Eſtate in Danger, that which I can believe as moſt likely and moſt advantageous for him, is, that having done Violence to the Love he bore me, that he might obtain the Alliance of *Ceſar*, which he thought more advantageous than that of the Houſe of *Anthony*; and having learn't the bad Succeſs of his Deſign, and the injurious Refuſal which the Emperor made of the Princeſs *Julia*, deſpairing of *Julia*, he is returned to *Cleopatra*; and being unable to obtain *Julia*, he had rather have the Perſon, and it may be the Alliance of *Cleopatra*, than of an *African*.

This is really my Thought, and the only I can have upon this Encounter; to which *Antonia*, convinced ſo well as I of *Coriolanus*'s Infidelity, was conſtrained to ſubmit, finding none more likely; only ſhe blamed me for not giving him a longer Audience, believing that by a little further Diſcourſe we might have been reſolved in all our Doubts.

Since that Day my Thoughts, to my Misfortune, were more ſtrongly faſtned to the Remembrance of *Coriolanus* than before, and I proteſt I looked upon him with leſs Reſentment and more Tenderneſs than before, being unable to behold a Prince whom once I ſo dearly loved with all the Marks of his former Paſſion upon his Face, and in his Diſcourſes, without feeling ſome Motions in a Heart which had too much Weakneſs for him. O Sight! how fatal haſt thou been to that little Repoſe which I forced to ſettle itſelf in my Soul! And how difficult hath it been ſince, for me to efface then the leaſt Characters of this Interview? Were I waking, or were I ſleeping, the Idea preſented it itſelf always before me; nor could I, without ſome Conſolation, recollect the amorous and paſſionate Words of that

Prince; nor could I, without ſome Grief, and perhaps, not without ſome Repentance, recollect my rigorous Reply, by which I ſuppoſed I had baniſh'd him for ever. Alas! would I ſometimes ſay, is it poſſible that all the World is deceived? And that *Coriolanus* is as innocent in effect, as he would appear, and that the Deſtiny of *Cleopatra* is changed. But alas, all my Hopes are quite rooted up! and this ungrateful Man hath been ſo unpitiful in his Ungratitude, that he hath taken away even the laſt Doubt wherewith I was permitted to flatter myſelf.

Such Diſcourſes, and other of the like Nature, took up my whole Time during *Ceſar*'s Voyage; with whom, in a few Days after, we departed from *Syracuſe*, and viſited *Grecia* and part of *Aſia*. Upon Sea and Land it was all one with me, and my pitileſs Grief kept me perpetual Company, ſo well in *Aſia* as in *Europe*. And it is certain, that they have received a very ſenſible Increaſe, through ill ſucceſs of *Coriolanus*'s Affairs; and what Reaſon ſoever I have to be little intereſſed therein, yet could I not hear that in his Abſence he had loſt his Kingdom, without a double Affliction, his Subjects who under ſo valiant a Leader, would doubtleſs have braved the Forces of the whole Empire, and had formerly under his Conduct appeared more than Men, made leſs Reſiſtance now, than Women, under the *Roman* Arms, and were moſt eaſily reduced under the Dominion of *Auguſtus*.

I imagined (to increaſe my Affliction) myſelf to have been the Cauſe of this fatal Abſence of *Coriolanus*'s; and though I could not comprehend what ſhould hinder his return into *Africa*, having had Time enough to go thither and defend his State, yet I believed myſelf partly to have been the Cauſe of his Misfortune, and that Belief moſt cruelly redoubled

doubled my Misfortunes. 'Ah! Son of *Juba*, 'have I often said) I have always feared, that 'the Gods would punish thee for thy Crime, but I 'call them to Witness, that I never wished it, and 'that I cannot see thee despoiled of thy Kingdom, 'possibly a wandering Vagabond, without any as-'sured Retreat, without deploring thy Misfortune, 'and interesting myself more therein, than thy 'Ingratitude deserveth. My just Resentments are 'satisfied to see thee troubled with some Remorse, 'and punished by a vain Repentance; and it is 'upon thy Heart, not upon thy Fortune, that I 'would be revenged.

In these sad Employments I travelled with *Cæsar*, whom I saw every Day, and the Empress also, who knowing the Emperor's Intentions, appeared nothing sharp towards me for my ill treating *Tiberius*, neither opposed she the Birth of her Son (the young *Drusus*'s) Passion for my Sister *Antonia*, towards whom he began to shew great Testimonies of a virtuous Affection, we received the Knowledge thereof with Satisfaction, as well for the present Fortune of the Sons of *Livia*, as for the noble Qualities of that young Prince, who really possessed all that could render a Man accomplished. He testified a sensible Repentance for the Pretences he had formerly had to *Julia*, and finding in *Antonia* a Humour quite different from that of *Cæsar*'s Daughter, and with an excellent Beauty a Spirit full of Prudence and Sweetness, and a marvellous Virtue, he became wholly hers, and began to make his Addresses with the Approbation of *Octavia* and *Cæsar*, and all those that were interested therein. I also daily saw the Princess *Julia*, who failed not of the former Testimonies of her Friendship, and assured me by a thousand Oaths, that she contributed nothing to the Infidelity of

Coriolanus, and if it were ſo, that the Prince had a real Paſſion for her, my Intereſt, and that of *Marcellus*'s (which ſhe conſidered as ſhe ought) would never have permitted her to have turned her Eyes or Thoughts upon him. All this while nothing was heard of *Tiberius* and *Marcellus*, only they learned they had not been in *Mauritania*.

I will hold you no longer upon the Recital of our Voyage, and you ſhall know that leaving *Cyprus* for *Alexandria*, our Veſſel ſailing towards *Egypt* with a proſperous Wind, the Princeſs *Octavia* deſiring to viſit the Empreſs, paſſed out of our Veſſel into hers, accompanied by my Siſters; and I had waited upon her in this Viſit, had not a little Indiſpoſition hindered me, obliging me to ſtay where I was with my Maids. You learn'd yeſterday how we were attacked by a furious Tempeſt, which diſpers'd all the Veſſels of the Fleet; and ours having for two Days reſiſted the Waves with very little Hopes, fell at laſt into the Power of the King your Brother, from whom, inſtead of the Succours we demanded, we had like to have received our Deaths amongſt many of the Paſſengers whom he ſlew; you know all that happened to me with him, the Perſecutions which I ſuffered by his Love, the Captivity wherein he kept me, till by good Fortune I found the Means of eſcaping, through the Aſſiſtance of that valiant Man whom I found with you, and whom I have learned ſince to be the Prince of *Cilicia*.

And laſtly (*my dear Siſter*) I had the good Fortune to find you, and to ſee the Prince *Alexande* my Brother, to know and be known of him; you ſaw our Careſſes at ſo unthought on a Meeting, and I received yours with as much Affection, when you knew that I was the Siſter of *Alexander*; and when I learned from *Alexander* that you were the Princeſs

ceſs to whom he owed his Life, to whom he had given it, and to whom he had ſo great Obligations, our Friendſhip formed itſelf without difficulty, we remembered each other of the young Years we had paſſed together at *Alexandria*, with the Queen *Cleopatra* my Mother; I learn'd your Fortunes by the Mouth of my Brother, and you deſired to know mine by my own. I related to you in the Wood where we walked, the moſt Part of the Accidents of my Life, when by an Encounter, as little expected as that at *Syracuſa*, that *Coriolanus* of whom I had ſpoken ſo much, who ſo poſſeſſeth my Thoughts, and who had ſo great a Concernment in our Diſcourſe, preſented himſelf again before me, and hath not only troubled my Soul, awaked the Agitations of my Spirit by this laſt Encounter, but alſo in the ſame manifeſt Danger wherein we have left him fighting for our ſakes (ungrateful and unfaithful as he is) he hath poſſeſt me with ſo ſtrong a Grief, as that of having re-fallen into the Hands of *Artaxus*.

The afflicted *Cleopatra* thus ended her Diſcourſe, and the mournful Occaſion whereon ſhe ended, ſo touched her, that ſhe could not but with Tears accompany the ſad Concluſion. *Artemiſa* would have comforted her, had ſhe not been in ſo uncomfortable a Condition herſelf; and although her own Affairs were capable of wholly filling her Spirit, yet could they not hinder her from ſaying, joining Tears together; I hope, my dear Siſter, that the Gods have delivered that Prince from the Danger wherein we left him, having formerly done Marvels in his Favour, which may reaſonably hinder our deſpairing of his Safety; and if I durſt (Siſter) I would ſay, that poſſibly you have more Reaſon to intereſt your ſelf therein than you think, being unable to imagine, after your Relation of his Life, and the Effects

of

of his Love, but much more of that Meeting at *Syracuſa*, and this laſt, whereat I have been preſent myſelf, that that Prince can be intirely culpable of thoſe Treaſons, wherewith you reproach him, and which makes all his Misfortunes yours. All his Actions have ſo little Correſpondence with that Infidelity, and he appeared with ſo much Innocence both in his Face and Words, that I am the moſt deceived Perſon in the World, if he be not rather betrayed, than the Traytor, and if thoſe Appearances which have deceived you, be not ſome Effect of the Artifice of *Tiberius*. For although you have Proofs apparently convincing, if *Coriolanus* hath forſaken you, what can be his Deſign of ſeeking you at *Syracuſa*, and at *Alexandria* with ſo much Labour and Danger? Wherefore hath he left a Kingdom, with ſo much Travel he conquered, to run to you alone? And wherefore, valiant and full of Glory as he is, hath he abandoned the Defence thereof, and ſuffered it to re-fall into the Enemies Hands, without drawing his Sword, and it may be, without making a Step towards its Conſervation, if it be true, that the Kingdom is more conſiderable to him than *Cleopatra*? 'I told you 'before, *replied the deſolate Princeſs*, that his 'laſt Actions might proceed from his Repentance, 'and that Repentance cannot re-give him thoſe 'Affections which he ought to have kept by an 'intire Fidelity.' The fair Princeſs ſtopped at theſe Words, whether it were to conſider *Artemiſa*'s Diſcourſe, wherein ſhe found ſome Reſemblance of Truth and Comfort, or that the Violence of her Griefs impeded her Speech; but ſhe was ſilent, and with Sobs ſtopped the Paſſage.

Hymen's

Hymen's Præludia:

OR,

Love's Maſter-Piece.

PART VIII. BOOK II.

AS this was the Seaſon of the ſhorteſt Nights of the Year, Day began to appear before the Princeſs *Cleopatra* had finiſhed her Story, and many Hours followed, before Grief would permit the Acceſs of Sleep to the two Princeſſes: The ſad Poſture of their Affairs was too apparent to the Eyes of their Remembrance, to permit an eaſy Repoſe to their Bodies; and if they ſlept at the laſt, it was rather a Submiſſion of Nature to their Affrights and Wearineſſes, than any Refreſhment to their ſad Misfortunes.

They were upon the Point of Sleeping, when on the other Side of the Partition which ſeparated their Chamber from the reſt of the Ship, they heard themſelves named with the King of *Armenia*, which

which cauſed them to hearken with a little Attention, ſuppoſing that in the Condition they were in, they ought to neglect nothing; and they diſtinctly heard the Voice of him who commanded the Veſſel in the King's Abſence, queſtioning a Man who was newly arrived: And well, *Ariſtus* (*ſaid he*) in what Condition is the King? And how hath he received the News of the Surprize we have made? 'My Lord *Megacles*, *reply'd Ariſtus*, the Health 'of the King is in a better Poſture than I could 'have hoped, and his Wounds are not only not dan-'gerous, but I hope they will permit him to come 'hither before to Morrow Night. I know not 'how to expreſs the Joy he reſented at the good 'News which I brought, how he careſſed me, 'and how many Recompences he had promiſed 'me; the Exceſs of his Joy had like to have been 'prejudicial to him, but I now believe, it will 'prove an excellent Remedy to advance his Cure; 'he hath ſpoken Words, and done Things, that 'have made me judge, there was never a more 'violent Paſſion than his, for *Cleopatra*.' But (*reply'd* Megacles) what are his Thoughts for the Princeſs his Siſter? And what ſaid he, when you related how you met her? 'He teſtified very much 'Joy, *reply'd* Ariſtus, and if I am not deceived, 'his Spirit towards that Princeſs is ſomething 'ſweetned; and I believe, that the Love he bears 'the Siſter, will diſpoſe him to pardon *Artemiſa* 'part of that Fault which ſhe committed for the 'Brother.

He uttered no Menaces againſt her, as I thought he would have done; and laſtly, he made me conjecture by his Actions and his Words, that beſides the Satisfaction of recovering his Siſter, he ſhould receive thereby a notable Advantage through his Hopes of conſerving her as a powerful Hoſtage,

to

to procure the Protection, and even the Aſſiſtance of *Alexander*. All his Words were full of Tranſports, and all his Diſcourſes; commanding the Safeguard of the Treaſure which we had in our Hands, as of a Thing more precious to him than his Kingdom and Life; and particularly hath ordained that we keep ourſelves well concealed within this Rock, for the little that we muſt ſtay, fearing with ſome Appearance leſt we be diſcovered, and ſo the noble Prey be taken out of our Hand.

This Fear will make him haſten his Departure, though it put his Life in Danger; and certainly, unleſs ſome Accident happen to his Wounds, that may prevent, he will be here to Morrow, to provide for our Journey into our Country, ſo ſoon as he is in the Veſſel. Beſides his Impatience of ſeeing the Princeſs *Cleopatra*, the Fear of being ſurprized upon theſe Coaſts, if he ſtay longer, will precipitate his Departure from a Houſe where all the Objects are mournful, the Maſter whereof, or at leaſt he that poſſeſſeth it, and hath given a Retreat to our King, being dead after the moſt pitiful Manner in the World, and hath poſſeſt his Domeſticks with ſo much regret, that the Place reſounds with nothing but Cries and Groans. But have you not learned (*ſaid* Megacles) who was that charitable Hoſt who beſtowed ſo favourable a Retreat upon our King? You will be aſtoniſh'd, *reply'd* Ariſtus, at what I am going to tell you. I was ſo myſelf, when, after the Death of this Man, his Servants, who had carefully concealed his Name whilſt he lived, declared to us, that it was the Prince *Tyridates*, Brother to the King of *Parthia*, the ſame who ſought a Sanctuary from Court to Court againſt the Cruelty of the King his Brother, and the ſame who in his young Years we ſaw under the Protection of our Court. He died ſuddenly at ſome

News

News (as they ſay) which one of his Domeſticks brought him, and I believe, that Grief did never produce ſo prompt and marvellous an Effect. I was with the King, who was giving me theſe Commiſſions, when one came and told him, after how ſtrange a Faſhion his Hoſt was dying. The King to whom that Prince was diſcovered, and who alſo knew the King, was very much troubled; and notwithſtanding the Incommodity of his Wounds, would needs aſſiſt at the laſt Sighs of his Life; and cauſing himſelf to be covered with ſome of his Cloaths, and leaning upon mine and my Companion's Arm, he went into the Chamber of the poor Prince. He was juſt dead as we entered, and amongſt thoſe of the Domeſticks who drowned themſelves in Tears at his Bed-ſide (through the Aſſiſtance of many Torches which were lighted in the Chamber) we ſaw two Men of the nobleſt Mien and Preſence in the World; the one ſitting on the ſide of the Bed, holding one of the cold Hands of that poor Prince, and the other who was but half-cloathed, and the paleneſs of whoſe Face declared him to be ſick, ſat upon a Chair, which was juſt at his Pillow; both of them teſtified a great Grief for the Death of *Tyridates*, and the King my Maſter having accompanied theirs with his, they a little after entered into Converſation. The Life and Death of that unfortunate Prince (whoſe Name neither the one nor the other endeavoured to conceal now after he was gone) was the Subject of their Diſcourſe; and, I proteſt, I heard thoſe two Men ſpeak the braveſt Things, and after ſuch a noble Manner, upon the inſtability of Fortune, and the Miſeries of Man's Life, that ever I heard. They talked with the principal Officers of *Tyridates*, how his Body might be tranſported into *Parthia*, that he might be buried in the

Tomb

Tomb of his Anceſtors; and he that ſat upon the Bed-ſide, would that they ſhould build him another Monument upon that Shore, and write with his own Hand an Epitaph to be inſcribed thereon. As for him of the two that ſat upon the Bed (whoſe Mien and Converſation was ſweet and charming) we knew him not. But the other that ſat upon the Chair, whoſe Mien was more fierce though pale, ſo ſoon as we had ſeen him by the Torch-light, we obſerved ſome Features in his Face, which neither his paleneſs, nor the Change which ſome Years might have made, could conceal; but ſo ſoon as he opened his Mouth, the Tone of his Voice was not leſs familiar to us: And my Maſter, upon theſe Suſpicions, beholding him with Attention, perceiving that the Man beheld him with an Earneſtneſs no leſs than the King's, perhaps the Torches would not have reſolved their Doubts, but a little after the Day appeared, and the King through the Incommodity of his Wounds, being deſirous to paſs into his Chamber, and betake him to Bed; this Man either through Deſign or Chance, aroſe at the ſame Time, and went the ſame Way; they met together upon a little Gallery, where the King ſtayed to ſee him paſs by; he ſtood ſtill alſo when he came where the King was, and they fixedly beheld each other in a Place, where Objects were eaſily diſcovered, and the Day-light was great enough upon the Gallery to draw them out of their Doubts; they beheld each other for ſome Time without ſpeaking, whether it was to confirm their Opinions, or whether (being no longer doubtful of the Truth) they were uncertain how they ſhould manage their Knowledge; but at laſt that Man (the moſt hardy of Mankind) taking the Word: Doubt not, *ſaid he to the King*, if thou art *Artaxus*, but that I am *Britomarus*.

Theſe

Theſe Words opened the King's Eyes, and as naturally his Soul was ſufficiently proud, he could not brook ſo fierce a Dialect from a Man of a Quality ſo inferior to his: It is true, (*ſaid he*) that in beholding thy Face, I call to Mind a Man whom I have oftentimes ſeen in my Services, neither have I forgotten, that after I had raiſed him by my Favour to Employments and Dignities, to which he had no right to aſpire, he quitted my Party ſo ſoon as Fortune began to be mine Enemy.

The audacious *Britomarus* beholding the King with a diſdainful Smile; as I followed thy Party without any Obligation (*reply'd he*) till by thy Cruelty, and unworthy treating me, thou madeſt thyſelf unworthy of my Service; thou may'ſt eaſily judge what Eſteem I made of thy Dignities, by my great unwillingneſs to forſake them; and if Fortune forſook thee when I did, thou needeſt not wonder that thoſe Victories which thou heldeſt by my Sword only, ſhould follow the ſame Sword that brought them. The King grew pale with Anger at this Diſcourſe, and impatiently ſupporting theſe audacious Words of *Britomarus*: Time, *ſaid he*, hath not abated thy Pride; but were I in another Condition, thou ſhouldeſt not ſpeak with ſo little reſpect to the King of *Armenia*. *Artaxus* (*reply'd he diſdainfully*) ſince our Separation, I have ſeen more than one King humbled beneath me, and poſſibly thou ſhouldeſt ſoon be ſo thyſelf, had I not regard to the Condition wherein I find thee, and to the Remembrance of *Arſinoe* and *Ariobarzanes*. I know not what were the King's Thoughts (to whom *Britomarus*'s Valour was too well known to be deſpiſed) but both were without Swords, and ours were in the Chamber; but I believe this, their ſtrange Converſation would at laſt have run to the utmoſt Extremities, had not that Man of the noble

noble Aſpect, whom we left in the Chamber with *Tyridates* appeared upon the Gallery, and interpoſed between them, conjuring them not to make a greater Diſorder in a Houſe wherein Grief had already produced ſo mournful Effects. *Britomarus* received this Entreaty in good part, and teſtifying by his proud Face leſs Choler than Diſdain, he retired with his Eſquire that accompanied him into a Chamber, which was at the End of the Gallery, and the King being in his, we did put him to Bed. He continued a good while moſt lively touched at this Encounter, and I doubt not he formed many Deſigns againſt the Life of *Britomarus*, which his Feebleneſs would not permit him to execute.

In the mean Time, the Unknown being called away, as I believe, by his Affairs, left Order with the Officers of *Tyridates*, to prevent the Meeting of the King and *Britomarus*, and they promiſed an exact Care therein. The King meditating a long Time both upon his Anger and his Love, at laſt conſidering his Inability to expreſs his Reſentments againſt *Britomarus*, and fearing that in caſe he called us to him to revenge him upon that valiant Man, he ſhould loſe the Occaſion of keeping and carrying away the Princeſſes; for once he made his Anger give Place to his Love, and deferring his Revenge until another Time, he ſent me with Orders, that you carefully preſerve the illuſtrious Priſoners, and commanded me to return to Morrow a little late, to aſſiſt at his bringing hither.

Thus finiſhed the *Armenian*, and *Megacles* made Reflection upon all that had been related, and particularly upon the Encounter of *Britomarus*; and the two Princeſſes, who had attentively hearkened, learned by this Diſcourſe ſome part of their Deſtiny. *Cleopatra* underſtood with much Grief, that

on the Morrow they must leave the Shore of *Alexandria*, and fall yet more into the Power of that barbarous King; and *Artemisa* (though part of her Fears diminished at the News of the King's milder Inclinations towards her) yet could thence draw no Consolation for her Love, being unable to resolve, without a mortal Grief, to be separated (perhaps for ever) from her beloved *Alexander*; yet had not all Hope forsaken them, that that Day which *Artaxus*'s Wounds gave them, might be a Day of Succours through *Alexander*'s Means, and the Assistance of those whom that Prince might draw to his Succours in a Country which obeyed *Cesar*, and in a Country wherein the very Name of *Cleopatra*'s Children was considerable; the two Princesses communicated this Thought to each other, (and hearing neither of those two Men speak whose Discourse was ended, or else they were in some other Part of the Ship) thus begun their sad Entertainment on this Adventure; and although in Appearance they had enough to do with their own Fortunes without medling with others, yet *Cleopatra* could not hear of the Death of *Tyridates* (whom she had known at *Rome*, and whose Virtue she had in great Esteem) without a very sensible Affliction, neither could *Artemisa* apprehend the Encounter which the King her Brother had with *Britomarus*, whose Name and Person was very well known, being drawn thereto by his brave Actions whilst he lived in *Armenia*, without interesting herself in the Adventure. *Cleopatra* demanded who that hardy Man was, who spake to Kings with so much Fierceness; and *Artemisa*, who had the same Opinion of his Virtue, as the rest of those that knew him, reply'd: It is a Man, *said she*, who appeared like a bright Sun amongst the Men of our Nation, and who (if the other Actions

tions of his Life do correſpond with thoſe of his Youth) may deſerve a Condition as high and great as his Ambition; we knew him but very young, our ſenſibility of his Loſs might make us ſay, that he paſſed from us ſo ſwift as Lightning; of a mean Birth he is great above Princes; and if Fortune anſwer his Valour and Virtue, he will ſoon receive from his Sword the Crowns which Fortune hath denied to his Houſe. He is Fierce and Preſumptuous beyond the Bounds which his Condition ſeem to preſcribe; but that Fierceneſs appears in him ſo naturally well placed, that one cannot condemn it, nor imagine him any Thing below the Perſon he repreſents. Theſe Words ſtirred up the Curioſity of *Cleopatra* to underſtand more of the Fortune of *Britomarus*, and *Artemiſa* briefly related part of what he did in *Armenia*, and by her Diſcourſe raiſed in that Princeſs as much Eſteem for him, as Averſion for *Artaxus*, at the Recital of that cruel Action which cauſed *Britomarus* to leave his Service.

After that the fair Princeſſes had ſpent ſome Moments in this Entertainment, they found their Eyes heavy, and their Bodies wearied and diſtempered through their long watching, ſo that permitting Sleep to ſteal upon them, they gave ſome Interval to their Diſpleaſures.

Whilſt they ſlept, and that *Cleopatra's* Maids ſlept alſo, or careful of her Repoſe, kept themſelves in the Chamber with a profound Silence; the *Armenians* who guarded the Veſſel, endeavoured to acquit themſelves exactly of their Charge, and though they treated the two Princeſſes with all Reſpect and Deference, and took great Care that they might be well ſerved; yet they guarded them ſo carefully, and ſo prevented their Diſcovery under the Rock, which quite hid them from thoſe that

on the Shore might ſeek them; ſo that theſe illuſtrious Perſons had but little Hopes from thence. *Megacles*, who commanded in the King's Abſence, walked upon the Deck, giving Orders to thoſe that were about him, and on a ſudden he thought ſome ſtrange Noiſe deſcended from the Top of the Rock, (whoſe Head ſhot itſelf out into the Sea further than the Ship) At firſt neither he, nor thoſe that were with him, could diſcern what it was; but a little after, advancing upon the upper Part of the Veſſel, and lending an attentive Ear, they heard the Voice of a Man from the Top of that horrible Precipice, uttering theſe Words: Implacable Gods! (*ſaid he*) Malicious Men! Irreconcileable Fortune! It were Inſenſibility to hope for any good from you; and ſince to defend me againſt ſo many Enemies, Death only ſtretcheth forth her Arms, and that the miſerable Relicks of this Life are unprofitable for that End to which they were conſerved: O Death! I willingly receive the Aſſiſtance thou preſenteſt.

Scarce had *Megacles*, and thoſe that were with him, heard the laſt of theſe Words, when they ſaw him that pronounced them (cleaving the Air from the Top of the Rock) fall into the Sea, ſome four Paces from the Ship. The Waves parted under his Feet with a great Noiſe, and rebounded higher than the Maſt of the Veſſel. The Water was very deep, and that deſperate Man, who threw himſelf into its Boſom, being armed at all Points, had quickly found his Death, had not *Megacles* (though a Servant to a cruel King) been poſſeſt with ſome Pity and Virtue, and commanded earneſtly that they ſhould do what they could to draw this Man out of the pitileſs Waves. The Mariners who were Maſters of their Trade, taking great Poles, headed with Crooks of Iron, ſought him amongſt the Sands

Sands with an admirable Diligence. Had the Succeſs of their Labours been leſs ſpeedy, they had been utterly unprofitable; but, by great good Fortune, after ſome Moments ſearch, they found the Body (the Weight of whoſe Armour had hindred its riſing) and faſtening their Irons in ſome Default of the Arms, not without lightly wounding the Bearer, they eaſily drew him up, and uniting their Forces, got him into the Ship. Preſently the natural Compaſſion of Men, how barbarous ſoever, and the Curioſity which ſo unordinary a Spectacle raiſed, cauſed them to flock about him. *Megacles* commanded them to take off his Caſque, the Vizor whereof was half lifted up, yet could perceive by his pale and meagre Face but few Signs of Life; but as he would not ſuccour him by Halves, he neglected nothing that might ſave him, and by his Orders, whilſt ſome diſarmed him, others holding him up by the Feet, gave Paſſage for the ſalt Water out of his Mouth.

He diſgorged a great Quantity, and when they ſuppoſed him entirely diſcharged, they laid him upon a Bed, and attended the Effect of their Succours.

Preſently *Megacles* knew they would not be unprofitable, and although the unknown came not quite to himſelf, he began to breathe freely, and to ſtir his Head, though with much Weakneſs. *Megacles* gave him ſome Spirits to drink, and either through the Means of that, or what was done before, or both, a little after he opened his Eyes, found his Strength by little and little to return in ſome Proportion.

Had not *Megacles* underſtood this Man's Deſpair by his own Words, which he uttered falling, he would have left him to take ſome neceſſary Reſt, but imagining, that ſince he ſought Death, he would

would turn to it again, were he left to his own diſpoſe, he not only watched him, to prevent any ſecond Effects of his Deſpair, but reſolved, if it were poſſible, to cure him by Reaſon, and to perſwade him of all thoſe Things that might give him ſome deſire of Life. He was confirmed the more in this Deſign, when with Attention he caſt his Eyes upon the Face of the Unknown; for he believed, that what he had done out of Compaſſion, ought to be done to preſerve a Man of the beſt Mien he had ever ſeen. His Face, though pale and changed, as well through the laſt Effect of his Deſpair, as through the preceding Diſpleaſures, was formed with a Proportion ſo accompliſhed; the ſweet and charming being raiſed by ſome Things ſo great and high, that it was difficult to behold him without Reſpect; the Beauty of his Body marvellouſly accorded with that of his Face; and laſtly, all his Parts made an admirable Accompliſhment.

Whilſt *Megacles* run over all thoſe Marvels with his Eyes, the Unknown began alſo to turn his towards the Place where he ſtood, and opening his Mouth ſo ſoon as he was able to ſpeak: Ah! miſerable Man (*ſaid he with a feeble Voice*) art thou then returned to this odious Life; he ſtopped at theſe Words, and a little after eaſily recollecting all that had paſſed. O Coward, *added he*, thou haſt not re-entred thy Miſeries, if of thy Hand thou hadſt demanded what the pitileſs Waves have refuſed thee, hadſt thou conſidered that with the Gods, Men and Fortune, even the Elements are become thy Enemies, thou hadſt not unprofitably ſought that Aſſiſtance from the Water which thou mighteſt have commanded from thy Sword. Finiſhing theſe Words, he attentively beheld thoſe that were about him, and not doubting but that

it

it was they who drew him out of the Water, he teſtified by ſome Sighs, the little Thanks he gave them for their Officiouſneſs. *Megacles*, who carefully intereſted himſelf in his Safety, ſitting down by him, and preſſing one of his Hands between his with much Affection: I know not, *ſaid he*, what Misfortunes have cauſed your Deſpair, and I imagine, by all advantageous Appearances, that you have Courage enough to ſupport all the ordinary Aſſaults of Fortune; but whatſoever the Cauſe be, that hath given you ſo much Averſion to Life, I cannot repent me of what I have done towards your Preſervation, and I ſhall do what lies in my Power, not only to oppoſe your Deſign of dying, but to find what may render Life leſs odious to you.

The Unknown beholding *Megacles* with an acknowledging Air (ſo well as the ſad Condition he was in would permit) and gently preſſing the Hand that held his: Your good Intention (*ſaid he*) hath obtained Pardon for the Injury you have done me, and I alſo beg your Pardon, if I can give you no greater Thanks for the Care you take of my Safety. Theſe few Words pronounced with an extraordinary Grace, touched the Heart of *Megacles*, and becoming more affectionate towards what he had undertaken: Is it poſſible, *added he*, that ſuch a Man as you appear to be, can find in Death only a Remedy of his Misfortunes? and have you not Reſolution enough to reſiſt Fortune, having ſo much as to precipitate yourſelf into a terrible Death? The Horrors of Life, when the Cauſes are Legitimate (*ſadly reply'd the Unknown*) proceed not always from want of Courage; and thoſe that can voluntarily expoſe themſelves to Death, *as you ſay*, may eaſier reſiſt leſſer Evils than Death, is the Opinion of moſt Men: But I believe, there are Cauſes that can render Deſpair honourable; and though

it be Weakneſs and a Shame to fly to Death for the Loſs of ſome Goods, or Advantages of Fortune; yet it is honourable to embrace it rather than to ſurvive one's Glory, or the Loſs of a beloved Perſon. We have familiar Examples enough thereof in our Age, and they are great Perſons, ſuch as *Anthony*, *Cato*, and *Brutus*, who have ſought this laſt Remedy, either to avoid Shame, or to yield to the Anger of Heaven, and not to the Aſſaults of Fortune, fitter for feeble Souls and ordinary Perſons.

The Examples which you alledge, *reply'd Megacles*, have found but few that have approved them, and many that have condemned them; and though it be confeſt, that *Anthony* could no longer live with Glory after the Loſs of the Empire, neither *Cato* nor *Brutus* after the Ruin of their Party; yet it muſt be granted, that Fear of their Enemies, and their evil Fortune, made them forſake that which they durſt no longer defend, and run to Death as an Evil much leſs, than the Terror thereof imprinted into their affrighted Spirits; whereas had they marched with their Heads erected againſt their Deſtiny, and had endured until the End, all Fortune, or the Anger of Heaven had prepared for them, they had left a more noble Reputation to Poſterity, and had been taken for Conſtant and Undaunted, for unalterable in good and evil Fortune.

Well, *reply'd the Unknown with a Sigh*, if it be a Weakneſs to ſeek Death, it muſt be pardoned to our Nature, which hath no more Strength than Heaven hath given it; for my Part, I will neither juſtify nor condemn them that have preceded me herein; it ſufficeth to believe, that Life being to me an unſupportable Evil to the indifferent Strengths of my Spirits, I have no more Reaſon to preſerve

it,

it, than a Captive to carry his Chains, which he may break. Nevertheleſs, *reply'd Megacles*, in Caſe your Deſpair proceed not from ſome Loſs which the Gods themſelves cannot repair, you ought a little to wait their Leiſure, and there is little Reaſon to believe, that the Gods do conſent to your Death, or that they preſerve you not to a better Fortune; for were it ſo, they would have ſuffered you to periſh in that Danger from whence you are miraculouſly eſcaped. Of ſo many Kinds of Death, that you might have choſen, they would have inſpired you with another, and rather to any of the Rocks that ſurround the Shore would they have directed you, than to this you have choſen, becauſe perhaps beneath them, you would not have found the Succours we have given you. This is a viſible Obſtacle that Heaven hath caſt in your Way, teſtifying that it diſapproves it, and I certainly believe, it intends ſome Change in your Deſtiny ſince it hath hindered it. I exceedingly deſire through the Intereſt I take in your Life, and my advantageous Opinion of you, that theſe Conſiderations may arreſt your Deſpair; but if they are uncapable ſo to do, and if you think that the Aſſiſtance I have given you, deſerveth any Acknowledgment, and gives me Right to demand any Thing, I beſeech you earneſtly to receive our Services, and to attempt nothing againſt your Life whilſt you are with us; we will in Time obtain more, if it may be done without importuning you; but in the mean Time, give me your Word, if you think the Service I have done you, merits any ſatisfaction. The Unknown remained ſome Time without Reply to the obliging Words of *Megacles*; but at length beholding him with an Action which teſtified his Acknowledgment, 'I ſhould be too ungrateful (*ſaid he*) 'for your good Intentions for my Safety, and the

'Pains you take for a miſerable Unknown, the 'Butt of every angry Heaven and Fortune, if I 'conſider not your Deſire and Intreaties; but I 'could wiſh you had asked ſomething elſe in re-'compence of your Goodneſs, rather than the Pro-'longation of this miſerable Life; but ſince from 'ſuch an unhappy Perſon as I am, you can re-'ceive no other Mark of Acknowledgment, nor 'any Thing which it may be would be more hard 'for me to grant; I promiſe you to enterprize no-'thing againſt that Life which I owe you, ſo long 'as I am with you. I believe it will not be long, 'but be it ſo long as it will, I will exactly per-'form my Promiſe.

After this Aſſurance, which much rejoiced *Megacles*, the Unknown nothing oppoſed the Care they took of him, permitting them to take away his wet Garment, and put him to Bed, that he might receive ſome Refreſhment after the great Quantity of ſalt Water which he had ſwallowed down.

Megacles having ordered Things towards the Aſſiſtance of the Unknown, went to paſs into the Princeſs's Chamber, whom he ſerved with much Aſſiduity, and ſecure Caution; in the Diſpleaſure they received through his Means, he endeavoured to render himſelf the leaſt odious he could poſſibly; and he the rather hoped it, for that he was not of the Number of thoſe who forced them from the Shore the Day before; for the King his Maſter knowing his little Inclination to violent Actions, and that he had ordinarily a Contradiction of Spirit thereto, commanded that he ſhould ſtay and keep the Veſſel (which was no leſs important for his Return) whilſt thoſe that he had appointed for the Rape of *Cleopatra*, prepared themſelves to execute his Orders. *Megacles* failed not to let the Princeſſes underſtand his Juſtification, and *Artemiſa*,

miſa, to whom his Quality and Manners were known, forgot not to give a favourable Teſtimony thereof to *Cleopatra*, believing, that in the Condition wherein both of them at preſent were, they might need this Man's Aſſiſtance, and that they ought not to neglect complying with him.

Cleopatra, who with a Grandeur of Courage, elevated above the reſt of her Sex, had an Allay of Sweetneſs, Gratitude and Equity, eaſily diſcerned that he diſobliged her only out of Fear; and if ſhe did not greatly careſs *Megacles*, it was through her Soul's total Occupation upon its own Miſfortunes, rather than any particular Reſentment. *Megacles* entred not their Chamber till he heard they were up, and that it was neceſſary to ſollicite them to ſome repaſt.

The two Princeſſes ſat upon the Bed where they had paſſed the Night, and *Megacles* having bid them good Morrow, with a profound Reſpect, addreſſing himſelf to *Artemiſa* (to whom he had the moſt Acceſs) he beſought her in the moſt preſſing Manner he could poſſible, that ſhe would not deſtroy herſelf with Hunger, whilſt ſhe was in his Guard, but receive the Food he offered, not as from an Enemy, ſince ſhe knew he never had deſerved it; and that of all the Miſeries the King had inflicted on her, there was not one proceeding from his Counſel. *Artemiſa*, who ſaw the Truth of what was ſaid, received him with much Civility, and ſhe intereſſing herſelf in *Cleopatra*'s Health more than in her own, ſhe conſented to oblige her thereto. So that both riſing from the Bed, refreſhed themſelves with a light Repaſt; which done, though languiſhing and ſick as they were, they entred into ſome Converſe with *Megacles*, who was a Man of Spirit and agreeable Converſe, and knew of much the more through his extraordinary Tra-

vels, having visited the Courts of many Kings both in *Asia* and in *Europe*. It was by Discourses of his Voyages, that the Princess *Artemisa* desired him to divert Part of *Cleopatra*'s sadness, and *Megacles* being willing to satisfy them, related many Things worth Attention, and capable of charming some Part of their Griefs; but when he had described what he had seen most memorable in the Courts of *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, *Mesopotamia*, *Thracia*, and many other Kingdoms; and having told them that he passed the *Bosphorus*, entring and making a considerable Stay in *Scythia*, *Cleopatra* interrupted him hastily, That *Alcamenes* King of *Scythia* of whom you speak (*said she*) and whose Actions have given him the sirname of Great, is now with *Augustus* (unless the Tempest by which we had almost suffered Shipwreck hath divided them) and is to accompany him to *Alexandria*. It is very strange, *reply'd Megacles*, that so great a Prince as the King of *Scythia*, who hath no Dependence upon the Empire, and who knows no greater than himself in the World except the Emperor of the *Romans*, and the King of *Parthia*, should put himself into the Power of another Prince, it being a Thing never done but with great Formalities and Precautions. The Reputation of *Cesar* (*reply'd Cleopatra*) and the free Spirit of *Alcamenes*, hath made him infringe these Considerations; and the King of *Scythia*, in whom the Glory of *Augustus* hath raised a great Emulation and Passion to see him, having learnt that he must go into *Macedonia*, sent Ambassadors to demand his Alliance and Friendship, and to tell him, That if he would give him his Word, he would pass over the Custom of the Kings his Predecessors, who never passed their own Bounds, unless to make War, come into *Macedonia*, that he might see

ſee the greateſt Man of the World, and the worthy Succeſſor of great *Cæſar*, who had filled the whole Earth with his Glory. *Auguſtus* believed himſelf obliged by the Civility of that King, whoſe Anceſtors never feared the *Roman* Armies, and having heard Marvels related of him (notwithſtanding the great Diſtance between, and the little Communication that the *Romans* have with the *Scythians*) he teſtified a great deſire of knowing him, and alſo believed that his Alliance could not but be profitable towards the Eſtabliſhment of the Empire. Upon this Account, he honourably received the Ambaſſadors, and replied by *Decimus Fabius*, whom he ſent back with them, that he ſhould with Joy receive the Offers of his Friendſhip, that he had a great deſire to ſee a Prince, whoſe fair Reputation had often reached his Ear; and he not only gave him his Word, which nothing was able to alter, but in Caſe he deſired it, he would advance himſelf, and contract the Way to ſee him. With this Anſwer, the Emperor ordered that *Livia* ſhould ſend a magnificent Preſent to the Queen his Wife, whoſe Name and Adventures are no leſs known, than that of the King her Husband. *Alcamenes* entirely confident in the Emperor's Word, having left the Government of his Kingdoms to the Queen, who is no leſs capable thereof than the braveſt Men, departed thence accompanied only by five hundred Horſe, and came to find *Cæſar* in *Pella*, the Capital City of *Macedonia*. The Emperor made him a moſt honourable Reception, and treated him with much more Deference than he ever teſtified to any other King, and in my Opinion his Eſteem was very juſt; for beſide, that the Mien of this Prince is as good as any I have ſeen, all Things in him appear ſo great, that he hath much more of the Hero, and of the Demi-

gods of Antiquity, than of ordinary Men. Had you heard, *reply'd Megacles*, the Relation of his admirable Adventures, you would have beheld him as a Perſon much more extraordinary; for before he came to the Crown, there happened to him in the Courſe of his Loves, Things ſo little common, that were not the Memory thereof freſh, and the Teſtimonies publick, they would be rather taken for antique Fables, than real Truths. I believe, that the diſtance and little Commerce between the *Scythians*, and other Nations, may have deprived you of Part; yet I believe not ſo, but that you have heard mention thereof.

It is true, *reply'd the Princeſs*, I have heard of many valiant and amorous Deeds which have rendered this Prince famous in many Parts of the World; but what I have heard, hath been confuſedly related, and I know not whether my Siſter (*ſaid ſhe looking upon* Artemiſa) hath had any clearer knowledge. I have heard many Things, *reply'd Artemiſa*, but with as little Order as you, and I doubt not, but if you have a deſire to know the Particularities, *Megacles* can give you a full Information, knowing that he is too curious, and too intelligent, not to have learned them whilſt he ſtayed in *Scythia*.

It is true (*reply'd* Megacles) that there are few Perſons in the World who know thoſe Paſſages better than myſelf, having taken Care to inform myſelf even to the leaſt Circumſtances: And if, *Great Princeſſes*, you will both promiſe me to receive the Recital as ſome Refreſhment to your Griefs, or at leaſt, whilſt the Relation laſts, to ſuſpend ſome Part thereof, I will do my endeavour to relate Things worthy your Attention.

Cleopatra and *Artemiſa* being willing to be acquainted with thoſe Adventures which had made

ſo

ſo great a Noiſe in the World, promiſed *Megacles* what he demanded, and he being willing to comply with them ſo much as he could poſſible, having taken a Seat at their command, he thus began the expected Diſcourſe.

The Hiſtory of Alcamenes *and* Menalippa.

THE Adventures which I take upon me to relate, are not ſuch as arrive in the Courſes of ordinary Lives, and principally to great Princes, ſuch as *Alcamenes*; who, by his Birth, and the Rank he holds amongſt the moſt puiſſant Kings, ſeems that he ought not to be expoſed to particular Accidents, more proportionate to the Fortunes of a private Man, than to that of a Monarch; of whom likely the moſt remarkable Actions ought to paſs, at the Head of Armies, in a Splendor conformable to their Dignity.

The *Scythian* Monarch, as you know, is not only the moſt Ancient of the World, but alſo the Greateſt and moſt Puiſſant: And, after the *Roman* Emperor, and the King of *Parthia*, there is no Sovereign that poſſeſſeth a greater Country than the *Scythians* King, nor who commands a more Warlike People. Never could the greateſt Conqueror amongſt either the *Greeks* or the *Romans*, extend their Limits upon the Frontiers of *Scythia*; neither did ever the moſt Powerful, or the moſt Happy, carry a War thither, but to their own Confuſion. I will not give you a Deſcription of this Kingdom, nor of the Manners of the Inhabitants, 'tis known to all the Earth, and few Perſons are ignorant of the Valour, Policy, and Simplicity of the ancient *Scythians*, or thoſe now living. I will only add, that what hath been reported of their former Poverty, will appear otherwiſe at preſent;

ſent; and although the *Scythians* affect leſs Pomp, Ceremonies and Riches, than many other Nations, are nevertheleſs ſufficiently proud in their Armies, Equipages, beautiful Cities, and fair Houſes; and inhabit not Tents and Chariots, but when they march in the Body of an Army. I will ſay no more of a People, who have but a ſmall Part in this Hiſtory; and as it is altogether for *Alcamenes*, I will not enlarge but upon the Recital of his particular Actions.

During the Non-age of this Prince, the King *Arontes* his Father, (a great and redoubted Warriour, who died lately; and during whoſe Reign the moſt remarkable of his Son's Adventures happened) had a long and bloody War with *Decebalus* King of *Dacia*, and the Fields of either King had often bluſhed with the Blood of their miſerable Subjects.

The Kingdom of *Dacia* was formerly obſcure, and of an indifferent Conſideration, but is at preſent very Potent, and its Princes may keep File with the greateſt Sovereigns of either *Aſia* or *Europe*. To the ancient Dominions of the *Dacians* are added (either by Conqueſt or Alliance) the *Getes* and the *Gelones*; and it was, as I ſuppoſe, about the Tribute that the *Scythian* King demanded of theſe Nations, which bred the Quarrel. But be the Original what it will, the Proceſs was Cruel, and for ſome Time Doubtful; but at length the King of *Dacia* ſunk under the Arms of the *Scythians*, and was killed by the King *Arontes*'s own Hand, in a Battle fought on the Frontiers of his Country. *Arontes*, after this Victory, was in a Capacity to have extended his Arms over the *Dacian* Territories; but he contented himſelf with the Advantages he had, without ſeeking Greater, conforming his Ambition to the Cuſtom of

of his Predeceſſors, who have always believed they could not, without a Crime, invade their Neighbours Poſſeſſions: He therefore granted to the Widow of *Decebalus*, the Truce ſhe demanded, keeping himſelf peaceably within his own Limits, and governing his Subjects with all Juſtice and Moderation.

But the Queen *Amalthea* (that was the Name of *Decebalus*'s Widow) retaining an inconſolable Grief for the Death of her Husband, and breathing nothing but Revenge, was not appeaſed by the Moderation of her Enemy, forgetting none of her Reſentments, though the evil State of Affairs forced her to diſſemble them, and alſo her Impuiſſance to continue a War, the Succeſs whereof had been already ſo mournful.

The only Teſtimony of her Marriage, was a Daughter, then about five or ſix Years old, fair amongſt the marvellous Beauties of the Univerſe, and born with an extraordinary Spirit and Grandeur of Courage; the afflicted Queen ſought in this little Princeſs all her Conſolation, and in her founded all the Hope of her premeditated Revenge, ſuppoſing this growing Beauty, when it ripened to Perfection, would enſlave all the Neighbour Princes, and arm them in her Quarrel. The Princeſs, whoſe high Spirit made her eaſily conſent to the Reſentments of her Mother, refuſed not to make thoſe Advantages, which ſhe had received from Nature, the Incendiaries of that Revenge they both equally breathed.

In this Hope was the young *Menalippa* educated, with all that Care could do to advance the Deſign of making her a moſt accompliſhed Perſon, neglecting nothing that might acquire Spiritual Ornaments, to accompany thoſe of her Beauty: Like a young Lioneſs, the Queen brought her up, inſpiring

ſpiring her always with more of the Fierce than the Sweet, and during her Infancy, ſhe never heard the Name of *Arontes* pronounced, but with Hatred and Horror. Her Recreations were framed after a Sort, little common to her Sex, and ſeeing ſhe was of a vigorous ſtrong Complexion, and an extraordinary Stature, they made her practiſe the moſt violent Exerciſes, to ride ſo ſoon as ſhe was able to ſit, and chaſe the ſavage Beaſts with Bow and Arrows; and if ſhe were not entirely an *Amazon*, at leaſt ſhe was capable of thoſe Martial Womens Practices, who till *Alexander*'s Time inhabited *Aſia* with ſo much Reputation.

Menalippa marvellouſly ſeconded the Deſigns of the Queen her Mother, fair to the Admiration of all thoſe that ſaw her, her Spirit tempered with all the Graces that excellent Education can add to excellent Naturals; her Body accuſtomed to violent Exerciſes, with as much Force as thoſe of the ſtrongeſt Men; her Heart, naturally high and proud, eaſily received thoſe fierce Impreſſions from her Mother's Inſpiration, and withal, as much Hatred to the Perſon, Name, and Houſe of her Father's Murtherer, as ſhe could deſire; when the Queen ſaw her ſuch a one as ſhe wiſhed, ſhe concealed her Intentions no longer, but practiſing for Succour with her Allies and Neighbours, to make a puiſſant Expedition, ſhe propoſed the fair *Menalippa*, who (beſide the Marvels of her Perſon, was Heir to a potent Monarchy) the Price of that Vengeance ſhe continually breathed, not ſcrupling to promiſe her to that Prince, who with the greateſt Power, and moſt fortunate Succeſs, would aid her againſt her Enemy.

Whilſt *Menalippa* was thus nurtured in *Dacia*, the King of *Scythia*, to whom the Gods had given but one Son, older than *Menalippa* by two Years; this

this young Prince employed all his Study, to render himſelf conformable by Education to thoſe Hopes were conceived of him; and certainly it was not without Reaſon that they expected Marvels from him, ſince Heaven ſeemed to have inſpired this young Prince with whatſoever might entitle him admirable. I ſhall add nothing, Madam, to what you have ſaid concerning his good Mien, which certainly might diſpute Precedence with all thoſe I have ever ſeen of Great or Majeſtick in the whole Courſe of my Travels; his Spirit is excellent, lively, and active, his Soul adorned with all the Virtues, and formed with the moſt beautiful and grand Inclinations; but you will know him better by my Relation, than any Deſcription I can make of him.

This young Prince ſo happily ſeconded the Deſign of the King his Father, that at the Age of fifteen Years, he not only rendred himſelf more knowing in all Sorts of Exerciſe than his Teachers, but alſo appeared at theſe Years the ſtrongeſt Man of *Scythia*, in all Exerciſes wherein Addreſs and Force of Body could ſhew it, doing Things which made all that ſaw him, judge, that at a more advanced Age, he would ſurpaſs all thoſe whom Antiquity had preſented for the moſt Famous. But in a ſhort Time he gave more Authentick Proofs; for ſcarce had he attained the ſeventeenth Year, when the King his Father was obliged to march againſt the *Maſagetes* (who were in Arms through the Inſpiration of the Queen of *Dacia* and her Allie) and being willing to teach his Son his Trade, gave him the Command of a Part of his Army; he did, in this Employ, Things ſurpaſſing Belief, defeated the Enemy in three or four Combats, ſuch as might paſs for Battles, teſtifying a marvellous Conduct, and excellent Intelligence, in an Occupation which

he

he had but begun to practiſe; he had always the Glory of having killed the Chiefs with his own Hands, at the Head of their Troops, and did Things in his own Perſon ſo aſtoniſhing, that the *Scythians* compared him to *Achilles*, *Theſeus*, and the fabulous Heroes of Antiquity; and, a little after, the King his Father, being retired, having left him the ſole Command of the Army, he gain'd a memorable Victory, terminating that War by the moſt glorious Succeſſes could be deſired.

Theſe marvellous Beginnings fam'd the Reputation of *Alcamenes* through all the neighbour Kingdoms; they talked every where of *Alcamenes*, as of a Prodigy of Valour, and the noiſe overtaking all Places, arrived in *Dacia*, poſſeſſing the irritated Queen with a mortal Diſpleaſure, fearing this young Prince as a potent Obſtacle to her Deſigns, of one Day poſſeſſing his Father's Territories, and this rendred the Name of *Alcamenes* both to the Mother, and to the Daughter, as odious as that of the King his Father.

The *Scythian* Monarch, who had a great and generous Soul, view'd with an incredible Joy theſe tranſcendent Actions of *Alcamenes*, and beholding in him nothing but grand and elevated above the reſt of Mankind, treated him as an extraordinary Son, a Son given by Heaven, for the Glory and Conſolation of his Days; and as a Prince, who would bear the Honour of *Scythia* to a higher Degree than it ever yet arrived; and moreover, being acquainted with the Queen of *Dacia*'s Practices, and the Preparations ſhe made againſt him (who with thoſe Succours ſhe hoped to draw by her Daughter's Beauty, was not to be deſpiſed) he believed himſelf furniſhed (in the Perſon of *Alcamenes*) with a valiant Defender, and diſdained more than formerly, the evil Deſigns of his Adverſaries.

He

He had often ſpoken of it to the Prince, and perceived him born with a generous Reſentment againſt thoſe Enemies of his Family, and a vehement Deſire to meaſure his Sword with whomſoever the Perſwaſions of *Amalthea*, or the Beauty of *Menalippa*, had armed againſt his Father, deſiring rather to carry the War into the Enemies Country, than expect it in their own. The King, who was as moderate as valiant, and who now loved Peace as well as formerly he had done the Wars, reproved, without condemning the noble Heat of his Son, alledging that he ought (after the Examples of his Predeceſſors) to contain himſelf within the Juſtice of his Cauſe, and expect the Enemies on-ſet before he endeavoured their Ruine; and beſides he had Compaſſion on a Queen, whoſe Reſentments could not be condemned, though they were not entirely reaſonable, and who tranſacted more through the Love ſhe bore her Husband, than out of any Hope ſhe could conceive to conquer *Scythia*. *Alcamenes*, in whom generous Reſentments found all Manner of Approbation, troubled not himſelf to combat theſe Reaſons, and eaſily excuſing the Revenge of *Amalthea* and *Menalippa*, both through the Reſpect he bore to their Sex, and by the Report he heard of the Beauty of the Daughter, and Virtue of the Mother; ſo that turning his Anger againſt thoſe Princes who had embraced their Intereſt, he no more ſollicited the King his Father to begin this War.

Beſides this Conſideration, which prevailed upon the Spirit of theſe two Princes, they underſtood that the irritated Queen, inſtead of being in a Condition to fight them, was imbarked in another War againſt the Prince of the *Sarmates*, and the Prince of the *Nomades*, upon ſome Diſpute they had with *Amalthea*, about the Extent of their Frontiers.

The

The King *Arontes* might have taken this Advantage againſt his Enemy, and others (poſſibly) would have done it, but he judged it unworthy his Courage; and the Prince his Son, boiling as he was for Occaſions to get Glory, had not the leaſt Thought to lay hold on this Advantage.

But although the King of *Scythia* taſted the greateſt Satisfaction in the Company of a Son ſo brave and ſo lovely, he was forced to part with him through the Neceſſities of his Affairs, and ordered him a journey into ſome Provinces, where the Father's or Son's Preſence were abſolutely neceſſary.

Alcamenes departed from *Palena* (where the King then made his abode) and tranſported himſelf into thoſe Places whither he was ſent; by his Preſence he reduced all Things into an entire Tranquillity.

But having bravely acquitted himſelf of his Commiſſion given by the King his Father, inſtead of returning where he was expected, he found himſelf preſt with an ardent Deſire to travel, and viſit (unknown) ſome ſtranger Courts; few Perſons 'tis poſſible have known his true Deſigns, which came not to my Knowledge; and I have thought with the reſt of the World, that Curioſity only, and a youthful Deſire, led him to that Reſolution which many have condemned. But whatever was the Cauſe, he writ a Letter to the King, wherein with many Excuſes he begg'd his Pardon for this ſally of Youth, profeſſing that he left him only to render himſelf more worthy to ſerve him, by the Experience he hoped to reap by his Travels, promiſing not to abſent himſelf longer than a Year, and during that not ſo far from *Scythia* or *Dacia*, but eaſily to obſerve the Motions of his Enemies, in which Caſe he would abandon all Things, to render his King that Service, to which his Duty obliged

liged him; he accompanied theſe Promiſes, with Words full of Humility and Submiſſion, to efface the Reſentment which the King might conceive for his Fault, and having given the Letter unto the Principal of his Servants, with whom he returned all his Retinue, retaining only two Squires to accompany and ſerve him in his Voyage: And on this Manner, maugre the Reſiſtance of all his Attendants, he leaves them, and takes his way by the ſide of the *Boriſthenes*, to go towards *Byzantium*.

I will not entertain you with the Return of his People to the King, nor the King's Grief at this unhappy News: You may believe it was exceſſive, and *Arontes* had need of all his Courage to reſiſt this Diſpleaſure; yet he had a firm Confidence in the Prince's Promiſe, and knew his Courage too well to believe that any Thing could recal him, ſave the War that threatned his Father: He only feared thoſe Dangers to which he might be daily expoſed in an Equipage ſo little conformable to his Dignity, and turning all his Thoughts this Way, he not only cauſed publick Vows to be offered to the Gods for his Preſervation, but commanded ſome Perſons, in whom he had moſt Confidence, to march after him, with expreſs Order not to leave him, what Commands ſoever he gave to the contrary, whilſt this Prince Adventurer (carried with a youthful Deſire to ſee the World) viſited a Part of *Thrace*, under the Name of *Alcimedon* (which he would take to diſguiſe his own) and ſeeking Occaſion to ſignalize himſelf in ſome Wars, (wherewith this Kingdom was troubled) by divers Actions of extraordinary Valour, he rendred the Name of *Alcimedon* famous through all *Thrace*, obliging the old King *Adallas*, Father of this which now reigns, to entreat him to come to his Court.

Alci-

Alcimedon went, and by his good Mien, added greater Credit to the Face of his Actions, receiving all Manner of Careſſes from this good King; he would not here make any long Abode, though they offered him Charges, as much (as they thought) above him, as they were indeed below him: The Fear of being known in a Court, to which he was too near a Neighbour, hindred him from ſtaying longer there.

From *Thrace*, he would have gone to the *Taurick Cherſoneſe*, which obeyed *Merodates*, a Prince of great Valour and Reputation; but this Prince was then abſent, and, as *Alcimedon* underſtood, he was in the Court of the Queen *Amalthea*, whither he had been drawn by the Beauty of her Daughter, the Princeſs *Menalippa*, and by the Hope which they gave, to yield her to that Perſon, who moſt puiſſantly ſerved the Queen's Reſentment againſt the King of *Scythia*.

He ſaw that in the Abſence of *Merodates*, they made great Levies in his Country, to paſs into *Dacia*, (the firſt Intention of their Prince, having been to employ them in the *Scythian* Expedition) but 'tis ſuppoſed they ſerv'd in the War which the *Dacians* had with the *Sarmates* and *Nomades*.

The brave *Alcimedon* beheld with Indignation theſe Preparations againſt his Father, and told his Squires that followed him, that he hoped to render this Enterprize as fatal to its Authors, as it had been light in its Cauſe. But that which he learned in the *Taurick*, made him take a ſtrange Reſolution, which was to paſs into *Dacia*, and make ſome abode there, by which he might learn many Things capable to give him great Advantages in that War for which they prepared; beſide this Conſideration, he felt himſelf drawn by an unknown Force to this Deſign, and out of Curioſity to ſee, whether the

Beauty

Beauty of *Menalippa*, which raiſed ſo many Enemies againſt his Houſe, was parallel to the Fame ſpread abroad of it.

On this Account he made no Difficulty to hazard this Voyage, believing with Reaſon he could with greater Facility remain unknown in *Dacia*, than in any other Kingdom, in Reſpect of the little Communication the *Dacians* have with the *Scythians*, their ancient Enemies, and particularly in the Court where he had been educated.

He left the *Taurick*, and paſſed into *Dacia*, which he found all in Arms, eſpecially the Frontiers bordering upon *Sarmatia*, upon which already many bloody Battels had been fought, the events whereof were doubtful enough.

Alcimedon hating to remain peaceful in a Country of War, viſited the Armies rather than the Court of *Dacia*, believing this Employment more ſuitable to his Courage; and alſo that here he ſhould run the leaſt Danger of being known, and chiefly to obſerve the Enemies Faſhion of War, before they brought it into his own Country; ſo that without further weighing, he put himſelf into the *Dacian* Army, commanded by the Prince *Barzanes*, Brother to the deceaſed King of *Dacia*, a great and experienced Captain. And for one of the firſt Proofs of his Generoſity, though he knew how much the Queen of *Dacia* was his Enemy, knowing that on this Occaſion, Juſtice was on her ſide, he choſe rather to ſerve on her ſide, than on that of her Enemies; knowing alſo that neither the Prince of the *Sarmates*, nor *Nomades* were Friends to his Family; and if the Queen would have given them the Satisfaction they required, they offered to ſerve her againſt the King of *Scythia*.

At laſt, whether by theſe Reaſons, or others, *Alcimedon* put himſelf into the Army of *Barzanes*,

nes, without any Charge, and to abridge thoſe Things which I muſt but ſuccinctly relate, in Reſpect of the Multitude of others, of a far greater Importance, which I muſt decypher more at large; being carried on all Occaſions with his accuſtomed Valour, he did Things marvellous, that in a little Time the Valour of *Alcimedon* was the Diſcourſe of the *Dacian* Army. *Barzanes*, (to whom he was conſtrained to ſhew himſelf the firſt Days) complemented him with a thouſand extraordinary Careſſes, offered him the moſt important Charge of the Army, writ of him to the Queen and Princeſs, with all the Elogies he was capable of, to repreſent his Valour and other admirable Qualities; but he did much more when *Alcimedon* (having been over-born by the Intreaties which he made, to take the Command of the Cavalry) executed Things ſo much above the Hopes of the *Dacians*, that they regarded him as a divine Perſon; he ſaved the Life of *Barzanes* in divers Encounters, and in a great Combat, which might have paſt for a Battel, being joined in Perſon againſt the Prince of the *Nomades*, (who had gain'd the Repute of valiant) he ſlew him with his own Hand, at the Head of his Troops.

Theſe Actions, and many others of the like Nature, made the Name of *Alcimedon* ſo glorious in the Court and Camp of *Dacia*, that they talked of nothing elſe; and the Queen *Amalthea* writ to *Barzanes*, expreſſing a marvellous Eſteem, and an ardent Deſire to ſee and know him, as a Man whom ſhe believed Heaven had ſent to ſerve her in her Deſign againſt *Scythia*.

Alcimedon underſtanding her Intentions, both by her Letters, and the Diſcourſes of *Barzanes*, had divers Debates amongſt his Eſquires concern-

ing

ing this Adventure, which to relate, would draw this Story to a troubleſome length.

But if the Queen of *Dacia* teſtified a Deſire to ſee him, the Marvels which he daily heard (both by *Barzanes*, and the principal Officers of the Army) of the Princeſs *Menalippa*, gave him no leſs Curioſity to apprehend whether the Truth were conformable to the Repute; he intended no ſtay in the Court, believing that in Time he might run ſome Hazard; but, he reſolved to paſs by, and ſee this Perſon, of whom ſuch Wonders were related. He communicated his Deſign to *Mandaris* and *Soſthenes*, his two Squires, in whom he had a perfect Confidence. And a few Days after, the Enemies being reduced by his Valour to bad Terms, demanded a Year's Truce, which *Barzanes* granted; ſo that *Alcimedon* finding no more Occaſions to employ his Sword, took leave of the General, promiſing him, that if it were poſſible, he would ſee him in the Court of *Dacia*, whither he intended to go to ſalute the Queen, if his Affairs permitted him. *Barzanes* did what he could to ſtay him, or at the leaſt to perſwade him to retire into the Court of *Dacia*; but although *Alcimedon* had a Deſign to viſit the Court, yet he would give him no abſolute Promiſe, fearing leſt *Barzanes* ſhould make it known; and he contented to give him the Hope, knowing well that *Barzanes* (notwithſtanding the Truce) was obliged to make a Stay of two or three Days upon the Frontiers. When they parted, *Alcimedon* would viſit a Part of *Dacia*, and particularly thoſe Places which bordered upon *Scythia*, before he went to *Tenaſia*, where the Queen kept her Court, which is in the Heart of the Kingdom; yet ere he went, he complemented all thoſe Officers, which *Barzanes* had given to ſerve under him in the Army, retaining only one Eſquire, named

named *Leander*, whom he knew passionately devoted to his Services, and whom he admitted, at his instant Intreaties, having first absolutely forbidden his *Scythian*-Squires, to let him know any Thing of their Master's Birth or true Condition; so that this affectionate *Dacian* link'd himself to his Service with much Fidelity, without knowing him by any other Name, than that of *Alcimedon*, and without endeavouring to know more, seeing it was not his Master's Intention he should.

The Prince, after he had spent some Months in visiting this Kingdom, took the great Road, and after some Days journeys, which passed without any memorable Event; he approached the great City *Tenasia*, where the Court was then very fair and flourishing: *Barzanes* (who was some Days since arrived) had fill'd it with the Reputation of *Alcimedon*: The valiant *Merodates*, and divers other Princes, whom the Charms of *Menalippa* kept there, swell'd with Emulation and Envy, at the praises given to the unknown *Alcimedon*.

This disguised Prince (whose Spirit began to be agitated with some unusual Disquiets which by a secret Instinct, seemed to foresee the Traverses which Fortune prepared for him) had already discovered a Hill on one side of the Walls of that proud City, and on the other a Forest, which covered a great Part of the Plain, and finding himself weary, what with the heat of the Season, and the weight of his Arms which he usually wore, he cast his Eyes upon the Forest, whose stately Trees form'd a beautiful and delicate Shade, and being invited to take there an Hour of Repose, he quitted the Way, and mingled himself amongst the Trees.

When he had considered the Beauty of the Place, and the great Number of Paths which traversed on every side, he sought the most unfrequented,

as

as propereſt to the Deſign he had to ſleep; and by Fortune, having heard the Murmuring of a little Rivulet, which ſlid over the Pebbles with an agreeable Sound, he walked to it, in Purſuance of the Fountain which was not far off. It was a moſt delightful Spring, whoſe natural Beauty, a little Art had very much augmented; the Source was clear and lively, the Graſs green and freſh round about, and, by a great Tuft of Trees, embraced and defended from the Sun, and the Sight of Paſſengers.

Alcimedon, beholding the Beauty of the Place, alighted, and giving his Horſe to his Squires, (who out of Reſpect diſtanced themſelves, and followed the Courſe of the River) to take ſome reſt whilſt their Lord ſtayed in the Wood, who approaching the Fountain, and taking off his Caſque, quenched his thirſt, and lay upon the Graſs; where, after ſome Thoughts, of the Nature of thoſe which had for ſome Time diſquieted him, he inſenſibly gave Place to ſleep.

Whilſt he ſlept, the other Part of the Wood reſounded with Horns and Dogs, and the Noiſe of Hunters; the fair, fierce *Menalippa* (to whom the Exercíſes of *Diana* were more agreeable than thoſe of the other Goddeſſes) was this Day hunting in the Wood, with the greateſt Part of thoſe Perſons which compoſed the Court.

The Garments proper to this Day's Exerciſe, added a new Grace to her admirable Beauty; her Hair, which Nature had made moſt beautifully Flaxen, was covered with a Texture of Gold and Silk, made after the Faſhion of a *Grecian* Morion, ſhadowed with a tuft of white Feathers; and the reſt, tyed in ſeveral Places with Bandelets of the ſame, fell ſome upon her Cheeks, and ſome upon her Shoulders, in an agreeable Confuſion; that Part

of

of her Habit, which covered from the Shoulders to the Waſte, ſhined with Gold and precious Stones; but the Sleeves were of a light flying Stuff, turn'd back, and faſtned to the Shoulders with Claſps of Pearl, and ſo likewiſe at the Knee, giving the Appearance to a Buskin of the ſame Embroidery, locking the Middle of her Leg with a Fermior of Rubies and Emeralds: A gilt quiver full of Arrows, hung behind upon her Shoulders, in a Scarf of the richeſt and faireſt Embroidery, and carrying in her left Hand a Bow, in the Poſture of the fabulous Nymphs of the Poets, her Horſe white as Snow, proud and haughty by Nature, but much more of the Burden he carried; and the fair Princeſs managed him with ſo much Grace and Vigour, that ſcarce the furious *Penthesilea*, or the ſtrongeſt of thoſe warlike Women, (who eſtabliſht their Monarchy upon the Banks of *Thermodoon*) could have performed it with ſo much Facility and Addreſs.

This Day ſhe had given the Chaſe with an unuſual Eagerneſs, and being mounted on one of the ſwifteſt Horſes of *Dacia*, had, in the Chaſe of a Deer, out-run the Company very many Paces, and found herſelf alone, and out of the Way, in the middle of the Foreſt. She no ſooner heard the Sound of the Horns or Dogs, ere ſhe perceived her Error, and ſeeking to return, and join with the Company, ſhe found herſelf cloſe by the Fountain, where the *Scythian* Prince lay rocked in an agreeable Repoſe. When the Noiſe of the Streams had diſcovered the Fountain, the Trees could not hide it from her, knowing well the Place, it being her Retreat when her Exerciſe had fill'd her with thirſt; and being ſo now, ſhe drew near to refreſh herſelf a Moment; and having alighted, and found a Tree to faſten her Horſe to, ſhe ſaw *Beliſa* (the Maid whom ſhe beſt loved) coming towards her:

Beliſa

Beliſa no ſooner ſaw the Princeſs, but alighting, received her Horſe. The Princeſs left her, and walked amongſt the Trees, till ſhe came where *Alcimedon* lay.

The firſt Thing that preſented it ſelf to her view, ſome ſix or eight Paces from the Prince, was his Caſque, which gilt in many Places, and covered with Plumes of divers Colours, preſented her with an agreeable Object; but almoſt at the ſame Time ſhe ſpied its Maſter, who ſleeping ſounder than ordinary, waked not at the Noiſe ſhe made in approaching him, by which Means he gave her Leiſure to conſider whatſoever her Curioſity might make her deſirous to ſee; ſomething of fear poſſeſt her at an Encounter ſo little expected, and thoſe Advantages ſhe had above the moſt courageous of her Sex, did not defend her from ſome Apprehenſions, at the Sight of an armed Man, ſo far from attendants; but having a Spirit little inferior to the hardieſt Men, and being in the Place where ſhe was abſolute Princeſs, and could at the Sound of an Horn, draw many to her Succour, ſhe reſolved to ſatisfy that Curioſity which the Sight of his Arms had given her.

They were fair and proud, enriched with Branches of Gold, wrought by an induſtrious Hand; here and there divers Stones of price, mingled their ſparkling Beauties, which through the Addreſs of the Workman, ſeem'd to be employed with ſome Neceſſity.

If their Splendor ſtruck the Eyes of the Princeſs, that of the ſleeping Prince toucht her after another Manner. For, extended he lay upon the Graſs, and though a little turned on the left ſide, yet his Face remained almoſt quite uncovered: All the Features thereof were form'd with an admirable Proportion, and although his Eyes were ſhut,

'twas yet with ſuch a Grace, as nothing diminiſh'd his natural Beauty; his Hair, which enclined rather flaxen than black, play'd about his Cheeks, by the Aſſiſtance of a gentle Air, advancing marvellouſly the Beauty of his Complexion, which through the Coldneſs of his Country is common to all *Scythians*, but his had the Advantage of extraordinary Luſtre.

He was not more than twenty Years of Age, and having not as yet reſented any of thoſe Diſpleaſures, which did afterwards ſomething alter his Health and good Mien, he appeared to *Menalippa* with all the Beauty he had received from Heaven, and in its higheſt Splendour, or rather he appeared as a Perſon admirable, and to which *Menalippa* had never ſeen any Thing comparable, but in her Glaſs.

I know not whether it was an Effect of the good Mien of *Alcamenes*, or the Deſtiny of *Menalippa*, but certain it is, the Princeſs beheld him with ſome Emotion, and her high fierce Heart, which admidſt ſo many Princes that adored her, never beheld any but with Diſdain, loſt Part of its Pride, and abaſed it ſelf to a particular Attention for this extraordinary Object. She ran over the Beauty and Proportion of his Face, conſidering his Perſon from Head to Foor, and the more ſhe regarded him, the more worthy ſhe judged him to be regarded; ſhe devoured him with her Eyes, yet thought ſhe ſaw him not half.

At firſt, this Attention for an Object ſo charming, did much delight her, but a little after, conceiving ſome Deſpight, and retiring her Eyes from a Magnetick, which even forcibly attracted them, Ah! what Intereſt ſo great have I (ſaid ſhe half-angry) ſo curiouſly to obſerve this Unknown, and what Conſideration can arreſt me, who till now with

with Diſdain have beheld the reſt of Mankind? Is this he, to whom the Gods have deſtined the ruine of the King of *Scythia*? And, is this he, to whom I am deſigned, as the Price of that ſo famous Revenge? At theſe Words ſhe turned from *Alcamenes*, and approached the Fountain to quench her Thirſt; but when ſhe endeavoured to retire and take Horſe, it was impoſſible for her to follow this Motion, or hinder her once more caſting her Eyes upon the ſleeping Prince.

At this ſecond View, ſhe was more taken than at the firſt, and began to perceive the poiſonous ſubtile Inſinuation through her Eyes into her Heart; this forced bluſhes into her Cheeks, as though ſhe had committed a Fault in the Preſence of ſuch who had Power to condemn it, and began to reprove her Weakneſs with Reſentments of a true Choler.

Yet with all this, ſhe continually beheld *Alcamenes*, and not to hold you longer with this Deſcription, that great Heart, which till then had beheld all Men with Repugnance and Diſdain, and who could never imagine her Inclinations would bow to receive a Husband, though from the Queen her Mother's Choice, ſaw it ſelf in a few Moments diſarmed of all its Fierceneſs, and began truly to love an unknown Perſon, ignorant whether ſhe ſhould be ever beloved again.

Ah! *Menalippa*, ſaid ſhe within herſelf, what is thy Deſtiny, and by what ſtrange Adventure goeſt thou to revenge thoſe, in whom thy Diſdain have cauſed juſt Reſentments? O fatal! O impoiſoned Sight! She ſtopped at theſe Words, and ſupporting her Head with one of her fair Hands: If it pleaſe the Gods (continued ſhe) that he for whom Heaven and my Fortune reſerves me, reſemble this Unknown, how much ſhall I be obliged to their Bounty? But alas! (purſues ſhe with a Sigh) I

ſeed upon vain Imaginations, for I am a Maid, and incenſed.

Whilſt ſhe thus entertained her Thoughts, the Prince, (whether by any Noiſe ſhe made, or that his Senſes were ſatisfied with ſleep) waked; and no ſooner opened his Eyes, but they were dazled with the Sight of *Menalippa*; and this Princeſs, who roſe ſo ſoon as ſhe ſaw him move, appeared with ſo much Splendor and Majeſty to his Sight, that he became altogether confounded.

The Beauty of *Menalippa* is ſuch, that few in the Univerſe can equal it, and amongſt all thoſe whom I have ſeen in the World, yours only Madam, (*continued* Megacles, *addreſſing himſelf to* Cleopatra) can pretend to any Advantage over it; 'tis a Majeſtick and Enlightning Beauty, a Beauty which ſtrikes at the firſt Sight, without the little Affiances of Art or Converſe: Her Complexion ſurpaſſeth the Whiteneſs of the *Scythian* Snows; the Lineaments of her Face form'd after the moſt regular Proportion, her blew Eyes paſs for the faireſt in the World, their Motions are ſo ſweet and imperious together, that they never inſpire Love without Fear, nor make themſelves fear'd but lov'd alſo; the Beauty of her Neck and Hands, yeilded nothing to the reſt; and for the make of her Body, it would be the faireſt of the World, were it not a little thing extraordinary for her Sex, and approaching to the Pitch of *Alcamenes*, who is one of the propereſt Men of *Scythia*. *Menalippa* (ſuch as I have in a few Words deſcribed her) though a thouſand times more fair, could not ſo unexpectedly appear to the aſtoniſh'd *Aloimedon*, without poſſeſſing him with Emotions proportionate to the Marvels of this Encounter, and at that prodigious Brightneſs which poſſeſt him at the ſame inſtant with Aſtoniſhment, Veneration, and Fear, inſpiring

ſpiring him with no other Thoughts, than thoſe which tended to Adoration.

After he had with a trembling, and ill-aſſured Action, run over this Marvel with his Eyes, the Faſhion of her Habit, and the Divine Beauty of her Perſon, made him take her for *Diana*; and without ballancing this Opinion, he caſt himſelf at her Feet: Great Goddeſs, *ſaid he*, pardon to a Stranger the Error he may have committed againſt your Divinity; had I known this ſacred Place, I would not have prophan'd it by my Preſence, nor have incurred the Puniſhment of *Acteon*, by a Fault parallel with his.

This Action, and theſe Words of *Alcamenes*, though pronounced in an humble Poſture, were yet ſo full of Grace and Majeſty, that they gave freſh Spirit to that fatal Draught which the Princeſs had received into her Boſom; and knowing the Stranger's Error (though ſhe beheld the Cauſe thereof with Joy) yet would not leave him in it; but raiſing him with a Sweetneſs, never uſed to any, Brave Stranger, *ſaid ſhe*, (I am no Goddeſs, or, if I were, I could not be diſpleaſed to meet you: For the Encounters of ſuch Perſons are neither diſagreeable nor unfortunate; and I am glad that my Preſence is neither troubleſome nor unpleaſant to you;) With theſe Words ſhe raiſed him almoſt by Force, and the Prince beholding her with more Aſſurance than before, obſerved thoſe Charms in her Perſon, againſt which his young Liberty, though maintained fierce and invincible againſt all other Beauties, made not a Moment of Reſiſtance: I know not whether Deſtiny, or their own Merits, produced this prompt Effect; but it is certain, that never mutual Affection was more ſuddenly form'd, or rather, never fire catch'd with more Facility the moſt combuſtible Matters.

But *Alcamenes* and *Menalippa*, being born one for the other, that which in ſome Perſons, Years would not have done, became perfect in the Souls of theſe two Heroes, in an inſtant.

Alcamenes, loſt, and burning, beheld this Miſtreſs of his Heart with an unaſſured regard, and the Countenance of a Perſon attainted of ſome Crime: (Gods, *cry'd he*, where could be born, or from whence come a Perſon, ſuch a one as appears to my dazled Eyes! What Land can contain her, or what Men are worthy to adore her!) *Menalippa* was raviſhed with Joy at theſe Words, and the paſſionate Action of *Alcamenes*, knowing that her Beauty had produced his Aſtoniſhment, and Part of that Effect which ſhe deſired; in a Moment ſhe read in the Eyes of this Prince, the Motions of his Paſſion, and ſcarce able to diſſemble her Satisfaction: I am not (*ſaid ſhe, with a modeſt Action*) ſuch a one as you would perſwade me to be; and were you no Stranger, as your Words, and divers Marks expreſs you to be, you had poſſibly known the Princeſs *Menalippa*.

At the Name of *Menalippa*, *Alcamenes* was troubled, though by very great Appearances, he ſuſpected the Truth before, yet could he not apprehend it without trouble, conſidering that in the Perſon, who had forced his Heart the firſt Moment he ſaw her, he ſhould find *Menalippa* his mortal Enemy, deſtined to the Deſtruction of his Houſe, and Murther of his Father.

This Knowledge wounded him ſenſibly, yet made him not diſpute the Victory with this triumphant Beauty, and he ſecretly vowed, after a Reflection of ſome Moments, that had *Menalippa* been much more the cruel Enemy of his Father, and himſelf alſo, he could not but yield, nor live but Slave to *Menalippa*.

The

The fair Princeſs, who obſerved his Emotion, though ignorant of the Cauſe, was willing to draw him out of it: (I know not, *ſaid ſhe*, whether the Knowledge of my Name hath given you any Diſpleaſure, but I ſhould be very glad to learn yours; and I ſee Things extraordinary enough in your Perſon, to become inquiſitive after your Condition.) The Prince having Time to recollect himſelf, gathering an Aſſurance, and lifting up his Eyes which till then were fixt upon the Earth, Great Princeſs, *ſaid he*, the Knowledge of your Name hath not ſurprized me, neither do I find any Thing in your Perſon leſs great than your Fortunes; and I am not amazed to ſee you hold a Rank upon Earth, nothing below that which I gave you in my firſt Opinion, of which I can ſcarce as yet diveſt my Fancy; I ſhould rather take you for the Sovereign of the Univerſe, than the Princeſs of *Dacia*; and you ought not to expect leſs Homage from all Men, than from thoſe who are born your Subjects; and amongſt the moſt humble Adorers of thoſe Marks of Divinity, which appear viſibly in you, you may number (continued he kneeling, and kiſſing the Border of her Garment) him whom his good Fortune hath conducted to your Feet, and who will eſteem himſelf exceeding glorious, if by that little Service, which he hath endeavoured to render you, the Name of *Alcimedon* hath arrived at your Ears.

At the Name of *Alcimedon*, *Menalippa* recoiled ſome Paces, for it was a Name ſo known in the Court, and over the whole Kingdom of *Dacia*, by the brave Actions of its Bearer, for the Service of that Crown, that ſhe could not hear it pronounced without Surprize, and very much Joy, to underſtand that the Perſon, whoſe Beauty had conquered her in a few Moments, was more worthy of

that Fortune by the Charms of his Valour. O! how agreeably did this famous Name touch her Ears? how did ſhe pleaſe herſelf with the Deſtiny of her, till-then unconquer'd Heart, who receiving the Yoke by a Caprice of Fortune, rather than a judicious Choice, found that the Beauty which captivated her, was even it ſelf a captive to the Valour, and other Virtues of its Bearer; ſhe ſecretly thanked the Gods, and again raiſing the proſtrate *Alcimedon*: You could have told me, *ſaid ſhe*, nothing more pleaſant than this, and as you take me for ſomething above myſelf, ſo I ſhall find no greater Difficulty to believe you to be that valiant *Alcimedon*, to whom this Crown hath ſo many Obligations, and whoſe Reputation is ſo beautiful amongſt us, by ſo many glorious Actions which you have performed for our Intereſt; that Princeſs which ſpeaks to you, is the moſt obliged to acknowledge them; which doubtleſs ſhe will, if, to the great Engagements we have to you, you add this, of accompanying us to the Court.

The Princeſs ſpake thus, to a Prince already perſwaded by his own Paſſion, to yield; when ſhe ſaw herſelf accoſted not only by *Beliſa*, but alſo by a great Part of her Train, and a little after by all thoſe that compoſed the Chaſe; the Prince *Barzanes* was there, who no ſooner ſaw *Alcimedon*, but he knew him, and (having demanded leave of the Princeſs, by a Geſture full of Reſpect) ran to him with open Arms, careſſing him with as much Tenderneſs as if he had been his own Son, rendring him the Honour could be given to a Prince of the moſt elevated Dignity.

The Name of *Alcimedon* ran preſently from Mouth to Mouth through this Noble Company; and if thoſe that knew him in the Army, preſs'd to imbrace this valiant Man, who by his Virtues had gain'd

gain'd a powerful Aſcendant on their Hearts, thoſe that knew him only by his Reputation, ſtrove no leſs ardently to ſee him; and beholding with Aſtoniſhment that the Report made of his good Mien, was exceedingly below the Truth.

They regarded him with a marvellous Attention, and loaded him with Praiſes, which his Modeſty could not endure. *Barzanes* as the moſt affectionate, and him that knew him beſt, was the moſt diligent about him, teſtifying a high Joy at his Arrival, and acquainting the Princeſs with many Things to his Advantage.

Merodates, Prince of the *Taurick* was there, and from this firſt Moment, conceived an Envy and Jealouſy againſt him, yet could not refuſe to his fair Reputation, nor thoſe excellent Appearances he found in him, thoſe Things which he thought due, and teſtified the Eſteem he had of Virtue in the Perſon of him that poſſeſs'd it.

At laſt, *Alcimedon*, in Obedience to *Menalippa*'s Will, to *Barzanes*'s Prayers, but moſt of all through the Perſwaſions of a powerful Inclination, which attracted him to *Menalippa*, received his Horſe from his Squires, and followed the Princeſs, who entertained him during the Way to *Tenaſia*.

His Paſſion was ſcarce born, but it became great and violent, and the Princeſs, as ſhe hath ſince proteſted, already loved him paſſionately. Theſe two great Souls knew each other at the firſt Approach, and the Sympathy was greater between them, than the Hatred of their Families, or other Obſtacles which ſeemed to oppoſe the Birth and Courſe of this Affection.

The ſame Day *Alcimedon* was preſented to the Queen by the Princeſs, and the Prince *Barzanes* and *Amalthea* who ardently deſired to ſee him, partly out of the Love ſhe bore to his Virtue, as

alſo the uſe ſhe intended to make of him in the War with the King of *Scythia*, received him with all Marks of Eſteem and Good-will, which ſhe could give to that Perſon of the World, whom ſhe moſt dearly loved, and forgot none of thoſe Careſſes and Favours, which might engage him to her Service.

Moreover, he was firmly eſtabliſh'd in the Court: For having in a little Time made his Virtues ſhine, (beſide the general Eſteem) he gained in ſuch ſort the Affections of the Queen, that never Favourite rendred himſelf more powerful over the Spirit of any Sovereign, than he did over that of *Amalthea*. And as he gained the Favour of all the World, ſo none envied his Fortune, except the ſtranger Princes, who pretended to the Poſſeſſion of *Menalippa*; and ſeeing him ſo favoured by the Mother and the Daughter, began to doubt whether the Grandeur of their Birth, and the Poſſeſſion of their Crowns, would render them more conſiderable than the Virtue of *Alcimedon*.

Euardes, Son of the King of *Bythinia*, and *Phraterphernes*, Son to the King of *Pont*, both drawn from their Countries, by the Beauty of *Menalippa*, ſighed equally for her in the Court of *Dacia*. *Merodates*, the moſt valiant, of the three, and withal, the moſt proud, though not the moſt powerful, felt the ſame Fires, and entertained the ſame Pretenſions: *Oroſmanes*, Prince of the *Baſternes*, Neighbour to *Dacia*, breathed the ſame Paſſion; yet none of them had been able to touch the ſtately Heart of *Menalippa*: And though the Princes were all conſiderable for their Valour and Greatneſs, yet this fierce haughty Princeſs had never favoured them with one Regard, which might afford the leaſt Hope; the Reputation of her Beauty, and the Declaration which the Queen her Mother had made,

made, to yield her to him that reveng'd her on the King of *Scythia*, had called thoſe Princes into her Territories: And, whilſt at the Feet of *Menalippa*, they endeavoured to make ſome Progreſs in her Affection, Levies were made in all Parts of their Kingdoms for the *Scythian* Expedition.

Thoſe of *Merodates* and *Oroſmanes*, were bordering, but thoſe of *Phrataphernes* and *Euardes*, were to be drawn out of *Aſia*, and required a larger Time ere they could come, none forgetting whatſoever might advance his particular Fortune, yet they had really done nothing; and *Merodates* only by the Repute of his Valour, could boaſt of ſome Place in the Eſteem, though none in the Affection of *Menalippa*.

Alcamenes beheld with Diſpleaſure ſo many Princes arm'd againſt his Father, and unable to diſſemble his Reſentments, was (notwithſtanding the Obligations he had to be pleaſant) perpetually fierce, and contracted no Friendſhip with them.

'Tis true, that their Love and Pretentions to *Menalippa*, rendred them more odious, than their Deſign to carry a War into his Country: And, as Rivals, hated them more than as Invaders; he beheld them with Averſion, and would have done with Diſdain, had not Prudence been an Enemy to his Paſſion: For knowing himſelf more rich in all ſort of Virtues, and more great in the Extent of Monarchy, than them all, he might reaſonably have hoped for a better Succeſs than them all, had not the Hatred of the Mother and the Daughter powerfully oppoſed themſelves to his Hopes, and been an Obſtacle greater than all the Traverſes of his Rivals.

Whilſt this amorous Prince conſum'd, without diſcovering himſelf, and by his Regards, only, gave *Menalippa* Cauſe to judge that his Heart was

wounded; by thoſe only he declared his Torments to his fair Princeſs, nor was this Language altogether unſufficient to make her apprehend Part of the Truth.

Menalippa, over-born by her Deſtiny, ſubmitted to that Yoke, which hitherto ſhe had deſpiſed, and ſuffered nothing leſs than he; yet not daring to permit her Eyes to enter into ſo free a Converſation, as *Alcamenes* did his, ſhe lived in a greater Conſtraint; yet could not always ſo command them, but by ſome favourable Glances ſhe flatter'd his Hopes, and as he obſerved them with a particular Intereſt, in a ſhort Time he perceived a great Part of his Happineſs.

This mute Language prepared, and all other Circumſtances ſeconded ſo well, that theſe two illuſtrious Perſons no longer doubted a mutual Affection; and the haughty *Menalippa*, who from ſo many Princes of Birth equal to hers, could never endure the leaſt Syllable of Love, became now even afflicted, that an unknown Man, and apparently of Rank inferior to hers, kept a forced Silence, and ſpake not openly of his Paſſion. For in ſome Moments ſhe would continue in theſe Thoughts, but preſently began to fear what ſhe ſeemed to deſire, and ſounded the bottom of her Courage, to find in what Manner ſhe ought to receive ſo hardy a Declaration from this unknown Perſon.

Alcimedon, though naturally hardy, and knowing himſelf ſufficient, to believe that the greateſt Princeſs upon Earth ought not to be offended with the Declaration of his Love, was yet diſquieted with cruel Conſiderations, and could not reſolve to declare himſelf as an Unknown, or as *Alcimedon*, without expoſing his Hope to an entire Ruine. To diſcover *Alcamenes*, he could by no Means yield, ſuppoſing the little Affection they began to entertain

tain for *Alcimedon*, was not comparable to the hatred they bore to his Houſe, and himſelf alſo; and, to declare his Paſſion to the Princeſs, in the Diſguiſe of an unknown Perſon, could bode no other than a bad Succeſs; nor did he think ſuch a Princeſs as *Menalippa*, Heir to a flouriſhing Kingdom, and who might chuſe out of the greateſt Princes of *Europe* and *Aſia*, would behold but with diſdain, the Paſſion of a Man, whoſe Birth and Quality were unknown, though prepoſſeſt with much Eſteem and Good-will towards his Perſon.

He made on this Subject many Diſcourſes too long to relate, and in this Poſture many Months paſſed, ere he could obtain from his Courage the Succours he demanded.

But at laſt (as he is capable of the moſt hazardous Enterprizes, and as he ſaw himſelf more animated by the favourable Treatments of *Menalippa*, who ſufficiently favoured his Deſign, and gave him often Opportunities to entertain her with Liberty) he reſolved (notwithſtanding his ſo many Reaſons to the contrary) to eaſe his Torments by diſcovering them, or to ruin his Hopes.

One Day, the Princeſs called him to her to walk in the Palace-Garden, and having diſcharged her Squires, to grace *Alcimedon* with the Employment, ſhe made ſeveral Turns, and at laſt led him into a little Cabinet; but her Maids entred not, by reaſon it was but little, but walked in the Alley, and left *Alcimedon* alone with the Princeſs.

He had already reſolved, by the Eſſays he had made upon his Courage, and the hope thoſe favourable Appearances had given him, to lay hold on the firſt Occaſion to diſcover his Paſſion: So that he ſought a Way, though trembling, to enter with a good Grace upon this Diſcourſe. Whilſt he was meditating, the Princeſs (through an open

Place

Place of the Cabinet) ſhewed him a Spring, encompaſſed with ſome Trees, from whence a Rivulet took its riſe, branching forth in many Channels through the Garden: It was (*ſaid ſhe*) near ſuch a Place as this, that I firſt ſaw *Alcimedon*; and you may add, Madam, *reply'd Alcamenes*, ('twas in that Place, that *Alcimedon* left his Liberty at the Feet of the Divine *Menalippa*, and charged himſelf with thoſe glorious Chains, which he will carry to his Tomb.) He ſtopt at theſe firſt Words, and the Princeſs, though ſhe were not angry, yet bluſhed, and became much diſordered, and keeping her Eyes fixed on the Ground, as unable to lift them to *Alcamenes*'s Face, ſhe remained ſilent. The Prince, who ſtedfaſtly beheld her Countenance, and finding nothing thereof cruel, but much more Baſhfulneſs than Choler, became more hardy than before; and putting one Knee to the Ground, ſome Paces from the Princeſs, Divine Princeſs, *ſaid he*, if I have offended you, ordain with what Manner of Death you will puniſh my Boldneſs, only grant me the Favour as to believe, that if our Adorations offend not the Gods, you can receive no Injury from thoſe my Heart entertains for you. This Heart was yours from the firſt Moment I ſaw you, and ſhall be yours till the laſt Moment of my Life: You may diſapprove it; you may condemn it, but you cannot by Death draw it out of this glorious Servitude.

Here he ſtopped, and after *Menalippa*'s Example, faſtened his Eyes on the Ground, and if the Princeſs had regarded his Action, ſhe might have ſeen that fear took Poſſeſſion of his Heart in this Encounter, which it had never been able to do in the greateſt Dangers.

Menalippa was joyful that he loved her, and ſhe loved him dearly, yet knew not how to expreſs her-

herſelf, or treat him: She was not ignorant of the Rules of good Manners, and ſhe had a natural Diſpoſition to puniſh with rigour, Faults of the like Nature with this of *Alcimedon*; yet had ſhe no diſſembling Spirit, nor could receive with Appearances of diſlike, thoſe Things which ſhe deſired with all her Heart. This Irreſolution made her keep a long Silence; at length a little raiſing her Eyes upon *Alcimedon*, whoſe humble Poſture helped to gain her; Stranger, *ſaid ſhe*, if I behold thy Boldneſs with rigour, I ſhould judge it worthy of Puniſhment, but if I follow my Inclinations, I ſhall do thee no harm; thy Temerity alone is all I can diſlike in thee, but nothing of the reſt is odious to *Menalippa*; and if thou wilt have her tell thee any more, firſt let her know who is this audacious Man, that without giving us any other Knowledge than that of his Sword, dares lift his Eyes to the Princeſs of *Dacia*; on the Account thou giveſt her, may depend a great Part of thy Deſtiny. And I will tell thee further, thou wilt not diſoblige *Menalippa*, in letting her know thee to be ſuch a one, whoſe Affection ſhe may entertain without Offence.

Theſe Words heightened the Courage of the Prince of *Scythia*: Divine *Menalippa*, *ſaid he*, (with more Aſſurance than before) Death ſhall be leſs cruel to me than any Occaſions of diſobeying you; but I am conſtrained by a Neceſſity (which when you know, you will certainly pardon) for ſome Months to conceal both the Birth and Fortune of *Alcimedon*; and the Gods are my Witneſſes, that it is not only my reſpect to you, that cauſeth this difficulty; in a ſhort Time you ſhall receive a Knowledge of me, confirmed by the Teſtimony of all *Europe*, and therefore (great Princeſs) permit me to ſay, that though in all Sorts of great Qualities,

lities, I am infinitely your inferior, yet in Nobility of Blood, in Dignity and Dominions, my House gives Place neither to yours, nor any in *Europe*; and if you are satisfied with the Person of *Alcimedon*, that which ought to accompany him, to render him worthy of you, will be here found more advantageously than in all the other Princes who have taken upon them the Honour of serving you. In the Name of the Gods, and by your Bounty pardon me, if I can discover no more. When the Term of this cruel Constraint shall be expired, I will declare myself wholly to you, without expecting a second Command, during which Time, I shall desire no further Favour than those I have received from you, nor pretend to any Thing from your Bounty, which may in the least enage you, before these Truths are sufficiently known, and until the Queen your Mother, with all the Court of *Dacia*, do confess, that *Alcimedon*, is a Prince great enough to pretend openly to the Glory of serving you.

Alcimedon finished not this Discourse, but with much difficulty; finding a strong Aversion to disobey the Command of *Menalippa*: But this fair Princess was so intricated on all Sides, as if she were troubled in being unable to learn of *Alcimedon* that which she desired; yet what he related concerning his Birth and Fortune, did highly satisfy her; and as she had too much Confidence in his Virtue, to suspect him of a Lye, and of a Lye which could not but be unprofitable by his own Conditions, her Contentment became so great, that she could hardly dissemble it. And beholding *Alcimedon* with an affectionate Sweetness: (As I am more reasonable than many others, said she, and that visibly I act with more Sincerity than Artifice, I will excuse for your Reasons the Denial you make me:

me: But I beſeech you not to abuſe that good Opinion, which will have me believe that all you ſay is true.)

Alcimedon, falling on his Knees, and with Tranſports embracing her Feet, My viſible Deity, ſaid he, if this Heart were capable of diſguiſing it ſelf from you, it were not that Heart burning for you with a Paſſion the moſt holy a Soul can be inflamed with; and I deſire you to baniſh me your Preſence, as that Man of all the World the moſt unworthy to adore you, if (before I pretend to any other Favour than this, of embracing your ſacred Knees) I preſent not, in the Perſon of *Alcimedon*, one of the greateſt Princes of the Univerſe.

He uttered theſe Words with an Action ſo paſſionate, and *Menalippa* read ſo much Love in his Eyes, that (unable to maſter the Motion of her Affection) after ſhe had offered her Hand with an Action full of Sweetneſs and Majeſty, Friend, ſaid ſhe, if this be true, *Menalippa* ſhall never be any one's but thine; but if to my unhappineſs it prove falſe, ſhe ſhall never be to any one at all.

Finiſhing theſe Words, ſhe carried one Hand to her Face to cover a Bluſh, and with the other locking up that of *Alcamenes*, and raiſing him (*Alcimedon*, added ſhe, you have gained my Heart with too much Facility, but believe, that it is my Deſtiny and Inclination which hath given it you, rather than your Services; and ſo carry it, that I may never have cauſe to complain of the one or the other; to Day I will entertain you, but no longer:) Finiſhing theſe Words, ſhe went out of the Cabinet; but it was in a Condition, and with a Countenance ſo changed, that had it been obſerved by the Company, they might have feared ſome Diſaſter had befallen her.

But *Alcimedon* was ſo tranſported with Joy, that it was hard for thoſe who ſaw him that Day, not to diſcern in his Face the ſatisfaction of his Heart, and no ſooner had he quitted the Princeſs by her Command, and recollected himſelf concerning his good Fortune, but he found his Felicity too great to be contained, and ſcarce in the impetuous Motions of his Youth could he retain publick Demonſtrations of that Happineſs, which ſo many Reaſons commanded him to conceal: He made a thouſand paſſionate Diſcourſes, and, as he loved with as much Violence as ever any did, ſo all that his Love produced was violent like itſelf; but if his Joy was immoderate at the firſt View of his Happineſs, it became more compleat, when he perceived, that he was not only dearly loved by *Menalippa*, but that he had need of a Spirit firm and ſolid, to require a Princeſs born with a true Generoſity, and incapable of any Artifice.

At laſt through the Sympathy of their Humours, and the Force of their Deſtinies, their Affection became ſo ſtrong, as to juſtify the Opinion of thoſe who believe (that the Love proceeding from Inclination, is more powerful than that of Acknowledgment and Obligation) you will ſee by the Sequel of this Diſcourſe, that this is true, and may thence conclude, that there was never a more ſtrong Love contracted, than between theſe two illuſtrious Perſons.

Menalippa entirely opened her Heart to *Alcimedon*, and this happy Prince read there his Happineſs with Extaſies; his Love increaſed daily by the freſh Graces he received from the Princeſs; and although they extended no further, than the Honour of kiſſing her Hand, yet he found ſo many Charms in the Action, and thoſe Words by which ſhe daily eſtabliſhed his Happineſs, that he ſcarce be-

believed there could be a compleater Bliſs. Yet he was ſometimes perplexed, to think what the knowledge of *Alcamenes* could produce againſt the Fortune of *Alcimedon*, and *Menalippa* juſtified his Fears a few Days after, when in a Converſe they had together, having hearkened with her ordinary Bounty to the Proteſtations made of his Fidelity; *Alcimedon*, ſaid ſhe, (whatſoever Promiſe I have made to favour your Deſigns, in caſe you prove faithful and true, yet that which you call your Happineſs, is not entirely in my Hands, and although I hope the Queen my Mother will yield much to my Choice, yet is certain that in the Diſpoſition of *Menalippa*, ſhe will follow her firſt Reſolutions, to give me only to him that ſhall moſt powerfully advance the King of *Scythia*'s Ruin; and were I not confident of your Valour, from which I hope on this Occaſion much more than from all the other Pretenders, whatſoever Affection I have entertained for you, I ſhould not think my ſelf obliged to my Promiſe; but as I know that in this War we are to expect nothing but Wonders from you, you need not doubt a favourable Succeſs, and I am more troubled at the Danger you muſt expoſe yourſelf to for the Love of me, againſt thoſe redoubtable Enemies, than comforted by the Advantages you may carry away.)

This Diſcourſe troubled *Alcamenes*, though he long ſince expected it, and being prepared, he quickly recollected himſelf, and did all he could that the Princeſs might not obſerve the Diſorder in his Face. Madam, ſaid he, I am not ignorant of the Conditions that engage thoſe who aſpire to the Glory of ſerving you: And you ought not to doubt, ſince my Heart is yours without reſerve, but that I alſo will eſpouſe your Reſentments; and I will not only ſerve you in your Deſign againſt *Scythia* with

Ardor

Ardor and Fidelity; but I dare promiſe you above all thoſe who engage in this War for your Service, that I will ſerve you with Succeſs, and will put the Crown of *Scythia* upon your Head: This Promiſe may ſeem extravagant in the Condition you ſee me, but when I ſhall be better known, I hope you will expect the Performance with ſome Confidence; there is a great deal of Preſumption in my Diſcourſe, yet to drive it to the higheſt Point, I promiſe my Princeſs never to demand the Poſſeſſion of *Menalippa*, till I have crowned her Queen of *Scythia*.

Whilſt *Alcamenes* ſpake, *Menalippa* beheld him attentively, and being unable to accuſe a Man of vain Boldneſs and Preſumption, whom ſhe knew of a true and ſolid Virtue, was ignorant what Judgment to make on this hardy Propoſition, and the Conditions wherewith he bounded his own good Fortune; his great Confidence in promiſing Things ſo great, perſwaded her of the Grandeur of his Condition, and calling to her Thoughts all the powerful Princes of the Earth to find *Alcimedon* amongſt them (*Alcamenes* only being excepted in the Number) not imagining that Prince would unneceſſarily expoſe himſelf to too manifeſt Danger, or that he againſt whom the Queen her Mother armed the whole Earth, ſhould come and ſubmit himſelf to the Power of his implacable Enemies.

Having kept Silence a good while, and then beholding *Alcimedon* with a Smile, you promiſe Things difficult enough, ſaid ſhe, but I will diſtruſt neither your Power nor Intention: I will only ſay, that in Caſe you proſper not in your deſign of making me Queen of *Scythia*, I will not bind you ſo rigorouſly to the Conditions yourſelf hath put to your Pretences, and will not for the Crown of *Scythia* loſe the Affection I bear to *Alcimedon*;

medon; yet you have given me an Occaſion to call to mind the Oracle, by the Conformity I find between it and your Promiſe; for the Queen my Mother having conſulted with the moſt famous of the Earth, concerning her deſign of revenging the King my Father's Death, they have all unanimouſly anſwered, that the Conqueſt of *Scythia* was reſerved for *Menalippa*, and that *Menalippa* ſhould be one Day Queen of *Scythia*. You need not doubt that the Queen received great ſatisfaction from this Anſwer of the Gods, and I believe, that this Hope is as great an Incendiary to the War, as the Vengeance ſhe breathes againſt the King of *Scythia*.

Alcamenes hearkned attentively to theſe Words, and inſtead of fearing the Succeſs of this War, he ſaw his Hopes increaſed, and believed that the Gods promiſed not the Crown of *Scythia* to *Menalippa*, but by her Marriage with *Alcamenes*; he again confirmed the Promiſe he had made, and *Menalippa* proteſted, with incomparable Bounty, that ſhe deſired not ſo much the Crown of *Scythia*, as ſhe feared the Death of *Alcimedon*, having Martial Enemies to encounter, a King valiant and experienced, and againſt the young Prince *Alcamenes* his Son, who had the repute of one of the moſt valiant Men upon Earth.

But whilſt *Alcimedon* enjoyed this Felicity, he had the diſpleaſure continually to ſee his Rivals, and was obliged even before his Face, to permit *Merodates*, *Phrataphernes*, *Eurades* and *Oroſmanes*, publickly to proclaim their Affections to his Princeſs; 'Tis true, the cold Reception ſhe gave them, did miniſter ſome Comfort to his Spirit, and if the need ſhe had of their Aſſiſtance, did ſeem to ſmooth her Brow with a pleaſing Aſpect, 'twas with ſuch a viſible Conſtraint, that *Alcime-*

don

don had not any cauſe to harbour the leaſt Umbrage of Diſcontent: She always teſtified more Eſteem to *Merodates* than the reſt, viewing him as a Prince, whoſe Virtue and Courage claimed every one's Reſpect, but ſhe confined her Reſentments to this Eſteem, without permitting him any Place in her Amity.

Alcimedon ſaw by the Appearances of his Condition, he was obliged to ſhew them ſome exterior Reſpect, and to ſeek in Secret what they openly pretended to; yet thought not his Fortune any Thing worſe, deſiring rather to be ſecretly loved, than publickly eſteemed.

Whilſt theſe intereſted Princes beheld his Acceſs to *Menalippa*, his frequent Converſe with her, and many other Teſtimonies of her Eſteem, which ſhe would not hide, they began to regard him with Envy; and a little after, this Jealouſy increaſing by the Appearances that cauſed it, they entertained a mortal Hatred againſt him, and believing him their Inferior, would ſometimes treat him with diſdain; but though *Alcimedon* did diſguiſe his Birth, and paſs in that Court for a private Perſon, yet in theſe Encounters he would not belye himſelf, nor give place to theſe Rival Princes his Enemies, no more than if his true Condition had been known.

One Day they were together in the Queen's Cabinet, who entertained them about the War of *Scythia*, to which ſhe daily prepared herſelf. *Euardes*, who was the moſt inconſiderate, made a hundred Diſcourſes full of Bravadoes againſt the King of *Scythia*, the reſt ſeconded him in the ſame Manner: One bragg'd he would depopulate *Scythia*; another promiſed to preſent the Queen with the King *Orontes*'s Head, and the moſt modeſt aſſured her, they would lay at her Majeſty's Feet, both

both the King and the Prince his Son, chained with Irons. *Alcamenes*, though he derided their Preſumption, yet could not ſuffer it without reply, and addreſſing himſelf to the Queen, having beheld the Princes with diſdain: Madam, ſaid he, though your Forces are great, and the Aſſiſtance of theſe Princes conſiderable, I counſel you to prepare to the King of *Scythia*'s Defeat, as to a Buſineſs much more difficult than they repreſent it, and to forget nothing that may advantage you in an Enterprize where you'll have need of all. I know the Power of *Scythia*, which is not leſs than that of all theſe Princes together; I know the King *Orontes*, who in Valour and Experience may not be equalled by any of thoſe who imagine themſelves able to carry ſo aſſured a Victory over him; I have ſeen his Son *Alcamenes* fighting with a Courage might make the moſt hardy of theſe tremble, who imagine themſelves able to chain him with ſo much Facility. *Alcimedon* had ſcarce uttered theſe Words, but he repented them, fearing he had ſaid too much to conceal the Intereſt he had in the King of *Scythia*; the four Princes murmured together, and *Eurades*, who ſpoke firſt, believing himſelf moſt intereſted in the Diſcourſe of *Alcimedon*, took the Word, and caſting a regard on the Prince of *Scythia*, which ſufficiently ſignified his Reſentment: It ſeems, ſaid he, you intend to terrify us with the Praiſes you give our Enemies; we know *Orontes*, and have heard of the Prince *Alcamenes*; but we know nothing of either, that might make us apprehend the ill Succeſs of this War; and you are miſinformed of our Valours, if you imagine we can tremble for one *Alcamenes*, or many *Alcimedons*, though they embrace his Party. *Eurdes* (reply'd *Alcimedon*) wiſh yourſelf no other Enemies to join with him, who of himſelf is ſtrong enough

enough without others Aſſiſtance; and believe, that to vanquiſh one *Alcamenes*, and many *Alcimedons*, would require a great Number of *Bythinian* Princes.

Ah! it is too much *Alcimedon* (cried *Merodates!*) were you well affected to the Service of the Queen, you would not take her Enemies Part.

I beg the Queen's Pardon (*reply'd Alcimedon.*) If I have failed in the Reſpect I owe her, in publiſhing Truths well known to me, to the Advantage of her Enemies, I am nothing the leſs zealous to her Service; and when we appear in the Field againſt her Enemies, we ſhall ſee who will give the braver on-ſet, whether thoſe that praiſe, or thoſe that deſpiſe themſelves.

This Diſcourſe had paſſed further, and without doubt had carried theſe Princes to Extremities, had not the Queen interpoſed her Authority, and gently blaming *Alcimedon* (who deſired Pardon) and intreating theſe Princes not to quarrel with a Man who was very affectionate to her, and to whom ſhe was reduable for many great Services.

The four Princes united againſt *Alcimedon*: But the Prince *Barzanes* who loved him dearly, offered himſelf and all his Friends publickly, and could not indure that the Queen ſhould treat him differently from the reſt, though there was in Appearance a manifeſt difference. *Alcimedon*, beſides thoſe Excuſes he made to the Queen, made many to the Princeſs *Menalippa*, and ſhe attributing what he had ſaid to the Grandeur of his Courage, which could not diſſemble a Truth, and partly out of Averſion to thoſe Princes whom he knew to be his Rivals, took nothing ill, but participating his Reſentments, treated his Rivals with more Diſdain than before.

But

But they muſt leave *Menalippa*, for the Queen having communicated her Deſign of marching againſt the King of *Scythia*, ſo ſoon as the Princes had joined the Succours they deſigned for her, obliged them to take leave, and ſeek thoſe Troops they had ordered to be raiſed, intending to bring part of them into *Dacia*, and the reſt to meet at the appointed Rendezvous; *Euardes* and *Phrataphernes* departed firſt, being moſt diſtant, having done all they could to obtain ſome Shadow of hope from *Menalippa*: *Merodates* and *Oroſmenes*, who were Neighbours, retired not till ſome Days after, the one to the *Tauriques*, the other among the *Baſternes*.

But ſcarce were they gone, when News came to the Court, that the King of the *Sarmates*, and the King of the *Nomades*, Brother and Succeſſor to him whom *Alcimedon* ſlew, had broken the Truce upon ſome ſlight Pretences, and exerciſed all Manner of Hoſtility upon the Frontiers.

The Queen (whom this News troubled in reſpect of the Delays it brought to her Deſigns) diſputed not the Reſolutions ſhe ought to take. *Barzanes* departed with the Troops which were ready to join with thoſe left upon the Frontiers, and *Alcimedon* (knit to *Barzanes* by a ſtrict Amity) alſo infinitely joyful to find in this War Occaſions of ſerving *Menalippa*, at whoſe deſire he took a Command under *Barzanes* in the Expedition againſt his Father, marched under him with a Part of the Army againſt the *Sarmates* and *Nomades*.

You will pardon me, if I enlarge not myſelf upon the Adieu's between *Alcimedon* and *Menalippa*, in which either expreſſed all that a violent Paſſion could render ſoft and touching; and excuſe me alſo, if I particularize not a War ſo ſud-

denly ended: I will only ſay, that after ſome light Skirmiſhes upon the Frontiers, *Barzanes* fell ſick, and was conſtrained to expect his Health in a bordering Town, leaving the whole Command of the Army to *Alcimedon*, who managing his Advantages with admirable Prudence, and leading on his Soldiers with incomparable Valour, forced away the Victory in many conſiderable Combats; he re-took divers Towns which the Enemy had carried by Surprize, and having brought them to accept of Battle, he gained it ſo bloody and ſo entire, that fifteen or ſixteen thouſand Men were ſlain upon the Place, the reſt put to Flight, took the two Kings Priſoners, and conducted them with all the glorious Spoils to the Town where *Barzanes* lay ſick.

The Prince's Recovery was very forward, but this good News rendred him his Health compleatly, and inſtead of envying *Alcimedon*'s Glory, who had robbed him of the Victory, he intereſted himſelf in it, as though he had been his Son; he writ of him to the Queen with Praiſes that could not be given but to a Demy-god, and in all Things he teſtified as much Affection to *Alcimedon*, as could be expected from a Father. A few Days after, the Frontiers being ſetled through the Defeat of the Enemies Army, and the Impriſonment of the two Kings, there remained no more Buſineſs; ſo that marching towards the Court, and leading the two Priſoner-Princes with them, they found a very civil Treatment at *Alcimedon*'s deſire, his Soul being great and generous in all Things.

The King of the *Sarmates* received theſe good Offices at his Conqueror's Hands as he ought; but the *Nomades* hated him mortally, partly becauſe he had ſlain his Brother, but moſt for this Impriſonment, and the cruel faithleſneſs of his Nature.

'Twas

'Twas in this Voyage, that *Barzanes* became captivated with the Virtues of *Alcimedon*, and though he could not oblige him to declare his Birth, yet reſolved to chain him to himſelf by undiſſolvable Bands; and having an only Daughter (a moſt fair, and amiable Princeſs) without conſulting the Fortunes of *Alcimedon* (which he could not but judge great, having Virtue for his Portion) he reſolved to beſtow her on him, making him effectively his Son by Alliance, as he was already by Friendſhip.

Alcimedon, during his Abode at the Court of *Dacia*, had almoſt daily ſeen the Princeſs *Alithea*, (that was the Name of *Barzanes*'s Daughter) and really ſhe was next *Menalippa*, the moſt accompliſhed Perſon of *Dacia*, and whom *Alcimedon*'s reſpect to *Barzanes* had rendred the moſt conſiderable in his Thoughts; he had made her very particular and aſſiduous Viſits, and having always deſigned carefully to conceal his Love to *Menalippa*, he was nothing troubled, that the Court ſuſpected him to entertain ſome Thoughts for *Alithea*.

Barzanes, who obſerved *Alcimedon*'s Aſſiduity with his Daughter, believed that he had a particular Inclination for her, which confirmed him in the Deſign of making the Offer, and bound his Daughter's Fortune by ſo conſiderable an Eſtabliſhment. Moreover, being a Prince whoſe Martial Humour rendred him leſs artificial, he ſtudied not a greater fineneſs in this Occaſion, but opening his Heart nakedly to *Alcimedon*, propos'd this Marriage with his Daughter, as a Thing he thought very advantageous; and doubtleſs it had been ſo, had not *Alcimedon* been *Alcamenes*.

The Prince received this Offer from *Barzanes* with a very ſenſible Diſpleaſure, being unable to accept it, though with his Daughter he could have

ſetled him in the Throne of the Univerſe, nor could he refuſe it without offending a Prince to whom he was ſo much obliged; and a Prince, who knowing him only by his Virtue, offered him that which the Son of a great King might be contented withal. This Conſideration caſt him into a great Perplexity, yet he knew that he ought not to ſtick at the Anſwer; ſo that being reſolved, he diſſembled his Diſpleaſure the beſt he could, and teſtified all kind of Reſpect and Acknowledgment for the Offer he made (proteſting he had never merited the Honour, but would endeavour to render himſelf worthy of it by that Paſſion he had to ſerve him.)

Alcimedon believed with Reaſon that it was better to uſe it thus, and receive the Offer of *Barzanes* with reſpect, rather expecting when his Affairs would permit him to render his lawful Excuſes, than provoke him in rejecting his Daughter without any probable Reaſons of this injurious refuſe; or acquaint him with the true Cauſe that hindred him from accepting it, that being the Thing of all other, which he deſired to keep moſt ſecret, imagining *Barzanes* would not preſs him ſo hard, as to deprive him of the Opportunity of reſolving with *Menalippa*, after what Manner he ought to treat her, believing alſo he would freely pardon him when the Truth was ſufficiently known. *Barzanes* doubted not *Alcimedon*'s Conſent to this Alliance, and altogether ſatisfied with the Election he had made, arrived with his ſuppoſed Son-in-law at *Tenaſia* within few Days.

You will not doubt, I believe, that they were glorioufly received, and that a Victory ſo ſignal obtained by *Alcimedon*, the Period put to that War by his Valour, his captivating two Kings which he brought to *Tenaſia*, made him to be regarded as the

the moſt gallant of all Men; all that you can imagine in this Encounter, is below the Truth. Certain it is, that *Alcimedon* received from the Queen and Princeſs, and all the *Dacian* Nobility (who beheld him as their Deliverer, and a Perſon altogether extraordinary) all the Careſſes and Honour they were capable to render him.

The Queen embracing him a thouſand Times, call'd him her Son by a ſpecial Favour, and promiſed him all the Acknowledgment he could expect from the Grandeur of his Services; *Menalippa* received him with a Countenance expreſſing her Love, and careſſed him from her Eyes more than from her Mouth, in Preſence of the Queen, and many other Witneſſes, remitting greater Teſtimonies of her Affection, till Opportunity ſhould favour them with a private Conference; yet by the moſt favourable regards, ſhe let him ſee her Heart was not changed, filling him with all the Joy he was capable to receive.

After he had rendred his firſt Devoirs to the Queen and Princeſs, in expectation of a more particular Converſe with *Menalippa*, he retired to pay his Viſit to the Wife and Daughter of *Barzanes*, to whom he thought this the ſecond Complement due, and the Queen deſiring to entertain *Barzanes* concerning the State of the War, and the Frontiers which he had left, retired with him into her Cabinet, and would alſo that the Princeſs her Daughter (in whoſe Prudence ſhe did much confide) ſhould enter into their Diſcourſe.

Barzanes rendred them an exact Account of the Paſſages of this War, even to the leaſt particular, and of the Condition he had left the Enemy in; but all his Relation contained nothing but *Alcimedon*'s Praiſe, which the Princeſs hearkning to with a great Concern, could ſcarce contain her Joy.

After the Queen had hearkened with Admiration, and given to the brave Actions of *Alcimedon* the Approbation they merited; Brother (ſaid ſhe to the Prince *Barzanes*) (what you have related of this valiant Man, and that which we knew before, makes me reſolve to recompenſe him with the moſt important Charges of this Kingdom, and retain him here at any Price, to ſerve us in our Wars, particularly in that we are deſigning againſt *Scythia*, knowing no Man in the World that I can better oppoſe againſt the Valour of *Alcamenes*, of whom Fame ſpeaks, as of a Prince altogether miraculous; let us ſee, my Brother, what we can find worthy of him, and if it be poſſible ſo to oblige him, that he may not depart from us.)

Barzanes ſmiled at this Diſcourſe: Madam, ſaid he to the Queen, I will not believe that for all the Services I have rendred your Majeſty for the Time paſt, you can ever be indebted to me, but in your Deſign of recompenſing and ſtaying *Alcimedon*. I ſuppoſe I have rendred you a good Office in preventing your Intention, by finding a Means to fix him to your Service for ever, by a Promiſe I have made him to give him my Daughter with all my Eſtate, and the Deſign I have to accompliſh this Marriage ſo ſoon as I ſhall receive Permiſſion from your Majeſty.

Menalippa changed Colour at theſe Words, and at this Diſcourſe of *Barzanes*; and the Queen taking no Notice of her Alteration (the Buſineſs wholly poſſeſſing her Thoughts) Is it poſſible, my Brother, ſaid ſhe, that you ſhould eſpouſe ſo great an Affection to this Realm, as voluntarily to ſacrifice your only Daughter to the publick Intereſt, and make her Arms the ſoft Chains to link this valiant Man to our Service; and that your Love

to us, or rather to Virtue, hath cauſed you to caſt your Eyes on *Alcimedon*, rather than on ſo many Princes who have ſought your Alliance?

'('Tis certain, *reply'd* Barzanes, that I prefer 'the Perſon of *Alcimedon*, before that of a King, 'and I hold my Daughter and myſelf more happy 'in the Poſſeſſion of him, than of a Kingdom:' *Menalippa* could no longer contain, but taking the Word: ('Tis to love Virtue, *ſaid ſhe*, as it ought to be loved; but what Advantage ſoever *Alcimedon* may reap by the Honour of your Alliance, are you ſure he is inclined to this Marriage?) 'I am not ſure, *reply'd* Barzanes, being not come 'ſo far; yet beſide the Knowledge which I for-'merly had of *Alcimedon*'s Love to *Alithea*, he 'diſcovered himſelf clearly enough to me, and te-'ſtified with much Acknowledgment and Joy the 'Honour he ſhould receive by our Alliance; we 'have held Agreement ever ſince, and he is now 'with my Daughter, whoſe Sight and Entertain-'ment he deſired with great Impatience, and to 'whom I am confident he is gone to declare his 'Happineſs.

Barzanes made this Diſcourſe without Malice, and according to his real Thoughts, imagining by Appearances, that *Alcimedon* had received the Propoſition with much ſatisfaction.

But the Princeſs, ſwell'd as with a Draught of Poiſon by this cruel News, and the furious Efforts of her Paſſion ſuffering her not to penetrate into the Reſemblances of this Adventure, could not but give manifeſt Signs of the Troubles that poſſeſt her, expreſſing it in ſeveral Emotions beyond the Bounds of Moderation; all the Grandeur of her Courage was neceſſary to hinder, and as it was very hard for her to diſſemble, carrying one Hand to her Eyes, and feigning a great Head-ach, ſhe

desired the Queen's Permission to retire into her Chamber.

And passing through a Hall to go to her Apartment, she saw *Alcimedon* near a Window with the Princess *Alithea*, whom he seemed to entertain with some Emotion and Confidence; this Sight redoubled her Rage and her Pace, so that being immediately at her Chamber, and in her Cabinet, she abandoned herself to all that Choler and Resentment could produce most violent.

Here Grief was mute a while, not knowing where to begin, but a little after disburdening her self with impetuosity (What, *said she*, am I abandoned by this perfidious Man, and abandoned for *Alithea*? Has he forsaken *Menalippa*, born with Advantages all the World knows above *Alithea*; and *Menalippa*, who loved him more than her self, for *Alithea* her Subject and Inferior in all Things; for *Alithea*, who possibly loves him not? This Traytor, this blind Man, who hath with so much Dissimulation abus'd the Bounty of *Menalippa*, shall he injuriously quit her, without the Punishment due to his Infidelity?

Here a Torrent of Tears stopped the Course of her Words, but having dried them, and demanding from her Courage more Anger than Grief and Tenderness, yet could she not hinder all those Passions to struggle within her Soul with equal Force, and those she would have driven out, maintained as strong a Party as those she would have retained.

This *Alcimedon* (cries she, quite transported) to whom I gave my Heart the first Moment that I saw him, this Unknown whom I have preferred before so many great Princes, for whom I have forgot all, and for whom I have forgotten myself, this Man who lately loved me with so much Ardour

dour and Sincerity, he who promiſed to crown me Queen of *Scythia*, and in a ſhort Time to diſcover himſelf to be one of the greateſt Princes of the Univerſe, ſhould be no other than a Deceiver, a wicked Impoſtor, an Infidel, who having lifted his Eyes to *Menalippa*, or rather having bewitched with Love the Soul of that unfortunate Princeſs, would now ſacrifice her to *Barzanes*'s Daughter. Ah! *Menalippa*, Ah! eaſy Princeſs, behold the Effect of thy Eaſineſs and ſhameful Facility; that Heart which ought not to be gained but by the Services and Blood of many great Princes, how hath it been caſt away upon an Unknown at the firſt Sight, without paying for it the Price of a Sigh? This Wretch knew well the Value of that which he had ſo eaſily obtained, and with Reaſon hath he deſpiſed that, which I without Reaſon have ſo lightly given.

Whilſt the Princeſs tormented herſelf on this Manner, and deſerted her Soul to the moſt violent Effects of Paſſion, ſhe ſaw one enter the Door of her Cabinet (which was but half ſhut) and caſting her Eyes upon the firſt Object that preſented itſelf, the unfortunate *Alcimedon*, whoſe evil Genius had conducted him thither, appeared before her. *Beliſa*, to whom the mutual Love of thoſe two Perſons was known, ſuppoſing *Menalippa*'s Retreat was to *Alcimedon*'s Advantage, told him he might enter into the Cabinet, and opened the Door herſelf; but ſcarce was he entred, when the furious Princeſs riſing with precipitation from a Bed whereon ſhe lay, and advancing towards him quite tranſported: 'Traytor, *ſaid ſhe*, haſt thou the Impudence to 'preſent thyſelf before me?' *Alcimedon* grew pale; and recoiled ſome Paces, quite aſtoniſhed at this Change; but the Princeſs gave him not Time to open his Mouth, but taking the Word in a Tone

more elevated than before: 'Go, diſloyal Man, 'ſaid ſhe, go faithleſs Unknown, whom I have 'preferred before ſo many great Princes, go carry 'thy black Treaſons elſewhere, think not to make 'any longer Abode in *Dacia*, where thou haſt an 'Enemy too powerful, and too angry to leave thee 'ſecure; ſeek elſewhere Alliances more ſuitable to 'an Infidel, and never preſent thyſelf before the 'unfortunate *Menalippa*, if thou wilt not that, 'with the Loſs of thy Life, ſhe revenge the Trea-'ſons thou haſt committed againſt her.

Finiſhing theſe Words with an Action altogether furious, ſhe thruſt him out of the Cabinet, and ſhut the Door upon him.

Alcamenes, half dead with this Adventure, travers'd the whole Apartment without beholding any one, and retired to his Lodging quite tranſported; there he began to undiſguiſe his Unhappineſs, and to ſearch the Cauſe with mortal Trances; he knew himſelf too innocent to find, through all the Actions of his Life, any Thing deſerving this Treatment, and he had always known *Menalippa* too reaſonable to be carried to ſuch Extremities againſt him, without any apparent Cauſe.

Firſt, he thought himſelf diſcovered for *Alcamenes*, and that firſt Thought ſomething bridled his Aſtoniſhment; but afterwards calling to mind *Menalippa*'s cruel Words, and remembering ſhe called him Unknown, and reproached him with her Preference of him before ſo many great Princes, he knew that it was to *Alcimedon*, not *Alcamenes*, that theſe cruel Words were addreſſed.

Juſt Gods! *cried he*, (being confirmed in this Opinion,) Is it poſſible that in ſo few Moments, my Fortune ſhould receive ſo ſtrange a Revolution, and that *Menalippa* ſo juſt, ſo generous, and who an Hour ſince by a Welcome ſo ſweet, and

by

by Regards ſo favourable, aſſured me of the Continuation of my Happineſs, ſhould paſs into ſo cruel an Extremity againſt her faithful, her innocent *Alcimedon*. Here he buried himſelf in a profound Revery, endeavouring to find out the Cauſe of his Unhappineſs, and never thinking on what paſſed between *Barzanes* and himſelf, judging it uncapable to perſwade *Menalippa* that he was unfaithful; ſo that all his Study taught him only this, that he was the moſt unhappy of Men, without being able to gueſs the Cauſe. Ah! Deſtinies, (*ſaid he*) Ah! Fortune, which haſt been too favourable to me, I ought to have believed, that a Fortune ſo promptly eſtabliſhed, could be of no long Continuance; *Alcamenes* hath not merited thoſe Fortunes wherewith thou haſt favoured *Alcimedon*, and it is juſt, that by the Fall of the unfortunate *Alcimedon*, *Alcamenes* ſhould become the moſt miſerable of all Men.

Ah! fair Hopes too lightly conceived: Ah! Foundations of a great Fortune laid upon Sand. Muſt you diſappear? Muſt ye periſh in a Moment? And muſt the unfortunate *Alcamenes* be ignorant, whence this unprovident Ruin comes!

How, *Menalippa*, *added he*, a few Moments after, muſt I obey your cruel Command? Muſt I never ſee you more? Ah! if for the Puniſhment of my Diſobedience to this Command, I had nothing to fear ſave the Loſs of that Life which you threaten, you ſhould ſee how much I deſpiſe Death in Compariſon of a Separation from you.

He arreſted his Thoughts ſome Moments on this Conſideration, and to flatter himſelf, would believe, that the Princeſs had been prejudiced by ſome falſe Appearance, or the Report of an Enemy, and therefore it were better to endeavour his Juſtification, than to obey a Command made in the

firſt paſſionate Motion, which leaves the Mind rather to the Guidance of Fury, than Reaſon, but as he loved the moſt paſſionately of all Men, and was inviolably punctual in his Love and Reſpect, he thought he could not do it without offending both, and rendring himſelf worthy of his cruel Deſtiny through his Diſobedience.

He balanced theſe Things a while, and had almoſt perſwaded him into ſome hope, that poſſibly *Menalippa* might alter her Humour, when he ſaw *Beliſa* enter his Chamber, and preſent him with a Billet from the Princeſs; he received it trembling, and having kiſſed it, he put one Knee to the Ground, and read theſe Words.

Menalippa to *Alcimedon*.

'ENdeavour not to juſtify thyſelf with me, but 'depart this Enemy's Country, ſo ſoon as 'thou haſt received my laſt Command; thy Re'fuſal will but more peremptorily declare thy In'fidelity, and carry me to Extremities, which thou 'wilt repent, if there remains any ſpark of Virtue 'in thee.

Theſe cruel Words ſhot Death into the deſperate Heart of *Alcamenes*, who kiſſing again the Billet, not without ſome Tears which he could not retain: *Yes, Madam*, ſaid he, *I will obey you*; then turning towards *Beliſa* (who regarded thoſe Marks of his Sadneſs with Pity) he would have ſaid ſomething to her, but her Maid (though touched with his Misfortune) acquainted him that ſhe had order from the Princeſs to hearken to nothing, and thereupon left the Chamber immediately.

Alcimedon pauſed not on what he ought to do, and lifting his Eyes to Heaven with a deſperate Re-

Regard: 'Let us dye, *Alcimedon* (*ſaid he*) let us 'dye, but firſt let us obey *Menalippa*;' After thoſe few Words, he entred into his Cabinet, where he writ a Letter to be given to *Menalippa* after his Depart, and having called his two *Scythian* Squires, he commanded them to provide the three beſt Horſes they could, to depart immediately: Then taking *Leander*, his *Dacian* Eſquire aſide; '*Leander*, *ſaid he*, my Love to thee would not 'have ſuffered me to leave thee here, were not 'thy ſtay abſolutely neceſſary to the Repoſe of my 'Soul: Give therefore to morrow (or when thou 'canſt) this Letter to *Menalippa*, and paſs the 'reſt of thy Days in her Service, if ſhe will ho-'nour thee with it; but I deſire thee, by the Af-'fection thou beareſt me, not to acquaint any with 'what thou knoweſt of this Buſineſs between *Me-'nalippa* and me; I am ſorry that I cannot re-'quite thy Services to my Deſire, or thy Deſert; 'the Gods will do it for me, and till then, keep 'this Ring for my Sake;' Saying theſe Words (his Face ſprinkled with Tears which he could not retain) he gave the Letter to *Leander*, and a Ring, worth more than twenty Talents. The afflicted Squire received the one and the other with a deluge of Tears, deploring as much his Maſter's Misfortunes as his own, in not being permitted to follow him.

Alcamenes ſatisfying the other Officers of his Houſe with the Furniture thereof, and of ſome Jewels, armed himſelf, took Horſe and departed, accompanied only with two *Scythian* Squires. Leaving *Tenaſia* on this Manner, which but the Day before he had entred with Triumph, Applauſe, and a thouſand fair Hopes.

Hymen's



Hymen's Præludia:

OR,

Love's Maſter-Piece.

PART VIII. BOOK III.

NEXT enſuing Night the Princeſs *Menalippa* paſſed in the moſt cruel Inquietudes a Soul can be poſſeſſed with; all that a furious Jealouſy can produce in a Heart wholly given up to it, tormented hers with a pitileſs Violence; there were ſome Moments wherein ſhe ſeem'd to repent her Rigour, and her raſh baniſhing a Man whom ſhe ſtill loved more than her Life. *Beliſa* informed her with what Reſpect he received the cruel Order ſhe ſent him, how much ſhe pitied him, and how dear the Virtues of *Alcimedon* were to her, and failed not to relate the Grief and Deſpair ſhe obſerved in the Face, Diſcourſes, and Actions of *Alcimedon*.

This

This Recital had ſomething ſoftned a Heart, which was ſtill tender with Affection towards him, at leaſt it gave the Princeſs ſome Regret for her too quick proceeding; beſide reflecting on the Cauſe of her Anger, ſhe could ſee in any Thing that *Barzanes* ſpake, very little Reaſon to ſuſpect *Alcimedon* of Infidelity, or that he ſhould leave her for *Alithea*; ſo that there were ſome Moments wherein ſhe imagined him innocent.

In this Uncertainty and Agitation of Spirit, ſhe paſſed the Night without reſt, and falling aſleep in the Morning, it was late ere ſhe waked, and then calling *Beliſa*, ſhe put her upon the Diſcourſe of her Meſſage to *Alcimedon*, which after ſhe had related with Aggravation all ſhe knew of the Prince's Grief, ſeeing the Princeſs more capable of Converſation than the Day before, and preſuming on the Confidence her Lady always had in her Diſcretion, took the Liberty to demand the Cauſe of her Anger againſt *Alcimedon*; ſaying, it muſt needs be great, having carried her to ſuch an Extremity againſt a Man ſhe ſo extreamly loved.

Menalippa unable to anſwer without ſome Sighs, ingenuouſly related the Subject of her Cholet againſt *Alcimedon*, and related without Diſguiſe, all ſhe learn'd from *Barzanes*, touching the pretended Marriage of his Daughter with *Alcimedon*.

Beliſa no ſooner heard this Diſcourſe, but ſtriking her Breaſt: 'Ah! Madam, is this all the 'Cauſe of that great Anger which hath baniſh'd 'Alcimedon for ever!

And judge you not, *Beliſa*, *reply'd the Princeſs*, that I have Reaſon to baniſh an unfaithful Man, who left me for the Daughter of *Larzanes*? 'Ah! 'Madam, *reply'd* Beliſa, what cruel Injuſtice have 'you committed, and how have you exerciſed all 'your Rigour againſt an Innocent? The poor *Alci-*

'*medon*

'*medon* before he came (by his Misfortunes) to the 'door of your Cabinet, whither I conducted him 'myself, finding me in your Anti-chamber, and 'knowing you kept nothing concerning him as a Se-'cret from me, entertained me a great while, con-'cerning the Intention of *Barzanes*, and the Offer 'he made of his Daughter; but I can assure you, Ma-'dam, his Intentions held no Correspondence with 'those of *Barzanes*, and that he negotiated with that 'Prince, only out of Civility due to the Uncle of '*Menalippa*: He testified to me nakedly the trou-'ble he was in, how handsomely to evade the 'Offer of *Barzanes*, and entred your Cabinet, 'with a Design of conferring with you, and re-'ceiving Order and Counsel thereupon.

Belisa thus spake the Truth, and *Menalippa* finding a likelihood in her Discourse; began insen-sibly to be cured of her Jealousy, and more and more perswaded of *Alcimedon*'s Innocency; being a Thing she more desired than her Life, she in-deavoured all possible Means to get out of this cruel Error, for according to Reason and common Sense, there was small Appearance that *Alcimedon* should quit her for *Alithea*, which opening her Eyes to the Truth, she began to accuse her Rashness when to compleat the Victory, they told her that *Bar-zanes* was at her Chamber-door, waiting to give her good Morrow.

Though *Menalippa* was in no Condition to be seen, the Respect she bore her Uncle, and much more the Design of clearing *Alcimedon*'s Innocency from his Mouth, which begat her Suspicion, she commanded they should bring him in.

Barzanes being at the Bed-side, took a Seat by the Princess's Command, and after the first Dis-courses of Civility, the impatient *Menalippa* want-ed not Pretence for her Design, but put the Prince her

her Uncle upon the Diſcourſe of his Daughter's Marriage, and deſired him to acquaint her ſincerely with what had paſſed touching that Affair, and what Teſtimonies he had received of *Alcimedon*'s Love to *Alithea*, and after what Manner he had taken the Boldneſs to demand her in Marriage.

Barzanes, who was a Prince ſincere, and without Artifice, told the Princeſs ingenuouſly, that *Alcimedon* had never ſpoken to him concerning his Daughter, and would have been leſs hardy to demand her in Marriage; but having conſidered Virtue, and preferred it above all other Eſtabliſhments he could expect or wiſh her, and ſuppoſing thereby to render an important Service to the State, in detaining *Alcimedon*, he intended to give him his Daughter, and made no Difficulty to offer her to him. *Alcimedon* teſtified no particular Deſign towards this Alliance, but received the Favour with great Reſpect, and many Teſtimonies of Acknowledgment, which would not permit him to fancy he had any Repugnance to this Propoſition; and although *Alcimedon* had loved *Alithea*, yet the Diſproportion of their Fortunes might well hinder its Diſcovery.

The more *Barzanes* talked, the more *Menalippa* was confirmed in the Knowledge of the Truth, and ere her Uncle left the Chamber, ſhe doubted not but that *Alcimedon* had only acted out of Civility, and the Reſpect he thought due to a Prince that loved him, and who was Uncle to his Princeſs. Her Soul quickly reſumed its former Seat, and that violent Paſſion, which had diſlocated it, ſreceding to the Pity ſhe conceived at the Report of *Beliſa*, of thoſe Marks of Grief ſhe ſaw upon the Face of *Alcimedon*, began now to repent the Rigour of her Proceeding, when a little after

after *Barzanes* was gone, *Beliſa* preſented her with the faithful Squire of *Alcimedon* to whom that Prince had delivered a Letter to *Menalippa*.

The Princeſs who knew him, having often ſeen him with his Maſter, changed Colour ſo ſoon as he entred her Chamber; but when ſhe beheld in his Eyes all the Appearances of a mortal Sadneſs, and ſome Tears which the afflicted Man could not retain, ſhe felt her Heart beat exceedingly, and with great Trouble commanded him to draw near, and acquit himſelf of his Commiſſion.

The Princeſs's Command made *Leander* more confident, and having excuſed the Liberty which his Obedience to his Maſter had neceſſitated him to, he preſented her with a Letter, which ſhe received without ſpeaking, and opening it with an Action full of Tenderneſs and Repentance, read theſe Words.

Alcimedon *to the Princeſs* Menalippa.

Divine Princeſs,

'I Shall not endeavour my Juſtification ſince you 'have forbidden it, and *Alcimedon* muſt 'needs be criminal, ſince his juſt and ſovereign 'Princeſs hath thought him ſo; only I proteſt my 'Crime is unknown to me, for ſince my glorious 'Deſtiny conducted me to your Feet, I know not 'wherein I have failed, no not in the leaſt thought, 'of that Adoration which I owe you. I obey with-'out Murmur the Arreſt you have pronounced, 'and depart with as much Love and Veneration 'for you, as if this Exile to which I am condemn-'ed, were meant an Act of Grace, and Recom-'pence of my Services. That Relique of my Life 'which is left me, ſhall be always yours, though 'not acknowledged by you, and Death from whom 'alone

'alone I can receive the Remedy of my Misfortunes, 'ſhall never be able to alter or alienate my Affec- 'tions: I beg not the return of that Felicity which 'I have loſt as I gained, and which good and bad 'Fortune hath given to, and taken from me, with- 'out any Merit or Crime known to me; but only '(if this Prayer may bepermitted) that you would 'not ſhut your Eyes againſt the Truth, if favoura- 'ble to me, and that you will not hate after Death 'the Memory of *Alcimedon*.

The Truth which already intirely appeared to the Spirit of *Menalippa*, needed no ſuch puiſſant Succours, to convince her, for it had produced ſuch Effects on the tender Heart of the Princeſs, that *Leander* and *Beliſa* eaſily perceived it; her Tears which bedewed the Letter, gave the firſt Signal, and Sighs and Sobs which followed them, confirmed their Perſwaſions; after a little Pauſe, addreſſing herſelf to *Leander*, ſhe ask'd him where his Maſter was? And the diſconſolate Eſquire had no ſooner related his precipitate Depart, with the pitiful Circumſtances that accompanied it, but the ſad Princeſs felt herſelf ſtruck as with a Clap of Thunder: 'How, *ſaid ſhe to* Leander, is not thy Maſter in '*Tenaſia*? And you may add, Madam (*reply'd* '*he*) is he any longer in the World, being una- 'ble to imagine he departed from *Tenaſia* upon 'any other Deſign than that of dying.' To theſe Words he added many more, which had almoſt lodg'd Death in the Heart of this afflicted Princeſs, who learning with what Deſpair he depart- ed, yet alſo with how much Reſignation and Re- ſpect to her Command, ſhe became the Subject of Grief, Fear and Repentance. She mightily endea- voured to ſhadow part of her Paſſions from *Lean- der*, and believing that after this Adventure *Alci- medon* would have leſs Care to diſguiſe himſelf, ſhe

asked

asked *Leander*, whether he knew the true Condition of his Maſter; 'I never knew it, *reply'd* 'he, nor deſired to learn, ſince it was his will I 'ſhould be ignorant; and as all Things declare 'the Greatneſs of his Birth, ſo the Magnificence 'of a Preſent he made me ere he went, confirms 'me in the Opinion of the Grandeur of his For-'tune;' Whereupon he ſhewed the Ring *Alcimedon* gave him, and *Menalippa* with *Beliſa* having beheld it, both judged that ſuch a Preſent could not come but from a great Prince. After ſeveral Diſcourſes which the Princeſs with great Agitation made, '*Leander*, *ſaid ſhe*, I do not think that 'in that little Time ſince your Maſter departed, 'he can be far from hence; go therefore and fol-'low him with all poſſible Speed, and if you be-'come ſo happy as to overtake him, give him 'from me a Letter which I am going to write. 'I ſhould be ſorry that *Dacia* ſhould loſe ſo va-'liant a Man, and one from whom we have had 'ſo many Obligations, if it lyeth in my Power 'to call him back; do what you can to find him, 'but if you ſucceed not happily, return to give me 'an Account, and ſtay in my Service, ſince it is 'the Deſire of your Maſter, being the leaſt Ac-'knowledgment we can render for thoſe Services 'he hath done us.' She ſealed theſe Words with a Gift, and obliged him inſtantly to take Horſe, and follow upon the Tract of his Maſter, having given him a Letter which ſhe writ in his Abſence.

After *Leander* was gone, *Menalippa* commanded that Viſiters ſhould know ſhe was indiſpoſed, that ſhe might remain peaceably in her mournful Solitude, and deſiring the Queen alſo to leave her this Day free, ſhe conſumed it wholly in Tears and Laments, wherewith ſhe celebrated the ſad Departure of *Alcamenes*. It would be difficult (great Prin-

Princeſſes) to relate all the Complaints ſhe made on the Lightneſs of her Belief, and the Promptneſs of her Anger.

But if in theſe firſt Days (whilſt there remained any Hope of the return of *Alcimedon* by *Leander's* Diligence) ſhe afflicted herſelf moderately, her Grief became exceſſive, when after a Month's ſearch, ſhe ſaw the afflicted Eſquire return without any News of his Maſter. All that a ſenſible Grief could produce in a Soul capable of the moſt violent Paſſions, like that of *Menalippa*, tormented hers with moſt violent Aſſaults, and had not the diſcreet Princeſs imputed the Cauſe of her Sadneſs to her Indiſpoſition, whereinto her Grief had really caſt her, ſhe had been diſcovered to the Queen and Court of *Dacia*; where, though ſhe was the moſt afflicted for the Departure of *Alcimedon*, yet was ſhe not ſingular in her Reſentments; the Queen, who beſide an Inclination ſhe had too for his Virtue, having loſt ſo valiant a Man, and on whom ſhe had founded ſo much Hope, became unſpeakably ſorrowful at the News of his Departure.

Barzanes who loved him as his Son, and who ſaw the Hopes he had of his Alliance vaniſh, could receive no Conſolation: All were at a loſs in gueſſing the Cauſe, what Care ſoever they took to diſcover it; only their Griefs were ſeconded by the general Sorrow of all *Dacia* for the Loſs of ſo valiant a Man.

The Queen underſtanding that the Forces of her Allies were on their March, prepared herſelf for the *Scythian* Voyage, and mounted thoſe Troops ſhe had long ſince deſigned for that Expedition; and found a Way to encreaſe her Power by an Addition of that of the *Sarmates* and *Nomades*, whoſe Kings were by the Valour of *Alcimedon* ſtill in her Priſons; theſe two Princes ſent her Word, that if

ſhe

ſhe would reſtore them their Liberty, they would ſerve her with all the Force of their States in the *Scythian* War.

The Queen, by the Advice of her Council, hearkned to theſe Propoſitions, and a little after having generouſly freed them, they left *Tenaſia*, and marched with diligence towards their Kingdoms, where they had Troops ready for the Field, and in a Condition to march, ſo ſoon as any of the reſt who had been ſo long a preparing before them.

At laſt (to abridge my Diſcourſe) *Merodates* entred *Dacia* with four thouſand Horſe, and eight thouſand Foot; and *Oroſmenes* with ſix thouſand Horſe, but no Infantry; and at the ſame Time the Queen underſtood that the Prince of *Bythinia* with three thouſand Horſe, and twelve thouſand Foot, and the Prince of *Pont* with fourteen thouſand Foot, and two thouſand Horſe, would be in a few Days at the Rendezvous appointed.

Amalthea raiſed in *Dacia*, and amongſt the *Getes*, and *Gelons* her Subjects, more than eight thouſand Horſe, and five and twenty thouſand Foot; ſcarce were they ready, when in Execution of their Promiſes, *Pharnaces* King of the *Sarmates*, and *Orchomenes* King of the *Nomades* appeared; the firſt with three thouſand Horſe, and ſeven thouſand Foot; the latter with two thouſand Horſe, and eight thouſand Foot.

This numerous Army compoſed of more than eight and twenty thouſand Horſe, and ſixty five thouſand Foot, and commanded by many valiant Kings and Princes, had probability enough of overpowering *Scythia*, or any other Country it ſhould fall into; and the Queen *Amalthea* could not ſee herſelf at the Head of ſuch an Army, without giving abſolute Credit to the Oracles which promiſed the Crown of *Scythia* to *Menalippa*; ſhe com-

mitted the Charge of the *Dacians*, *Getes* and *Gelons* to the Prince *Barzanes*, which made the greateſt one Part of the Army, and ſhe could not have given them to a more valiant or experienced Chief, but ſhe ſighed for Grief not to ſee *Alcimedon* on her Side, fancying her Troops invincible, had this great Perſon fought at their Head. But if the Abſence of *Alcimedon* afflicted the Queen and *Barzanes*, it incomparably more tormented the inconſolable *Menalippa*; but for *Merodates*, *Euardes*, *Phrataphernes*, and the other Rival Princes, it became a Subject of rejoicing to them, and particularly the diſloyal *Orchomenes*, Prince of the *Nomades*, in whom Injuries had made an Impreſſion againſt his Conqueror, more than all his Civilities during his Captivity, reſolving to endeavour his Deſtruction by all Ways poſſible, without any Conſideration of Honour, or the Rank of a Prince which he held.

Over this numerous Army, compoſed of ſo many different Nations, and commanded by ſo many Princes, there wanted a General in Chief, whom all the reſt ought to obey; for this great Body muſt have a Head to actuate its Members; to this Honour all theſe Princes pretended equally; *Merodates*, the moſt fierce and valiant, though the youngeſt, demanded it expreſly, and ſaid aloud, *That he was the moſt worthy of it, though poſſibly the leaſt powerful.*

Phrataphernes, *Euardes*, *Oroſmenes*, *Pharnaces*, and the wicked *Orchomenes*, had as many Reaſons to pretend to it: And *Barzanes*, a King's Son (though no Sovereign) a great experienced Captain, and commanding already the greateſt one Part of the Army, would not yield the Command, but as reaſonably as they, hoped for it. But the Queen ended the Controverſy, by demanding it for her

herſelf, reaſoning, that having armed them all in hers, and the Princeſs *Menalippa*'s Quarrel, it was juſt that *Menalippa* and herſelf ſhould take the journey in Perſon, and march to a Conqueſt wherein *Menalippa* was particularly ingaged, ſince the Gods promiſed it to her only. All the Princes underſtood with Joy the Reſolution of the Queen, and all the Pretenders to the Princeſs were raviſh'd to know that ſhe ſhould be an Eye-witneſs of thoſe gallant Things they intended to perform for her Sake.

Menalippa, who was more naturally addicted to Maſculine, than Feminine Exerciſes, whoſe ſtrength yielded to that of few Men, and whoſe continual hunting Imployment had perfected her in riding, and caſting the Javelin to attack the moſt furious Beaſts with her naked Sword, had ſo hardned her Body to all ſorts of Toils; and having long ſince eſpouſed the Reſentments of the Queen her Mother, againſt the King of *Scythia*, ſhe imbraced the Reſolution with Joy, and prepared with ſome Conſolation to carry againſt the *Scythians* whom ſhe hated, the Effects of her Deſpair, innocently cauſed by him ſhe moſt tenderly loved.

The END of the FIFTH VOLUME.

BRITISH LIBRARY 15 75 JUN